

Crew Quarters Building

Medway

WIN 030331.00

2026

VOLUME I

Updated 05/15/2020

STATE PROJECT

MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS

BIDDING INSTRUCTIONS

1. Use pen and ink to complete all paper Bids. Signatures shall be original. Stamped and copied signatures will not be accepted. Bids are not accepted by email or FAX.
2. As a minimum, the following should be received prior to the time of Bid opening:

For a Paper Bid:

a) a copy of the Notice to Contractors, b) the completed Acknowledgement of Bid Amendments form, c) the completed Schedule of Items, d) two copies of the completed and signed Contract Agreement, Offer & Award form, e) a Bid Guaranty, f) the completed Contractor Information Sheet, and g) any other certifications or Bid requirements listed in the Bid Documents as due by Bid opening.

For an Electronic Bid:

NOTE: Not all projects accept Electronic Bids. Please review the Notice to Contractors and see if it specifically states that Electronic Bids will be accepted.

- a) a completed Bid using Expedite® software and submitted via the Bid Express™ web-based service, b) an electronic Bid Guaranty (if required) or a faxed copy of a Bid Bond (with original to be delivered within 72 hours), and c) any other Certifications or Bid requirements listed in the Bid Documents as due by Bid opening.
3. Include prices for all items in the Schedule of Items.
 4. Bid Guaranty acceptable forms are:
 - a) a properly completed and signed Bid Bond on the Department's prescribed form (or on a form that does not contain any significant variations from the Department's form as determined by the Department) for 5% of the Bid Amount or
 - b) an Official Bank Check, Cashier's Check, Certified Check, U.S. Postal Money Order or Negotiable Certificate of Deposit in the amount stated in the Notice to Contractors or
 - c) an electronic bid bond submitted with an electronic bid.
 5. All Bid Packages which are mailed or sent express, shall be provided in double (one envelope inside the other) envelopes, for security and other reasons. The *Inner Envelope* shall have the following information provided on it:
 - Bid Enclosed - Do Not Open
 - WIN:
 - Towns:
 - Date of Bid Opening:
 - Name of Contractor with mailing address and telephone number:

In Addition to the usual address information, the *Outer Envelope* should have written or typed on it:

Double Envelope: Bid Enclosed
WIN:
Towns:
Date of Bid Opening:
Name of Contractor:

If a paper Bid is to be sent **express**, please take note that overnight services do not always arrive in time and that delivery may be affected by carrier volume, weather and other factors. Packages using express services should be sent directly to the DOT Headquarters Building, Maine Department of Transportation, 24 Child Street, Augusta, ME 04333. "FedEx First Overnight" delivery is suggested as the package is delivered directly to the DOT Headquarters Building, Mailroom, 24 Child Street, Augusta. **Allow extra days** for U.S. Postal Service Express Mail which has proven not to be reliable and sometimes does not deliver directly to the DOT Headquarters Building but instead delivers to the State of Maine Mail Distribution Center.

If a paper bid is to be **mailed using the US Postal Service**, the mailing address is Maine Department of Transportation, 16 State House Station, Augusta, ME 04333-0016. **Allow additional working days** for this mail to pass through the state mail system in addition to the US Postal Service as this mail is not delivered directly to the Department of Transportation.

If a paper Bid is to be hand carried, deliver directly to the “Public Entrance” which is located on the Capitol Street side of the DOT Headquarters Building in Augusta. Hand-carried Bids may be in one envelope, and should be marked with the following information:

Bid Enclosed: Do Not Open

WIN:

Towns:

Date of Bid Opening:

Name of Contractor:

If you need further information regarding Bid preparation, call the DOT Contracts Section at (207) 624-3410.

For complete bidding requirements, refer to Section 102 of the Maine Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition.

NOTICE

The Maine Department of Transportation is attempting to improve the way Bid Amendments/Addendums are handled, and allow for an electronic downloading of bid packages from our website, while continuing to maintain an optional plan holders list.

Prospective bidders, subcontractors or suppliers who wish to download a copy of the bid package and receive a courtesy notification of project specific bid amendments must fill out the on-line plan holder registration form and provide an email address to the MDOT Contracts mailbox at: MDOT.contracts@maine.gov. Each bid package will require a separate request.

Additionally, interested parties will be responsible for reviewing and retrieving the Bid Amendments from our web site, and acknowledging receipt and incorporating those Bid Amendments in their bids using the Acknowledgement of Bid Amendment Form.

The downloading of bid packages from the MDOT website is not the same as providing an electronic bid to the Department. Electronic bids must be submitted via <http://www.BIDX.com>. For information on electronic bidding contact Guy Berthiaume at guy.berthiaume@maine.gov.

STATE OF MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Bid Guaranty-Bid Bond Form

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____

_____, of the City/Town of _____ and State of _____

as Principal, and _____ as Surety, a

Corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ and having a usual place of

Business in _____ and hereby held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer of

the State of Maine in the sum of _____, for payment which Principal and Surety bind

themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally.

The condition of this obligation is that the Principal has submitted to the Maine Department of

Transportation, hereafter Department, a certain bid, attached hereto and incorporated as a

part herein, to enter into a written contract for the construction of _____

_____ and if the Department shall accept said bid

and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form attached hereto (properly

completed in accordance with said bid) and shall furnish bonds for this faithful performance of

said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in

connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the

acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full

force, and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____ 20____

WITNESS:

WITNESS

PRINCIPAL:

By _____

By: _____

By: _____

SURETY:

By _____

By: _____

Name of Local Agency: _____

NOTICE

Bidders:

Please use the attached “Request for Information” form when submitting questions concerning specific Contracts that have been advertised for Bid, include additional numbered pages as required. RFI’s may be faxed to 207-624-3431, submitted electronically through the Departments web page of advertised projects by selecting the RFI tab on the project details page or via e-mail to RFI-Contracts.MDOT@maine.gov.

These are the only allowable mechanisms for answering Project specific questions. Maine DOT will not be bound to any answers to Project specific questions received during the Bidding phase through other processes.

When submitting RFIs by Email please follow the same guidelines as stated on the “Request for Information” form and include the word “RFI” along with the Project name and Identification number in the subject line.

RFI No: _____

Date _____ Time _____

WIN(S): _____ **Town(s):** _____ **Bid Date:** _____

Question(s): _____

Request by: _____
Company Name: _____ **Phone:**(____)_____

Email: _____ **Fax:** (____) _____

8

Vendor Registration

Prospective Bidders must register as a vendor with the Department of Administrative & Financial Services if the vendor is awarded a contract. Vendors will not be able to receive payment without first being registered. Vendors/Contractors will find information and register through the following link –

<http://www.maine.gov/purchases/venbid/index.shtml>

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____

Vendor Customer Number: _____

Contact Information (Primary Contact): _____

Phone: _____ **Cell Phone:** _____

Fax: _____

Email: _____

Mailing Address (if different from above): _____

The company has the following organizational structure:

☐ Sole Proprietorship

☐ Limited Liability Company

☐ Partnership

☐ Joint Venture

☐ Corporation

☐ Other: _____

(Date)

(Signature)

(Name and Title Printed)

STATE OF MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed Bids addressed to the Maine Department of Transportation, Augusta, Maine 04333 and endorsed on the wrapper "Bids for **Crew Quarters Building** in the Town of **Medway**" will be received from contractors at the Reception Desk, MaineDOT Building, Capitol Street, Augusta, Maine, until 11:00 o'clock A.M. (prevailing time) on **February 4, 2026** and at that time and place, publicly opened and read. The lowest responsive bidder must have completed, or successfully complete, a **Building**, or project specific prequalification to be considered for the award of this contract. Electronic bids do not have to be accompanied by paper bids. **Please note: The Department will accept a facsimile of the bid bond; however, the original bid bond must then be received at the MDOT Contract Section within 72 hours of the bid opening.** Until further notice, dual bids (one paper, one electronic) will be accepted, with the paper copy taking precedence.

Description: WIN 030331.00

Location: In Penobscot County, the project is located at the Medway Maintenance Lot at MDOT, 185 Grindstone Road, Medway, ME 04460

Outline of Work: Construction of a Crew Quarters Building and other incidental work.

For general information regarding Bidding and Contracting procedures, contact George Macdougall at (207) 624-3410. Our webpage at <http://www.maine.gov/dot/doing-business/bid-opportunities/> contains a copy of the Schedule of Items, Plan Holders List, written portions of bid amendments, drawings, bid results and an electronic form for RFI submittal. For Project-specific information fax all questions to John McDonough at (207) 624-3431, use electronic RFI form or email questions to RFI-Contracts.MDOT@maine.gov, project name and identification number should be in the subject line. Questions received after 12:00 noon of Friday prior to bid date will not be answered. Bidders shall not contact any other Departmental staff for clarification of Contract provisions, and the Department will not be responsible for any interpretations so obtained. TTY users call Maine Relay 711.

Bid Documents, plans, specifications and bid forms can be viewed and obtained digitally at no cost at <http://www.maine.gov/dot/doing-business/bid-opportunities/>. They may be purchased from the Department by cash, credit card (Visa/Mastercard) or check payable to Treasurer, State of Maine sent to Maine Department of Transportation, Attn.: Mailroom, 24 Child Street, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016. They also may be purchased by telephone at (207) 624-3536. Full size plans \$31.00 (\$35.50 by mail). Half size plans \$15.50 (\$18.50 by mail), Bid Book \$10 (\$13 by mail), Single Sheets \$2, payment in advance, all non-refundable.

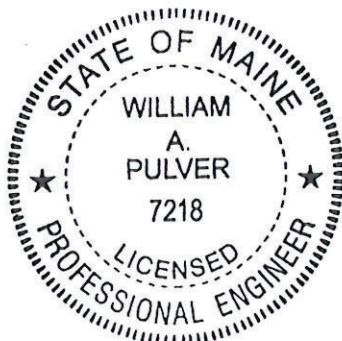
Each Bid must be made upon blank forms provided by the Department and must be accompanied by a bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or an official bank check, cashier's check, certified check, certificate of deposit, or United States postal money order in the amount of 5% of the bid amount, payable to Treasurer, State of Maine as a Bid guarantee. A Contract Performance Surety Bond and a Contract Payment Surety Bond, each in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract price, will be required of the successful Bidder.

This Contract is subject to all applicable State Laws.

All work shall be governed by *State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, price \$10 [\$15 by mail], and *Standard Details, March 2020 Edition*, price \$10 [\$15 by mail]. They also may be purchased by telephone at (207) 624-3536. *Standard Detail* updates can be found at <http://www.maine.gov/dot/doing-business/bid-opportunities/standards/>.

The right is hereby reserved to the MaineDOT to reject any or all bids.

Augusta, Maine
January 14, 2026



WILLIAM A. PULVER, P.E.
CHIEF ENGINEER

SPECIAL PROVISION 102.7.3
ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF BID AMENDMENTS

With this form, the Bidder acknowledges its responsibility to check for all Amendments to the Bid Package. For each Project under Advertisement, Amendments are located at <http://www.maine.gov/mdot/contractors/> . It is the responsibility of the Bidder to determine if there are Amendments to the Project, to download them, to incorporate them into their Bid Package, and to reference the Amendment number and the date on the form below. The Maine DOT will not post Bid Amendments any later than noon the day before Bid opening without individually notifying all the planholders.

Amendment Number	Date

The Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby acknowledges that it has received all of the above referenced Amendments to the Bid Package.

CONTRACTOR

Date

Signature of authorized representative

(Name and Title Printed)

12/15/2025

Maine Department of Transportation

Proposal Schedule of Items

Page 1 of 1

Proposal ID: 030331.00

Project(s): 030331.00

SECTION: 1 BUILDING

Alt Set ID:

Alt Mbr ID:

Contractor: _____

Proposal Line Number	Item ID Description	Approximate Quantity and Units	Unit Price		Bid Amount	
			Dollars	Cents	Dollars	Cents
0010	659.10 MOBILIZATION WIN 030331.00	LUMP SUM	LUMP	SUM	_____	_____
0020	815.00 BUILDING WIN 030331.00 CREW QUARTERS	LUMP SUM	LUMP	SUM	_____	_____
Section: 1			Total:		_____	_____
			Total Bid:		_____	_____

By signing below, the Bidder (1) represents that the Bidder has examined the Contract Agreement contained in the Bid Documents, the Contract, all documents referenced in said Contract, and the site and scope of work, (2) does hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to construct and/or perform the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices bid in the attached "Schedule of Items", (3) represents that the Bidder has given the Department notice of any errors or ambiguities related to the documents or the work that have been discovered by the Bidder, (4) represents that the above-named organization is the legal entity entering into the resulting contract with the Department if they are awarded the contract and, (5) represents that the undersigned is authorized to enter contractual obligations on behalf of the above-named organization.

Bidder acknowledges that the properly completed and signed Schedule of Items provided with the Bid constitutes the Bidder's offer and that this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

Use pen and ink to complete paper bids. Signatures shall be original. Stamped and copied signatures will not be accepted.

Signature_____
Date_____
(Print Bidder's Name and Title)

CTM: _____
TEDOCS# _____
CSN _____
AWP _____

CONTRACT AGREEMENT, OFFER & AWARD

AGREEMENT made on the date last signed below, by and between the State of Maine, acting through and by its Department of Transportation (Department), an agency of state government with its principal administrative offices located at Child Street, Augusta, Maine, with a mailing address at 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016, and _____ (Contractor) a corporation or other legal entity organized under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal place of business located at _____.

The Department and the Contractor, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement (the "Contract"), hereby agree as follows:

A. The Work.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract including Extra Work in conformity with the Contract, **WIN 030331.00 for the Construction of a Crew Quarters Building in the Town of Medway, County of Penobscot**, Maine. The Work includes construction, maintenance during construction, warranty as provided in the Contract, and other incidental work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all supervision, labor, equipment, tools supplies, permanent materials and temporary materials required to perform the Work including construction quality control including inspection, testing and documentation, all required documentation at the conclusion of the project, warranting its work and performing all other work indicated in the Contract.

The Department shall have the right to alter the nature and extent of the Work as provided in the Contract; payment to be made as provided in the same.

B. Time.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work, except warranty work, on or before **December 4, 2026**. Further, the Department may deduct from moneys otherwise due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages in accordance with Sections 107.7 and 107.8 of the *State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition* and related Special Provisions.

C. Price.

The quantities given in the Schedule of Items of the Bid Package will be used as the basis for determining the original Contract amount and for determining the amounts of the required Performance Surety Bond and Payment Surety Bond, and that the amount of this offer is _____

\$_____ Performance Bond and Payment Bond each being 100% of the amount of this Contract.

D. Contract.

This Contract, which may be amended, modified, or supplemented in writing only, consists of the Contract documents as defined in the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds. It is agreed and understood that this Contract will be governed by the documents listed above.

E. Certifications.

By signing below, the Contractor hereby certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief:

1. All of the statements, representations, covenants, and/or certifications required or set forth in the Bid and the Bid Documents, including those in the Contract are still complete and accurate as of the date of this Agreement.
2. The Contractor knows of no legal, contractual, or financial impediment to entering into this Contract.
3. The person signing below is legally authorized by the Contractor to sign this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and to legally bind the Contractor to the terms of the Contract.

F. Offer.

The undersigned, having carefully examined the site of work, the Plans, *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition*, *Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds contained herein for construction of:

WIN 030331.00 for the Construction of a Crew Quarters Building in the Town of Medway, County of Penobscot,

State of Maine, on which bids will be received until the time specified in the “Notice to Contractors” do(es) hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to supply all the materials, tools, equipment and labor to construct the whole of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices in the attached “Schedule of Items.”

The Offeror agrees to perform the work required at the price specified above and in accordance with the bids provided in the attached “Schedule of Items” in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, and to provide the appropriate insurance and bonds if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing.

As Offeror also agrees:

First: To do any extra work, not covered by the attached “Schedule of Items,” which may be ordered by the Resident, and to accept as full compensation the amount determined upon a “Force Account” basis as provided in the *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, and as addressed in the contract documents.

Second: That the bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or the official bank check, cashier’s check, certificate of deposit or U. S. Postal Money Order in the amount given in the “Notice to Contractors”, payable to the Treasurer of the State of Maine and accompanying this bid, shall be forfeited, as liquidated damages, if in case this bid is accepted, and the undersigned shall fail to abide by the terms and conditions of the offer and fail to furnish satisfactory insurance and Contract bonds under the conditions stipulated in the Specifications within 15 days of notice of intent to award the contract.

Third: To begin the Work as stated in Section 107.2 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* and complete the Work within the time limits given in the Special Provisions of this Contract.

Fourth: That this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

Fifth: The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby execute this Agreement and thereby binds itself to all covenants, terms, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR

Date

(Signature of Legally Authorized Representative
of the Contractor)

Witness

(Name and Title Printed)

G. Award.

Your offer is hereby accepted.
documents referenced herein.

This award consummates the Contract, and the

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Date

By: Dale F. Doughty, Acting Commissioner

Witness

CTM: _____
TEDOCS# _____
CSN _____
AWP _____

CONTRACT AGREEMENT, OFFER & AWARD

AGREEMENT made on the date last signed below, by and between the State of Maine, acting through and by its Department of Transportation (Department), an agency of state government with its principal administrative offices located at Child Street, Augusta, Maine, with a mailing address at 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016, and _____ (Contractor) a corporation or other legal entity organized under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal place of business located at _____.

The Department and the Contractor, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement (the "Contract"), hereby agree as follows:

A. The Work.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract including Extra Work in conformity with the Contract, **WIN 030331.00 for the Construction of a Crew Quarters Building in the Town of Medway, County of Penobscot**, Maine. The Work includes construction, maintenance during construction, warranty as provided in the Contract, and other incidental work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all supervision, labor, equipment, tools supplies, permanent materials and temporary materials required to perform the Work including construction quality control including inspection, testing and documentation, all required documentation at the conclusion of the project, warranting its work and performing all other work indicated in the Contract.

The Department shall have the right to alter the nature and extent of the Work as provided in the Contract; payment to be made as provided in the same.

B. Time.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work, except warranty work, on or before **December 4, 2026**. Further, the Department may deduct from moneys otherwise due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages in accordance with Sections 107.7 and 107.8 of the *State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition* and related Special Provisions.

C. Price.

The quantities given in the Schedule of Items of the Bid Package will be used as the basis for determining the original Contract amount and for determining the amounts of the required Performance Surety Bond and Payment Surety Bond, and that the amount of this offer is _____

\$_____ Performance Bond and Payment Bond each being 100% of the amount of this Contract.

D. Contract.

This Contract, which may be amended, modified, or supplemented in writing only, consists of the Contract documents as defined in the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds. It is agreed and understood that this Contract will be governed by the documents listed above.

E. Certifications.

By signing below, the Contractor hereby certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief:

1. All of the statements, representations, covenants, and/or certifications required or set forth in the Bid and the Bid Documents, including those in the Contract are still complete and accurate as of the date of this Agreement.
2. The Contractor knows of no legal, contractual, or financial impediment to entering into this Contract.
3. The person signing below is legally authorized by the Contractor to sign this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and to legally bind the Contractor to the terms of the Contract.

F. Offer.

The undersigned, having carefully examined the site of work, the Plans, *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition*, *Standard Details March 2020 Edition* as updated through advertisement, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds contained herein for construction of:

WIN 030331.00 for the Construction of a Crew Quarters Building in the Town of Medway, County of Penobscot,

State of Maine, on which bids will be received until the time specified in the “Notice to Contractors” do(es) hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to supply all the materials, tools, equipment and labor to construct the whole of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices in the attached “Schedule of Items.”

The Offeror agrees to perform the work required at the price specified above and in accordance with the bids provided in the attached “Schedule of Items” in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, and to provide the appropriate insurance and bonds if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing.

As Offeror also agrees:

First: To do any extra work, not covered by the attached “Schedule of Items,” which may be ordered by the Resident, and to accept as full compensation the amount determined upon a “Force Account” basis as provided in the *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, and as addressed in the contract documents.

Second: That the bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or the official bank check, cashier’s check, certificate of deposit or U. S. Postal Money Order in the amount given in the “Notice to Contractors”, payable to the Treasurer of the State of Maine and accompanying this bid, shall be forfeited, as liquidated damages, if in case this bid is accepted, and the undersigned shall fail to abide by the terms and conditions of the offer and fail to furnish satisfactory insurance and Contract bonds under the conditions stipulated in the Specifications within 15 days of notice of intent to award the contract.

Third: To begin the Work as stated in Section 107.2 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* and complete the Work within the time limits given in the Special Provisions of this Contract.

Fourth: That this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

Fifth: The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby execute this Agreement and thereby binds itself to all covenants, terms, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR

Date

(Signature of Legally Authorized Representative
of the Contractor)

Witness

(Name and Title Printed)

G. Award.

Your offer is hereby accepted.
documents referenced herein.

This award consummates the Contract, and the

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Date

By: Dale F. Doughty, Acting Commissioner

Witness

CONTRACT AGREEMENT, OFFER & AWARD

AGREEMENT made on the date last signed below, by and between the State of Maine, acting through and by its Department of Transportation (Department), an agency of state government with its principal administrative offices located at Child Street, Augusta, Maine, with a mailing address at 16 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0016, and

(Name of the firm bidding the job) **(Contractor)**

a corporation or other legal entity organized under the laws of the State of Maine, with its principal place of business located at **(address of the firm bidding the job)**

The Department and the Contractor, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement (the "Contract"), hereby agree as follows:

A. The Work.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract including Extra Work in conformity with the Contract, **WIN 12345.00**, for the **Hot Mix Asphalt Overlay** in the town/city of **South Nowhere**, County of **Washington**, Maine. The Work includes construction, maintenance during construction, warranty as provided in the Contract, and other incidental work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all supervision, labor, equipment, tools supplies, permanent materials and temporary materials required to perform the Work including construction quality control including inspection, testing and documentation, all required documentation at the conclusion of the project, warranting its work and performing all other work indicated in the Contract.

The Department shall have the right to alter the nature and extent of the Work as provided in the Contract; payment to be made as provided in the same.

B. Time.

The Contractor agrees to complete all Work, except warranty work, on or before **November 15, 2006**. Further, the Department may deduct from moneys otherwise due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages in accordance with Sections 107.7 and 107.8 of the *State of Maine Department of Transportation Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition* and related Special Provisions.

C. Price.

The quantities given in the Schedule of Items of the Bid Package will be used as the basis for determining the original Contract amount and for determining the amounts of the required Performance Surety Bond and Payment Surety Bond, and that the amount of this offer is (Place bid here in alphabetical form such as One Hundred and Two dollars and 10 cents)
\$ (repeat bid here in numerical terms, such as \$102.10) Performance Bond and Payment Bond each being 100% of the amount of this Contract.

D. Contract.

This Contract, which may be amended, modified, or supplemented in writing only, consists of the Contract documents as defined in the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition*, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement, and Contract Bonds. It is agreed and understood that this Contract will be governed by the documents listed above.

E. Certifications.

By signing below, the Contractor hereby certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief:

1. All of the statements, representations, covenants, and/or certifications required or set forth in the Bid and the Bid Documents, including those in Appendix A to Division 100 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* (Federal Contract Provisions Supplement), and the Contract are still complete and accurate as of the date of this Agreement.
2. The Contractor knows of no legal, contractual, or financial impediment to entering into this Contract.
3. The person signing below is legally authorized by the Contractor to sign this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and to legally bind the Contractor to the terms of the Contract.

F. Offer.

The undersigned, having carefully examined the site of work, the Plans, *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition, Standard Details March 2020 Edition*, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Agreement; and Contract Bonds contained herein for construction of:

WIN 012345.00 South Nowhere, Hot Mix Asphalt Overlay,

State of Maine, on which bids will be received until the time specified in the "Notice to Contractors" do(es) hereby bid and offer to enter into this contract to supply all the materials, tools, equipment and labor to construct the whole of the Work in strict accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract at the unit prices in the attached "Schedule of Items."

The Offeror agrees to perform the work required at the price specified above and in accordance with the bids provided in the attached "Schedule of Items" in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, and to provide the appropriate insurance and bonds if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing.

As Offeror also agrees:

First: To do any extra work, not covered by the attached "Schedule of Items," which may be ordered by the Resident, and to accept as full compensation the amount determined upon a "Force Account" basis as provided in the *Standard Specifications, March 2020 Edition*, and as addressed in the contract documents.

Second: That the bid bond at 5% of the bid amount or the official bank check, cashier's check, certificate of deposit or U. S. Postal Money Order in the amount given in the "Notice to Contractors", payable to the Treasurer of the State of Maine and accompanying this bid, shall be forfeited, as liquidated damages, if in case this bid is accepted, and the undersigned shall fail to abide by the terms and conditions of the offer and fail to furnish satisfactory insurance and Contract bonds under the conditions stipulated in the Specifications within 15 days of notice of intent to award the contract.

Third: To begin the Work as stated in Section 107.2 of the *Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition* and complete the Work within the time limits given in the Special Provisions of this Contract.

Fourth: The Contractor will be bound to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Requirements contained in the attached Notice (Additional Instructions to Bidders) and submit a completed Contractor's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Utilization Plan with their bid.

Fifth: That this offer shall remain open for 30 calendar days after the date of opening of bids.

Sixth: The Bidder hereby certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief that: the Bidder has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of competitive bidding in connection with its bid, and its subsequent contract with the Department.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby execute this Agreement and thereby binds itself to all covenants, terms, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR

_____ (Print Date here) Date	_____ (Sign Here) (Signature of Legally Authorized Representative of the Contractor)
_____ (Witness Sign Here) Witness	_____ (Print Name Here) (Name and Title Printed)

G. Award.

Your offer is hereby accepted.
documents referenced herein.

This award consummates the Contract, and the

MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

_____ Date	_____ By: Bruce A. Van Note, Commissioner
_____ (Witness)	

BOND # _____

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND
(Surety Company Form)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____
_____ in the State of _____, as principal,
and _____,
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____ and having a
usual place of business _____,
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer of the State of Maine in the sum
of _____ and 00/100 Dollars (\$ _____),
to be paid said Treasurer of the State of Maine or his successors in office, for which
payment well and truly to be made, Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs,
executors and administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally by these
presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal designated as Contractor in
the Contract to construct Project Number _____ in the Municipality of _____
promptly and faithfully performs the Contract, then this
obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the State
of Maine.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20....

WITNESSES:

Signature.....
Print Name Legibly

Signature

SURETY ADDRESS:

.....
.....
.....

TELEPHONE.....

SIGNATURES:

CONTRACTOR:

.....
Print Name Legibly

SURETY:

.....
Print Name Legibly

NAME OF LOCAL AGENCY:

ADDRESS

.....
.....

BOND # _____

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND
(Surety Company Form)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____
_____ **in the State of** _____, as principal,
and.....
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of and having a
usual place of business in
as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Treasurer of the State of Maine for the use
and benefit of claimants as herein below defined, in the sum of
_____ **and 00/100 Dollars (\$** _____ **)**
for the payment whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors and
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal designated as Contractor in
the Contract to construct Project Number _____ in the Municipality of
_____ promptly satisfies all claims and demands incurred for all
labor and material, used or required by him in connection with the work contemplated by
said Contract, and fully reimburses the obligee for all outlay and expense which the
obligee may incur in making good any default of said Principal, then this obligation shall
be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a
Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material or both, used or reasonably required for
use in the performance of the contract.

Signed and sealed this day of, 20

WITNESS:

SIGNATURES:

CONTRACTOR:

Signature.....

.....

Print Name Legibly

Print Name Legibly

SURETY:

Signature.....

.....

Print Name Legibly

Print Name Legibly

SURETY ADDRESS:

NAME OF LOCAL AGENCY:

.....

ADDRESS

.....

.....

TELEPHONE

.....

State of Maine
Department of Labor
Bureau of Labor Standards
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045
Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.

2026 Fair Minimum Wage Rates – Building 2 Penobscot County (other than 1 or 2 family homes)

<u>Occupational Title</u>	<u>Minimum Wage</u>	<u>Minimum Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Brickmasons and Blockmasons	\$43.02	\$7.64	\$50.66
Bulldozer Operator	\$30.62	\$5.38	\$36.00
Carpenter	\$30.01	\$19.69	\$49.70
Cement Masons and Concrete Finisher	\$24.42	\$2.52	\$26.94
Construction and Maintenance Painters	\$23.96	\$1.59	\$25.55
Construction Laborer	\$21.90	\$19.72	\$41.62
Conveyor Operators and Tenders	\$30.17	\$13.77	\$43.94
Crane and Tower Operators	\$40.43	\$8.63	\$49.06
Crushing Grinding and Polishing Machine Operators	\$26.15	\$3.24	\$29.39
Earth Drillers - Except Oil and Gas	\$25.04	\$3.77	\$28.81
Electrical Power - Line Installer and Repairers	\$48.12	\$15.63	\$63.75
Electricians	\$38.74	\$21.14	\$59.88
Elevator Installers and Repairers	\$67.34	\$39.76	\$107.10
Excavator Operator	\$34.12	\$6.49	\$40.61
Fence Erectors	\$30.90	\$2.18	\$33.08
Flaggers	\$21.39	\$0.86	\$22.25
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$29.00	\$8.65	\$37.65
Glaziers	\$23.73	\$4.62	\$28.35
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$24.12	\$1.60	\$25.72
Heating and Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Mechanics and Installers	\$32.88	\$4.41	\$37.29
Heavy and Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$24.44	\$2.50	\$26.94
Highway Maintenance Workers	\$23.30	\$1.14	\$24.44
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$29.97	\$6.74	\$36.71
Industrial Truck and Tractor Operators	\$24.61	\$4.21	\$28.82
Insulation Worker - Mechanical	\$27.35	\$6.05	\$33.40
Light Truck or Delivery Services Drivers	\$26.79	\$5.14	\$31.93
Loading Machine and Dragline Operators	\$29.71	\$4.79	\$34.50
Millwrights	\$35.99	\$10.52	\$46.51
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$30.67	\$5.10	\$35.77
Operating Engineers and Other Equipment Operators	\$39.74	\$3.67	\$43.41
Paving Surfacing and Tamping Equipment Operators	\$30.74	\$10.67	\$41.41
Pile-Driver Operators	\$37.15	\$3.12	\$40.27
Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$43.76	\$25.44	\$69.20
Pipelayers	\$28.75	\$3.64	\$32.39
Plumbers	\$40.00	\$24.71	\$64.71
Radio Cellular and Tower Equipment Installers	\$34.72	\$5.63	\$40.35
Reinforcing Iron and Rebar Workers	\$33.35	\$27.55	\$60.90
Riggers	\$31.25	\$7.68	\$38.93
Roofers	\$24.71	\$4.70	\$29.41
Sheet Metal Workers	\$24.97	\$5.69	\$30.66
Structural Iron and Steel Workers	\$30.98	\$7.12	\$38.10
Tapers	\$29.16	\$5.64	\$34.80
Telecommunications Equipment Installers and Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$37.09	\$10.21	\$47.30
Telecommunications Line Installers and Repairers	\$28.49	\$5.29	\$33.78
Tile and Marble Setters	\$28.91	\$5.46	\$34.37

Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)

Apprentices – The minimum wage rates for registered apprentices are the rates recognized in the sponsorship agreement for registered apprentices working in the pertinent classification.

For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.

Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.

Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.

A true copy

Attest: 

Scott R. Cotnoir
Wage & Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Supersedes 02-03-2025
Effective 01-10-2026





GENERAL NOTES

1. All waste material not used on the project shall be disposed of in acceptable waste areas approved by the Department
2. No separate payment will be made for superintendent or foreman for supervising the work. This will be considered incidental to the Contract.
3. All work shall be done in accordance with the Maine Department of Transportation's Best Management Practices for Erosion Control & Sediment Control, February 2008. The Contractor shall be responsible for the Erosion and Sediment Control.
4. All work shall be in accordance with the Maine Department of Transportation's 2020 edition of the Standard Specifications and Standard Details for Construction ("Standard Specifications"). The Standard Specifications are Contract provisions issued by the Department that govern the relationship between the Department and the Department's Contractors. By virtue of submitting a Bid on a project, each Bidder is bound by the terms of these Standard Specifications.
5. The Contractor is responsible for following dig safe requirements and for communicating with and coordinating with any applicable utilities. This does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility.
6. All concrete shall be placed in accordance with section 502.08 Cold Weather concrete of the State of Maine, Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications March 2020 Edition.
7. "Undetermined Locations" shall be determined by the Department.
8. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all disturbed areas during construction and shall be repaired before acceptance of the project.
9. The Contractor shall be responsible for the payment for temporary electrical services, or the use of a generator required to conduct their work.
10. The Contractor shall be responsible for portable toilets and drinking water for their crews and may use on site water for concrete curing
11. The Contractor will coordinate with MaineDOT throughout the duration of the project on schedule, issues, and MaineDOT's expectations.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS - PREFERRED EMPLOYEES

Sec. 1303. Public Works; minimum wage

In the employment of laborers in the construction of public works, including state highways, by the State or by persons contracting for the construction, preference must first be given to citizens of the State who are qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates and, if they can not be obtained in sufficient numbers, then to citizens of the United States. Every contract for public works construction must contain a provision for employing citizens of this State or the United States. The hourly wage and benefit rate paid to laborers employed in the construction of public works, including state highways, may not be less than the fair minimum rate as determined in accordance with section 1308. Any contractor who knowingly and willfully violates this section is subject to a fine of not less than \$250 per employee violation. Each day that any contractor employs a laborer at less than the wage and benefit minimum stipulated in this section constitutes a separate violation of this section. [1997, c. 757, §1 (amd).]

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 104
GENERAL RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
(Wage Rates)

104.3.8A. Federal Wage Rates and Labor Laws Delete the entire section 104.3.8A.

104.3.8B State Wage Rates and Labor Laws The State Wage Rates enclosed apply to this work. Federal Wage Rates do not apply to this work.

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 105
General Scope of Work
(Environmental Requirements)

- I. To protect Northern Long Eared Bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) a federally Endangered species:
 - A. If the Contractor witnesses a bat (dead or alive), any activities that may injure any live bats must cease immediately and must contact the MaineDOT Environmental (ENV) Office for further coordination. Dead and/or injured bats will be collected by a MaineDOT biologist for further investigation or transfer to a veterinarian. Work in the vicinity of the live/dead bat sighting will not resume until the ENV office or project resident confirms it is acceptable to do so.
- II. To protect migratory birds pursuant to the Migratory Bird Act of 1918:
 - A. If the Contractor observes an active bird nest within the project limits, any activities that may disturb the nest or injure birds (i.e., nesting adults, chicks, eggs) must cease immediately, and the Contractor shall contact the ENV Office for further coordination.
- III. Approval:
 - A. Temporary Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control Plan (SEWPCP)

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 105
GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK
(Limitations of Operations)

The Contractor shall notify the Department 48 hours prior to any change in work schedule.

Inspections by MaineDOT will be done at key points to be determined by the Department. The Contractor shall plan operations so that the Department will have sufficient advance notification of daily work schedules to provide the necessary inspection and testing. Sufficient notification will be considered 48 hours, unless otherwise agreed by the Department.

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 107
Time
(Contract Time)

The Contractor will be allowed to commence work anytime provided that all required plans/submittals have been received and approved by the Department.

The specified Contract Completion Date is **December 4, 2026**. All Work must be Complete by the Contract Completion Date specified in the Contract, and any authorized extensions.

Completion of Physical Work occurs when the Work is complete and has undergone a successful final inspection. Liquidated Damages will cease upon the physical completion of the Work. The Contractor shall deliver the Materials Certification, as applicable, to the Department within 30 Days of the date of the notification that the Physical Work is Complete. Within 75 Days of receipt of these documents, the Department will advise the Contractor in writing of the Final Quantities and any damages to be assessed for the Project. The Contractor shall resolve any Project issues that remain and provide the All Bills Paid and Request for Final Payment Letters to the Department within 30 Days. Completion occurs when the Contractor has finished all Work pursuant to the Contract, including Delivery and acceptance of all Documentation. Completion does not mean substantial Completion. The Department will make Final Payment, including the release of all remaining retainage following Completion, when the Work is complete and has undergone a successful final inspection and all documentation is complete.

SPECIAL PROVISION
Sections 107 TIME & 109 CHANGES
(Schedule, Contract Time and Changes)

Within 14 Days of Contract Execution, at least 3 days before the pre-construction meeting and, before beginning any on-site activities, the Contractor shall provide the Department with its Schedule of Work in a Critical Path Method (CPM) in the form of an activity on node (AON) diagram. The progress of the Work shall be compared against the Schedule of Work at each Progress Meeting. If the Department determines that the Contractor's actual progress is one or more week behind the Schedule of Work, then the Contractor shall either increase Project resources to get back on schedule or submit a revised Schedule of Work and demonstrate that there is sufficient labor, equipment and materials to assure the timely completion of the work.

Progress Meetings shall be held at least every two weeks, throughout the duration of the Contract. In lieu of a Progress Meeting, the Resident and the Superintendent may exchange written communication (letter or e-mail) before or on the scheduled Progress Meeting date that indicates there is no need for the meeting because the Work is on schedule, compensation is current, communication is ongoing, and there are no significant outstanding or anticipated issues, Disputes or claims. The Superintendent's written communication shall also contain a description of (A) progress of the Project since the last Progress Meeting or communication in lieu thereof and (B) expected activities before the next scheduled Progress Meeting.

When the Contractor becomes aware of facts or circumstances that may cause the Contractor to seek additional compensation, time, or any other change in Contract requirements ("Issue"), then the Contractor shall notify the Resident within 48 hours. The notice must describe the basic nature and extent of the Issue.

If the Contractor be delayed at any time in the progress of the work by any act or neglect of the Owner or of any employee of either, or by any separate Contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the work, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties or any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any cause which the Department shall decide to justify the delay, then the time of completion shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Department may decide or the Department may choose to compensate the Contractor for additional resources, additional men, additional hours, or both, or provide additional equipment needed to assure the timely completion of the work. No such extension shall be made for delay occurring more than seven days before claim there for is made in writing to the Department. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 503

REINFORCING STEEL

503.1 Description This work shall consist of furnishing and placing of epoxy-coated reinforcement, in accordance with these specifications and in conformance with the Plans, Supplemental Specifications and Special Provisions.

503.2 Materials Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Sections of Division 700 - Materials:

Reinforcing Steel	709.01
Welded Steel Wire Fabric	709.02

503.3 Schedule of Material When the Department does not furnish reinforcing steel schedules, the Contractor shall submit order lists, bending diagrams and bar layout drawings to the Resident for approval. The reinforcing steel shall not be ordered until these lists and drawings are approved. Approval shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the satisfactory completion of this item. When the Department allows the use of precast concrete deck panels, or any other significant changes that affect the quantity of reinforcing steel, the Contractor shall be responsible for revising the reinforcing steel schedule; the revised schedule shall be submitted to the Resident for approval.

503.4 Protection of Material Reinforcement shall be stored on skids or other supports a minimum of 12 in above the ground surface and protected at all times from damage and surface contamination. The storage supports shall be constructed of wood, or other material that will not damage the surface of the reinforcement or epoxy coating. Bundles of bars shall be stored on supports in a single layer. Each bundle shall be placed on the supports out of contact with adjacent bundles.

If it is expected that epoxy-coated bars will be required to be stored outdoors for a period in excess of three months, then they shall be protected from ultraviolet radiation.

503.5 Fabrication Bending of reinforcing bars and tolerances for bending of reinforcing bars shall be in conformance with the latest edition of the "Manual of Standard Practice of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute" and the "Detailing Manual of the American Concrete Institute". Unless otherwise specifically authorized, bars shall be bent cold.

503.51 Epoxy Coating Reinforcing steel, specified on the design drawings to be epoxy coated, shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars, and the following requirements:

- a. The Contractor shall furnish a written certification that at the point of application of the coating and at the reinforcing bar shop the coating, the coated bars, and the handling and packaging of the coated bars, meet all the

requirements specified in Section 5.2.1 and Section 15.1 of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), and Section 503.053 of these specifications.

- b. Patching material as specified in Section 5.4 of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), shall be supplied for both shop and field patching of the coated reinforcing steel. The patching material shall be supplied as required, but at not less than the following rates:

#3 to #5 bars: 1 qt/15000 ft of bar, or fraction thereof

#6 to #9 bars: 1 qt/8000 ft of bar, or fraction thereof

#10 and up: 1 qt/6000 ft of bar, or fraction thereof

- c. All testing shall be as specified in AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), except that the frequency of testing for adhesion of the coating shall be two bars of each size out of all bars coated with each individual batch or lot of epoxy resin, or two bars of each size out of all bars coated in an eight hour period, whichever is greater.
- d. If a reinforcing bar fabrication shop uses previously stockpiled bars to supply the requirements of this contract, the fabrication shop shall furnish copies of all certificates required to be furnished by the coating applicator under a., above. The certificates furnished shall be directly traceable to the actual bars used through batch numbers, order numbers or similar information. If such certification is not available, the Department reserves the right to perform the tests specified under AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M), at the expense of the fabrication shop. For bars supplied from stock, the fabrication shop shall supply all patching material specified under b., above.
- e. The Contractor shall notify the Resident at least 1 week prior to the start of the coating application, so that the Resident or their designated representative may be present at the beginning of the application of the epoxy coating.

503.52 Patching of Epoxy Coating Patching required at the point of application of the epoxy coating shall be done in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO M284/M284M (ASTM A775/A775M).

At the reinforcing steel fabrication shop and at the job site, all nicks, cuts, scratches, cracks, abrasions, sheared ends etc., visible to the naked eye, shall be repaired using patching material supplied as specified under Section 503.051 b. To the greatest extent possible, repairs to each day's production at the fabrication shop and each day's placement at the job site shall be done before the end of each working day. If damaged areas do become rusted or contaminated with foreign matter, then these areas shall be cleaned by sandblasting, or an equally effective method, such that all visible rust and/or foreign matter is removed prior to patching.

503.53 Packaging and Handling of Epoxy-Coated Bars All handling of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars by mechanical means shall be done by equipment having padded contact

areas, or by the use of nylon webbing slings. The use of chains or wire rope slings shall not be allowed, even when used with padding. All bundles of coated bars shall be lifted with a strong back, spreader bar, multiple supports or a platform bridge to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion from sags in the bundles. Support points during lifting or transporting of bundled epoxy-coated bars shall be spaced at a maximum of 15 ft.

Bundled bars shall be strapped together with non-metallic or padded straps in a manner to prevent bar-to-bar abrasion due to relative movement between bars.

Bars loaded for transport shall be loaded and strapped down in a manner that will prevent damage from motion and vibration, to the greatest extent possible. Bundles of bent bars shall be transported strapped to wooden platforms or shall be crated. All individual bundles and layers of bundles shall be separated, and supported by dunnage.

Individual bars shall be handled in a manner that prevents damage to the coating due to abrasion or impact, and at no time shall any bar be moved by dragging over any surface, including other reinforcing bars. Sufficient personnel shall be assigned to assure that there is complied with the above.

503.6 Placing and Fastening All steel reinforcement shall be accurately placed in the positions shown on the plans and shall be firmly held there during the placing and setting of the concrete. Immediately before placing concrete, steel reinforcement shall be free from all foreign material, which could decrease the bond between the steel and concrete. Such foreign material shall include, but not be limited to, dirt, loose mill scale, excessive rust, paint, oil, bitumen and dried concrete mortar.

Bars shall be fastened together at all intersections except where spacing is less than 1 ft in either direction, in which case, fastening at alternate intersections of each bar with other bars will be permitted providing this will hold all the bars securely in position. This fastening may be tightly twisted wire. Welding on epoxy-coated reinforcing steel will not be permitted under any condition.

Proper distances from the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers or other approved means. Blocks used for this purpose shall be precast Portland cement mortar blocks of approved shape and dimensions. Chairs may be used for this purpose and, when used, must be plastic, plastic coated, epoxy coated or plastic tipped. Layers of bars may be separated by precast Portland cement mortar blocks or other approved devices. The use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone or brick, metal pipe or wooden blocks shall not be permitted. The placing of reinforcement as concrete placement progresses, without definite and secure means of holding the steel in its correct position, shall not be permitted except in the case of welded steel wire fabric or bar mats.

Epoxy-coated reinforcing bars supported on formwork shall rest on coated wire bar supports, or on bar supports made of dielectric material or other acceptable materials.

Wire bar supports shall be coated with dielectric material for a minimum distance of 2 in

from the point of contact with the reinforcing bars. Reinforcing bars used as support bars shall be epoxy-coated. In walls, spreader bars shall be epoxy-coated.

Tie wire for epoxy-coated reinforcing steel shall be soft annealed wire that has been nylon, epoxy or plastic coated.

Field bending or cutting of epoxy-coated reinforcing bars will not be allowed, unless otherwise indicated on the plans or permitted by the Resident. When field bending or cutting is allowed, all damaged coating areas shall be repaired in accordance with the patching requirements.

Bars in the foundation walls shall be placed so as to clear anchor bolts.

When specified on the contract plans, reinforcing steel shall be anchored into drilled holes.

The anchoring material shall be one of the products listed on the Maine Department of Transportation's list of Prequalified Type 3 Anchoring Materials. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations.

At each anchor location, existing reinforcing will be located to avoid drilling through existing bars. Where interferences are found to exist, location adjustments will be determined by the Resident.

Minimum embedment lengths of reinforcing bars shall comply with the manufacturer's published recommendations for the anchoring material selected. These embedment lengths shall be verified by the Resident before installation of the reinforcing bars. The reinforcing steel lengths indicated on the Plans may be reduced, at the Contractor's option, to the determined minimum embedment lengths.

Reinforcement shall be inspected and approved by the Resident before any concrete is placed.

503.7 Splicing Reinforcing bars shall be spliced in accordance with the requirements of this section, and in the locations shown on the plans. No modifications of, or additions to, the splice arrangements shown on the plans shall be made without the Resident's prior approval. Any additional splices authorized shall be staggered as much as possible. All splices shall be made in a manner that will ensure that not less than 75% of the clear concrete cover and not less than 75% of the minimum clear distance to other bars will be maintained, as compared to the cover and clear distance requirements for the unspliced bar.

Lapped splices shall be made by placing the bars in contact and wiring them together. Splice laps shall be made in accordance with the following table, unless otherwise noted on the plans

US CUSTOMERY UNITS

Minimum Lap Splice Length (inches)¹

Bar Type	Bar Size								
	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9	#10	#11
Plain	14	18	22	26	33	43	54	68	83
Epoxy	21	27	33	39	50	64	80	103	124

¹ Lap Splice lengths are based on the following parameters: Minimum center to-center spacing between bars of 6 in; nominal yield strength of the reinforcing steel of 60 ksi; minimum 28-day compressive strength of concrete of 4350 psi. When any of the preceding parameters is altered, appropriate minimum lap splice lengths will be determined by the Resident. When lap splices are placed horizontally in an element where the concrete depth below the splice will be 12 in, or more, the indicated lap splice lengths shall be multiplied by a factor of 1.4.

Mechanical couplers may be used for splicing reinforcing bars, provided they are approved by the Resident and conform to the following requirements:

a.Tension Couplers Couplers shall be able to develop 1.25 times the theoretical yield strength of the spliced bar in tension. Bolted and wedge-lock type couplers will not be allowed.

b.Compression Couplers Couplers shall be capable of maintaining the spliced bars in alignment prior to and during concrete placement. For reinforcing bars designed to act in compression, the individual bar ends shall be within 1½° of being "square" to the final 12 in of the bar. Additionally, abutting bar ends shall be in contact, and the angle of the gap between abutting bar ends shall be 3°, or less.

c.Mechanical Couplers Any mechanical couplers using a threaded splicer and dowel in combination, requiring a lapped splice with the reinforcing bars, shall have a minimum lap splice length as required by this Section.

Welded splices may be made by the "Thermit" process or, with the approval of the Resident, by the shielded metal arc welding process or the self-shielded flux-core arc welding process. The latter two processes shall be used in strict conformance with the requirements of the latest edition of AWS D1.4 "Structural Welding Code - Welding Reinforcing Steel" and any applicable provisions of Section 504, Structural Steel. The Contractor shall submit complete details of their proposed method of making welded splices for the Resident's approval.

503.8 Lapping Sections of welded steel wire fabric shall securely fasten to adjoining sections and overlap. All laps shall be in accordance with Wire Reinforcement Institute Manual of Standard Practice.

Bar mats shall be spliced as required for the individual bars.

503.9 Substitution of different size bars shall not be permitted except with the written authorization of the Resident.

END OF SECTION 503

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 656

Temporary Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control

Standard Specification, Section 656.1 and 656.2 are deleted. All applicable Sections of Standard Specification 656 will remain in effect for this Contract.

The information and requirements set forth in this Special Provision will constitute the Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control Plan (SEWPCP) for this Project. Any costs associated with this Special Provision will be considered incidental to the Contract.

All Work shall be done in accordance with the latest revision of the Maine Department of Transportation Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control (a.k.a. Best Management Practices manual or BMP Manual). The latest version is dated February 2008 and is available at:

www.maine.gov/dot/sites/maine.gov.dot/files/docs/env/documents/bmp/BMP2008full.pdf

The soil erosion and water pollution control measures associated with this Work are as follows:

1. The on-site person responsible for implementation of this plan, shall be the Contractor's Superintendent or other supervisory employee (the "Environmental Coordinator") with the authority to immediately remedy any deficient controls and shall provide the Resident with their numbers (telephone number, cellular phone and pager numbers, if applicable) where the Environmental Coordinator can be reached 24 hours a day.
2. All areas where soil is disturbed shall be permanently mulched on a daily basis and seeded on a weekly basis (if seeded by hand, it shall be done on a daily basis). All previously mulched areas shall be maintained and re-mulched on a daily basis if bare areas develop until an acceptable growth of grass has been obtained.
3. All disturbed ditches shall receive erosion control blanket or stone rip rap, as required, prior to the end of the working day.
4. Winter stabilization BMPs shall be applied in accordance with the MaineDOT BMP Manual between November 1 and April 15 or during frozen ground conditions.
5. Where necessary, catch basins and drainage inlets shall utilize Storm Drain Inlet Protection in accordance with the MaineDOT BMP Manual.
6. If the Work includes the handling or storage of petroleum products or Hazardous Materials including the on site fueling of Equipment, the Resident must be provided with a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure Plan (SPCCP) plan from the Contractor. At a minimum, the SPCCP shall include:
 - The name and emergency response numbers (telephone number, cellular phone and pager numbers, if applicable) of the Contractor's representative responsible for spill prevention and response.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 656

Temporary Soil Erosion and Water Pollution Control

- General description and location of (1) handling, transfer, storage, and containment facilities of such products or hazardous Matter/Substances ("activities and facilities") and (2) potential receptors of such products or hazardous Matter/Substance including oceans, lakes, ponds, rivers, streams, wetlands, and sand and gravel aquifers ("sensitive resources") including potential conveyances (adjacent open and closed drainage systems), the distances between said activities and facilities and said sensitive resources;
 - Description of preventative measures to be used to minimize the possibility of a spill including Equipment and/or Materials to be used to prevent discharges including containment and diversionary structures, inspections and personnel training.
 - A contingency response plan to be implemented if a spill should occur including a list of emergency phone/pager numbers including the Contractor's representative, Maine DEP Spill Response, the National Response Center (if spill enters the water), the Resident, and local police and fire authorities, a list of emergency response equipment and locations and description of the capabilities of the equipment, a description of the general response and clean up protocols by product or Matter/Substances and an overview of the verbal and written notification procedures for federal, state and local officials. For a related provision, see *Standard Specification, Section, 105.2.3 - Project Specific Emergency Planning*.
7. The Environmental Coordinator must inspect and maintain, daily, all controls for the duration of the project.
 8. If the Project Resident directs additional soil disturbance that requires temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures included within this Special Provision, all additional Work will be paid for as Changes Permitted.
 9. If the Project Resident directs additional soil disturbance that requires temporary erosion and Sedimentation control measures not included within this Special Provision, Standard Specification, Section 656.1 will be reinstituted, and the Contractor shall prepare and submit a SEWPCP and properly implement its approved SEWPCP. All associate costs will be paid for as Extra Work. Any applicable permits shall be obtained by MaineDOT.

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 815

Buildings

Description: The work shall consist of the furnishing and construction of the Crew Quarters, Maine. All work shall be completed in accordance with these contract documents.

Materials: All materials and components shall be as detailed, noted, and specified on the Contract Plans and Special Provisions.

Services: The Contractor shall be responsible for portable toilets and drinking water for their crews. The contractor may connect to on site electrical service to conduct their work. On site non-potable water is available to the Contractor for use during the wet cure phase of the concrete work.

Method of Measurement: The Crew Quarters Building will be measured for payment as one lump sum, complete in place and accepted.

Basis of Payment: The Crew Quarters Building will be paid for at the contract lump sum price, complete and accepted which shall be full compensation for the work indicated on the plans and as called for in the contract, including excavation, borrow, gravel, foundation, foundation drain pipe, geotextile, framing, backfill, labor, equipment and materials for building construction and other contract related incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

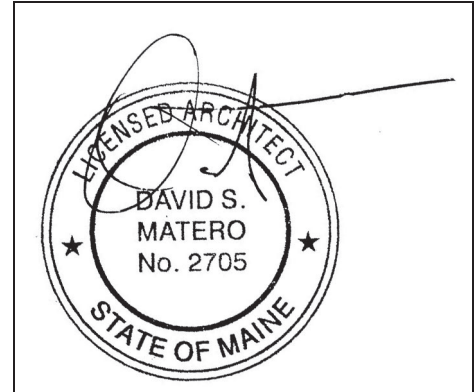
Pay Item	Pay Unit
815.00 Buildings – Crew Quarters Building	Lump Sum

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 000111

SEALS PAGE

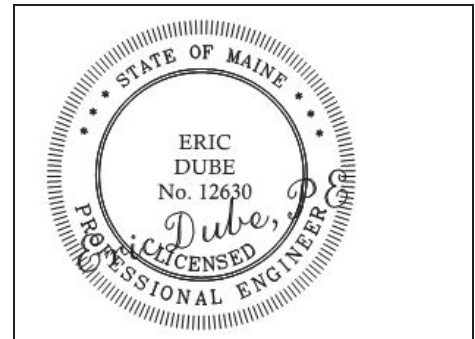
DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

ARCHITECT David Matero, AIA, LEED AP
License No.: 2705



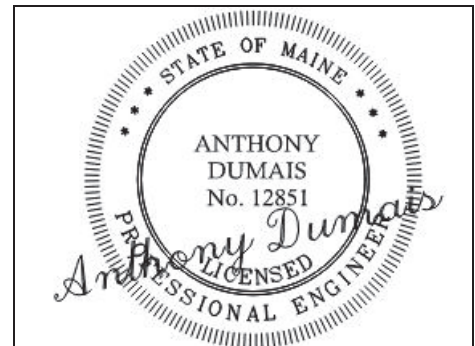
CIVIL ENGINEER

Eric Dube, P.E.
License No.: 12630



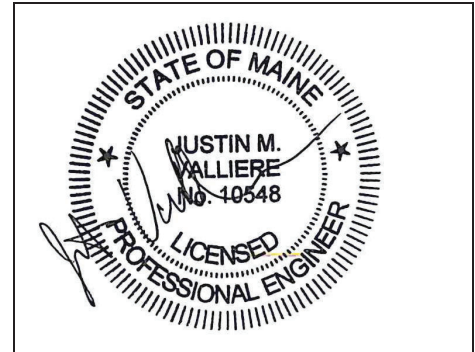
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

Anthony Dumais, P.E.
License No.: 12851



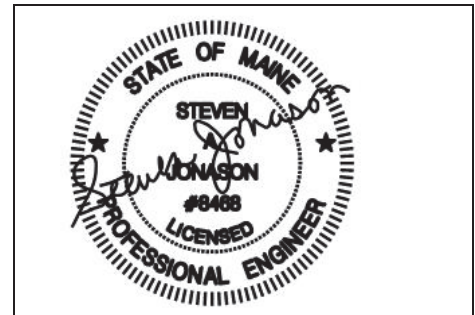
MECHANICAL ENGINEER

Justin Valliere, P.E.
License No.: 10548



ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Steven Jonason, P.E.
License No.: 8468



SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 000115

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled State of Maine Department of Transportation Crew Quarters, Medway, Maine dated July 31, 2025, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:
 - 1. COVER SHEET
 - 2. EXISTING CONDITIONS SITE PLAN
 - 3. PROPOSED SITE PLAN
 - 4. SITE DETAILS
 - 5. EROSION CONTROL DETAILS
 - 6. ARCHITECTURAL NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS
 - 7. CODE ANALYSIS
 - 8. FLOOR PLAN AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
 - 9. ATTIC & ROOF PLAN
 - 10. BUILDING ELEVATIONS
 - 11. BUILDING SECTION 1 & DETAILS
 - 12. BUILDING SECTION 2 & DETAILS
 - 13. BUILDING SECTION 3 & DETAILS
 - 14. INTERIOR ELEVATIONS 1
 - 15. INTERIOR ELEVATIONS 2
 - 16. INTERIOR ELEVATIONS 3

17. CABINET DETAILS
18. PROPOSED REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
19. WINDOW & DOOR SCHEDULES,
DETAILS
20. STRUCTURAL NOTES
21. FOUNDATION & ROOF FRAMING PLANS
22. STRUCTURAL DETAILS
23. ELECTRICAL COVER SHEET
24. ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
25. ELECTRICAL PLAN
26. LIGHTING PLAN
27. MECHANICAL PLAN
28. PLUMBING PLAN
29. MECHANICAL DETAILS AND LEGENDS
30. MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
31. MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 003119

EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

- A. Survey information that includes information on existing conditions, prepared by Maine State Highway Commission is included in Drawings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Document 002113 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Owner-furnished products.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: MDOT Crew Quarters Medway, Maine.

1. Project Location: 185 Grindstone Road, Medway, Maine 04460.

B. Owner: State of Maine Department of Transportation.

C. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by David Matero Architecture, 49 Centre Street, Bath, Maine 04530. Telephone 207-389-4278.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. The Work involves the new single story wood framed building for the Maine Department of Transportation at the location indicated on Drawings. Work includes concrete slab-on-grade foundations, wood framed structure, wood truss roof fabrications, roof and wall insulation, metal panel roofing, painting, metal and wood doors, metal frames, door hardware, signage, electrical, plumbing and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use.

1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- B. Contract Type: Maine State Department of Transportation Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 1. New Regional Crew Quarters, location noted on drawings. A separate concrete slab and prefabricated building will be constructed at a location noted on the Site Plan. General Contractor of the Crew Quarters will be responsible for running utilities to within 5' outside of the foundation of the Regional Crew Quarters.
 2. Exterior Signage: Building signs and site entrance sign.
 3. Telephone and IT wiring (OIT).
- C. Subsequent Work: Owner will award separate contract for the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.
 1. Installation of vehicle related products.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.

ACCESS TO SITE

- B. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- D. Project Site Access: Construction vehicles and deliveries shall access the site directly from Ordway Drive through an existing entrance on the project site.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Saturday, except otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Sunday Hours: As approved by Owner.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Owner.
 - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Owner.
 - 4. Provide 24 hour notice to Owner when performing work other than normal working hours.
- C. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI's "2004 MasterFormat" numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Owner's Action: If necessary, Owner will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Owner will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Owner's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Owner does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions: Owner will consider requests for substitution if received within the time indicated in A701 – Instructions to Bidders. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. RFIs.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI according to Division 00 Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Request for Information.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- b. Tentative construction schedule.
- c. Phasing.
- d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
- e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- f. Lines of communications.
- g. Use of web-based Project software.
- h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- i. Procedures for RFIs.
- j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- m. Submittal procedures.
- n. Sustainable design requirements.
- o. Preparation of Record Documents.
- p. Use of the premises and existing building.
- q. Work restrictions.
- r. Working hours.
- s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- w. Construction waste management and recycling.
- x. Parking availability.
- y. Office, work, and storage areas.
- z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- aa. First aid.
- bb. Security.
- cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
- 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.

- d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Request for Information
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Owner's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Owner's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

- E. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Owner and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Submittals shall be scheduled in an orderly fashion that spreads the submissions out over a period of time to permit Owner adequate opportunity to schedule personnel for timely reviews. Where submittals are not required to be submitted concurrently, or do not require coordination with other submittals, Contractor shall review, stamp, and submit as submittals are received. Contractor shall not receive submittals, hold them, and then release them to the Owner all at once.
 3. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 4. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 5. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Owner's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, if requested.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 2. Contractors requesting files shall sign the “Electronic CAD Drawing Limitation of Liability” and submit agreement included at the end of this section.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Owner reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Owner’s receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Owner will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - a. Sitework submittals.
 - b. Commercial equipment submittals.
 - c. Structural submittals.
 - d. Mechanical submittals.
 - e. Electrical submittals.
 - f. Data & Communications Systems submittals.
 5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ABCD-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ABCD-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Owner.
 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Submittal purpose and description.
 - i. Specification Section number and title.
 - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - q. Other necessary identification.
 - r. Remarks.
 5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Owner.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Owner on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents,

including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files to the Owner. Contractor may submit simultaneously to the Architect as well as Owner.
 - a. Owner will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.

2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Mark with dark colored pen that permits photocopying.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Manufacturer's Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS).
 - h. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - i. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.

- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Owner will return submittal with options selected.
 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Owner will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- F. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- G. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- H. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- I. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- P. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- Q. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- S. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Owner.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner.
 - 1. The Contractor shall review submittals for completeness and compliance with the Contract Documents. If submittal contains substitutions, Contractor shall process substitutions in accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures," and not part of specified Shop Drawings or Product Data submittals. Contractor is responsible for keeping Subcontractors on time with the submittal schedule. If the Contractor submits submittals that are repeatedly rejected, requiring the Architect to perform multiple reviews of the same submittal because of the failure to properly prepare and complete the submittals.
 - a. Owner will compensate Architect for such additional services.
 - b. Owner will deduct the amount of such compensation from the final payment of the Contractor.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

3.2 OWNER'S / ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Owner and Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
 - 1. The Owner's and Architect's marking of "Approved," "Approved As Noted" or similar verbiage means submittal has been reviewed for general conformance to the Contract Documents only and does not mean unqualified acceptance. The Contractor is fully responsible for compliance with the Contract Documents.

- B. Informational Submittals: Owner and Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Owner will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Owner.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Owner without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

**Maine Department of Transportation
Crew Quarters - Medway**

ELECTRONIC CAD DRAWING LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

At your request, **David Matero Architecture** is providing electronic files for your convenience and use in the preparation of drawings, subject to the following terms and conditions. By accepting and using the electronic files, you agree to the following terms and conditions:

David Matero Architecture electronic files are compatible with Revit 2025 and make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your CAD program.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of drawings for the referenced project. Any other use of reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to **David Matero Architecture**. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us our officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold **David Matero Architecture** from all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy documents prepared by **David Matero Architecture** and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and/or involvement from each electronic display.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by **David Matero Architecture**, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files.

By: _____

Date: _____

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where

indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected in location on the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the

minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Owner for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award or Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Owner. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Owner has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.

11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.

- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, and mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Owner, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Owner.
 2. Notify Owner seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 5. Obtain Owner's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings and as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Owner and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Owner and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Owner with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.

5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Owner.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Owner's or Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Owner's or Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Owner or Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

- J. Substantial Completion: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. Minor corrections and repairs that can be performed while the Owner has occupied the building and without undue annoyance to personnel will be acceptable under the definition of Substantial Completion. It shall also include major final cleaning required under the Contract, removal of all surplus equipment and material not required for completion or remaining work, and the placement of remaining materials and equipment in convenient locations as approved by the Owner.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. DIN - Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 3. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
2. DOD - Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
3. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
4. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
5. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
6. MILSPEC - Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
7. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
8. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).

- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. MDEP - State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection.
 2. MDOT - State of Maine Department of Transportation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities for the Building Contract only.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Heating Fuel: Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Telephone Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for telephone usage, by Contractor, at Project site.
- G. Internet Service: Pay installation, service and use charges for internet usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- C. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect installed concrete.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Frost Protection: Protect footings and slabs from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings and slabs. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Use of new heating, cooling, or oil-heat systems, during the construction period, will not be allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Fencing: Standard 3 foot high, orange construction fence with steel posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Heaters shall be located outside the building and combustion gases shall be vented outside the building. Maintain observation of units in operation.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, interior open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
 - a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.”
 - 2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete and masonry work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
 - 3. All concrete slabs on grade, not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.
- F. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
 2. The permanent ventilation system shall be fully operational and run full time for a minimum of 2 weeks before date established for Substantial Completion. Cost of operation shall be included as part of the work.
- H. Electric Power Service: Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
- I. Lighting: Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Engineers' offices.
 - g. Owner's office.
 - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
 2. Provide an answering service on superintendent's telephone.
- K. Internet Service: Provide high-speed internet service to field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated. Include name of project, and names of Owner, Architect

- and Contractor. Comply with details indicated on the sketch attached to the end of this section.
2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in size of 4 by 8 feet and 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
 3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
 4. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 5. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- E. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- F. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.
- G. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- H. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

- D. Vinyl Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork excavations for foundations, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering excavations.
- E. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- G. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- H. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide hoses for fire protection of sufficient length to reach construction areas. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.

2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary heating system, or permanent HVAC system if allowed by Owner, to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Owner.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other

characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Owner will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
- D. During the construction process, meet or exceed the following minimum requirements to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria:
1. Keep building materials dry. Wood, porous insulation, paper, fabric, and similar absorptive materials shall be kept dry to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria. Cover these materials to prevent rain damage, and if resting on the ground, use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.
 2. Replace water-damaged materials, or dry within 24 hours, due to the possibility of mold and bacterial growth. Materials that are damp or wet for more than 24 hours shall be discarded if evidence of mold occurs.
 3. Immediately remove materials showing signs of mold and mildew, including materials with exposed moisture stains, from the site and properly dispose of them. Replace moldy materials with new, undamaged materials.
 4. Require that moisture sensitive materials be delivered dry and protected from the elements.
 5. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Owner will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product or manufacturer.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Owner's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Owner's sample. Owner's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Owner will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Installation of the Work.
 - 2. Cutting and patching.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
 - 4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Owner of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Owner before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Owner's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Owner for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate

and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
1. Description of the Work.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Owner according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Owner.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS (Not Used)

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - a. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting, and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
 - b. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
 - 3. Remove materials and debris that create tripping hazards.
- D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove dirt, debris and garbage from concealed spaces, including stud cavities before enclosing the space.
- G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Protect resilient flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- D. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 017300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Recycle as much percent by weight as possible of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
 - 1. Construction Waste:
 - a. Masonry and CMU.
 - b. Lumber.
 - c. Wood sheet materials.
 - d. Wood trim.

- e. Metals.
- f. Roofing.
- g. Insulation.
- h. Carpet and pad.
- i. Gypsum board.
- j. Piping.
- k. Electrical conduit.
- l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.2 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Final Acceptance procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
 - 4. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Acceptance.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Acceptance: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 108 "Payment."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Owner's inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Owner. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Owner will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:

- a. PDF electronic file. Owner will return annotated file.

1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Owner for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
 1. Unless indicated otherwise, all warranties shall commence on the date of Final Acceptance.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper. Submit final warranties as a package for the entire project, assembled and identified as described below.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty Response Time: The Contract shall respond and begin to take necessary action within 7 days of receipt of written notification from the Owner. Response time for life safety items, and for building perimeter security shall be within 24 hours of receipt of written notification from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Resilient flooring shall be scrubbed and cleaned with cleaner recommended by the flooring manufacturer just prior to occupation by Owner. No-wax floors shall be cleaned and buffed in accordance with flooring manufacturer's requirements.
 - k. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces. Cleaning of windows shall be done just before Owner occupancy.
 - l. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Owner will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Owner.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. One paper copy. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Owner will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Owner will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Owner's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Owner's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Subcontractor list.
 5. Warranties
 6. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor and primary subcontractors.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts. Maximum size of drawings to be included in the binders shall not exceed 11-by-17-inch.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency operations and shutdown information that must be immediately available during emergency situations to protect life and property and to minimize disruptions to building occupants.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.

7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 5. Directories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all project record documents as one submittal package.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Owner's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
 7. Owner to receive all documents.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 DIRECTORIES

A. Directories: Contractor/Subcontractor directory.

1. Submit one hard copy and one copy on electronic media CD-R or USB storage device in PDF format.

B. Directory: Name, address and telephone number for General Contractor, all major subcontractors, organized by specification section. Provide a separate list in alphabetical order.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Owner's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 017900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

- B. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm fire pumps and fire-extinguishing systems.
 2. Intrusion detection systems.
 3. Conveying systems, including elevators.
 4. Heat generation, including boilers pumps and water distribution piping.
 5. Refrigeration systems, including condensers pumps and distribution piping.
 6. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
 7. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 8. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers switchboards panelboards uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
 9. Packaged engine generators, including transfer switches.
 10. Lighting equipment and controls.
 11. Communication systems, including intercommunication clocks and programming voice and data and television equipment.
 12. Audio/Visual Equipment, including televisions, Smartboards, projectors, etc.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, a written or a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING SCHEDULE

- A. Demonstration of equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Door access control.
 - 2. Audio / visual equipment
 - 3. Cameras and monitoring
- B. Demonstration and training with video recording of equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. HVAC equipment and systems.
 - 2. Electrical equipment and systems.
 - 3. Audio/visual equipment

END OF SECTION 017900

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel reinforcement bars.
2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
2. Bar supports.
3. Mechanical splice couplers.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:

1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.

1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect and Engineer.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1. Reinforcement to Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: CRSI's "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification."

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Steel Reinforcement:

- a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

2. Mechanical splice couplers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Headed-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A970/A970M.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
 - 3. Mechanical Splice Couplers: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.

3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect and Engineer.
 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Aggregates.
6. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Liquid floor treatments.
9. Curing materials.
10. Joint fillers.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.

4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
1. Cementitious materials.
 2. Admixtures.
 3. Curing compounds.
 4. Vapor retarders.
 5. Joint-filler strips.
- B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
1. Portland cement.
 2. Fly ash.
 3. Slag cement.
 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
 5. Aggregates.
 6. Admixtures:
- C. Research Reports: For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type IL.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/8 inch nominal at polished slabs and 3/4 inch nominal at all other concrete.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
- F. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - 1. Color:
 - a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
 - b. Ambient Temperature between 50 deg F and 85 deg F: Any color.
 - c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.
- C. Curing Paper: 8-foot-wide paper, consisting of two layers of fibered kraft paper laminated with double coating of asphalt.
- D. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete as required.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. See Structural Notes Sheet for concrete design mix information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Engineer, Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.

- d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces per Architect
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces per Architect.
3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces per Architect

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish:
 1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
 2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces per Architect.
- C. Float Finish:
 1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
 2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
 3. Apply float finish to surfaces per Architect.
- D. Trowel Finish:
 1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
 2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
 5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
 6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces per Architect.
 7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aluminum granule finish to concrete stair treads, platforms, ramps as indicated on Drawings

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305.1, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.

4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:

1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.

- b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
 - a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - b) Cure for not less than seven days.
 - 3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
 - b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.
 - 2) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.

- 2) Install curing paper square to building lines, without wrinkles, and in a single length without end joints.
- 3) Butt sides of curing paper tight; do not overlap sides of curing paper.
- 4) Leave curing paper in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:

- 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
- 2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
- 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
- 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.

f. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:

- 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
- 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.10 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
2. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
3. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
4. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare testing and inspection reports.

- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that lab-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C192/C192M.
 2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C192/C192M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and lab testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Lab test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- C. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- D. Inspections:
1. Headed bolts and studs.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
 6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

- E. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and lab cure five (5) standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test (1) lab-cured specimen at 7 days.
 - b. Test (3) lab-cured specimens at 28 days
 - c. If either of the 28-day breaks are below design strength, hold the fifth specimen and test at 56 days, otherwise discard.
 - d. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 8. When strength of lab-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent design mixture, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 11. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.6.6.3.
 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 72 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.12 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:

1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SPECIAL PROVISION

SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polished concrete finishing and scoring].

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each type of product requiring color selection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Sample Panels: After approval of samples, produce field sample panels to demonstrate the approved range of selections made under Sample submittals. Produce a minimum of three sets of full-scale panels, approximately 48 by 48 inches minimum, to demonstrate the expected range of finish, color, and appearance variations.

1. Locate panels as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Maintain field sample panels during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Demolish and remove field sample panels when directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments for Polished Concrete Finish: Clear, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and is suitable for polished concrete surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLISHING

- A. Polish: Level 3: High sheen, 800 grit.
- B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs.
 - 1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth.
 - 2. Apply reactive stain for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
 - 4. Apply penetrating stain for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
 - 6. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
 - 7. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033543

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring.
5. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses" for wood trusses made from dimension lumber.
3. Section 061613 "Insulating Air & Moisture Resistant Sheathing" for Zip-R.
4. Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Engineered wood products.
3. Shear panels.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Post-installed anchors.
6. Metal framing anchors.
7. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### A.
- Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- ##### A.
- Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:

1. Boards: 19 percent.

- C. Engineered Wood Products: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Lumber or plywood in contact with ground or fresh water shall be treated in accordance with AWP Standards C2 and LP-22 and shall be rated 0.60 retention..
- B. Lumber in direct contact with concrete, masonry, or steel, not in contact with soil or fresh water shall be treated in accordance with AWP Standards C@ and LP-2 and shall be rated 0.40 retention.
- C. Pressure treatment shall be water borne chromate copper arsenate (ACQ). D. Wood shall be dried after treatment..
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: All interior partitions.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - d. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - e. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - f. Northern species; NLGA.
 - g. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

h. Western woods; WCLIB or WWP.

B. Load-Bearing Partitions by Grade: No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Exterior walls.
2. Species:
 - a. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.

B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.

C. Moisture Protection:

1. For western species (Douglas fir/hemlock), factory end and edge seal laminated veneer lumber with opaque moisture barrier.
2. For southern and eastern species (southern yellow pine, yellow poplar), factory seal laminated veneer lumber on face, edge, and ends.

D. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D2559.

1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,200,000 psi.

E. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research or evaluation report for I-joists.

1. Manufacturer: Provide products by same manufacturer as I-joists.
2. Material: All-veneer product glued-laminated wood or product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Cants.
4. Furring.

- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 6. Northern species; NLGA.
- C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
 2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC58 ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets:

1. Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- E. Install shear wall panels to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- G. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- M. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
 - 1. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
 - 2. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal-size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal- size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

END OF SECTION 061000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof sheathing.
- 2. Subflooring.
- 3. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
- 2. Section 061613 "Insulating Air & Moisture Resistant Sheathing" for Zip-R sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: APA rated sheathing.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

2.4 ZIP SHEATHING

- A. Oriented Strand Board Roof Sheathing: With integral water-resistive barrier, Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Huber Engineered Woods LLC; ZIP System Roof Sheathing.
 - 2. Span Rating and Performance Category: Not less than 40/20; 5/8 Performance Category.
 - 3. Edge Profile: Tongue and groove.
 - 4. Provide fastening guide on top panel surface with pre-spaced fastening symbols for 16-inches and 24-inches on center spacings.
 - 5. Performance Standard: DOC PS2 and ICC-ES ESR-1473.
 - 6. Factory laminated integral roofing underlayment facer.
 - 7. Exposure Time: Designed to resist weather exposure for 180 days.

2.5 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: single-floor panels or sheathing.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
 - 2. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B117.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.

- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Subflooring:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061613

INSULATING AIR & MOISTURE RESISTANT SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating wall sheathing with integral weather-resistive barrier

1.2 RELATED SECTION

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels
- 2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Product Data: For each type of sheathing product. Include manufacturer's technical data indicating performance properties
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicating location and extent of sheathing, accessories, and assemblies. Include details of joints, corners, and penetrations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: From ICC-ES, for wood sheathing and seam tape and flashing.
- B. Product Certifications: From manufacturer, indicating that sheathing products comply with indicated ICC-ES Acceptance Criteria.
- C. Warranty: Sample unexecuted copy of manufacturer warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wall sheathing meeting requirements for water-resistive barrier in accordance with *ICC-ES AC310 – Water-resistive Membranes Factory-bonded to Wood-based Structural Sheathing, Used as Water-resistive Barriers.*

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protection of sheathing products from weather prior to installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which sheathing manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheathing products that demonstrate deterioration or failure under normal use due to manufacturing defects within warranty period specified, when installed according to manufacturer's instructions.

- 1. Warranty Period for Sheathing Products: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Huber Engineered Woods LLC, Charlotte NC; Phone: (800) 933-9220; Website: www.huberwood.com

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Less than 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa), per *ASTM E2357 – Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies*
- B. Water-Vapor Permeance, Facer: Minimum 12 perms (689 ng/Pa x s x sq. m), when tested in accordance with *ASTM E96/E96M – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials*.

2.3 MATERIALS - GENERAL

- A. Oriented Strand Board: *US Department of Commerce DOC PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural Panels*
 - 1. Panels made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
- B. Rigid Foam Plastic Insulating Board: Rigid polyisocyanurate foam core complying with *ICC-ES AC12 – Foam Plastic Insulation*, with coated glass fiber facers on both sides:
 - 1. Insulation Classifications: Type II, Class 2 in accordance with *ASTM C1289 – Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board*
 - 2. Nominal Density: 2.0 pcf (32 kg/cu. m).
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 20 psi (150 kPa) in accordance with *ASTM D1621 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics*
 - 4. Vapor Permeance: Less than 1.0 perm in accordance with *ASTM E96/E96M – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials*

5. Edge Configuration: Square finished.

C. Panel Exposure: No damage from weather exposure for up to 180 days.

2.4 COMPOSITE INSULATING WALL SHEATHING

A. Composite Insulating Wall Sheathing: Oriented-strand-board Exposure 1 sheathing 7/16 inch (11.1 mm) thick, with factory-laminated water-resistive barrier exterior facer, and with rigid foam plastic insulating board laminated to interior face.

1. Basis-of-Design: Huber Engineered Woods LLC; ZIP System® R-sheathing.

2. Characteristics:

- a. Span Rating and Performance Category of Sheathing Layer: Not less than 24/16; 7/16 Performance Category.
- b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
- c. Thermal Resistivity (R Value): [6] deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
- d. Edge Profile: Square edge.
- e. Weather Barrier Facer: Medium-density, phenolic-impregnated polymer-modified sheet material meeting requirements for weather-resistive barrier in accordance with *ICC-ES AC38 – Water-Resistive Barriers*, with fastener spacing symbols on exterior facer for 16-inch (406 mm) and 24-inch (610 mm) on center spacing, with the following characteristics
 - 1) Water Resistance of Coatings: Pass 14 day exposure test in accordance with *ASTM D2247 – Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100 percent Relative Humidity*.
 - 2) Water-Vapor Permeance, Facer: Minimum 12 perms (689 ng/Pa x s x sq. m), when tested in accordance with *ASTM E96/E96M – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials*.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners, General: Size and type complying with manufacturer's written instructions for Project conditions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Corrosion Resistant

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: Conform with *ICC-ES AC116 - Acceptance Criteria for Nails and Spikes* and *ICC-ES AC201 Acceptance Criteria for Staples*

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: *ICC-ES ESR-1539 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in Engineered and Non-Engineered Connections* or *ICC-ES NER-272 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in All Types of Building Construction*

2.6 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

- A. Self-Adhering Seam and Flashing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive, meeting *ICC-ES AC148 – Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials*, and tested as part of an assembly meeting performance requirements.
1. Basis-of-Design: Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System™ flashing tape.
 2. Characteristics
 - a. Adhesive type: Acrylic
 - b. Thickness: 0.012 inch (0.3 mm).
 - c. Tensile Strength: 938 psi
 - d. Elongation: 400-800 percent
 - e. Complies with *AAMA 711 – Voluntary Specification for Self Adhering Flashing Used for Installation of Exterior Wall Fenestration* and *ICC-ES AC148 – Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials*,
- B. Liquid-Applied Flashing Membrane: Gun-grade, cold-applied, silyl-terminated polymer (STP) liquid flashing membrane compatible with sheathing/weather barrier, self-adhering seam and flashing tape, and tested as part of an assembly meeting performance requirements.
1. Basis-of-Design: Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System™ liquid flash.
 2. Characteristics
 - a. Composition: Single component silyl-terminated polymer (STP)
 - b. Application Temperature Range: Between 35 Deg F (2 Deg C) and 110 Deg F (43 Deg C) surface and ambient.
 - c. VOC Content: 30 g/L
 - d. Hardness, Shore A: 40 to 45 in accordance with *ASTM C661 – Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer*
 - e. Tensile Strength: 75 psi in accordance with *ASTM D412 – Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers*
 - f. Elongation at Break: 225 percent in accordance with *ASTM D412 – Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers*
- C. Self-Adhering Flexible Flashing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive; tested as part of an assembly meeting performance requirements.
1. Basis-of-Design: Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System™ stretch tape.
 2. Characteristics
 - a. Adhesive type: Acrylic
 - b. Thickness: 0.042 inch (1.067 mm).
 - c. Tensile Strength: 225 psi
 - d. Elongation: 800-1200 percent

- e. Complies with *AAMA 711 – Voluntary Specification for Self Adhering Flashing Used for Installation of Exterior Wall Fenestration* and *ICC-ES AC148 – Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials*

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing spacing and alignment to determine if work is ready to receive sheathing. Proceed with sheathing work once conditions meet requirements.

3.2 SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheathing panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of applicable Evaluation Reports, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not bridge expansion joints; allow joint spacing equal to spacing of structural supports.
 - 2. Install panels with laminated facer to exterior. Stagger end joints of adjacent panel runs. Support all panel edges.
 - 3. Panel Edge Spacing: In accordance with sheathing panel manufacturer recommendations.
 - 4. Attach sheathing panels securely to substrate with manufacturer-approved fasteners in compliance with the following:
 - a. *ICC-ES ESR-1539 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in Engineered and Non-Engineered Connections* or *ICC-ES NER-272 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in All Types of Building Construction*
 - b. Nailing requirements in accordance with [ICC-ES ESR-3373 ZIP System® R-sheathing]
 - c. *[ICC IBC - International Building Code Table 2304.9.1 Fastening Schedule.]*

3.3 SEAM AND PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Assembly continuity: Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint sealant sequencing and installation and with adjacent building air and moisture barrier components to provide complete, continuous air- and moisture- barrier.
- B. Tape panel seams, penetrations, and facer defects or cracks with self-adhering seam tape ZIP System™ flashing tape to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply tape according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of ICC-ES applicable to tape application.
- C. Flash locations noted in drawings with liquid-applied flashing membrane ZIP System™ liquid flash to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply according to manufacturer's written

instructions. Follow manufacturer's recommendation for integration with self-adhering seam tape ZIP System™ flashing tape.

- D. Tape window and doors openings and radius penetrations with self-adhering flexible flashing tape ZIP System™ stretch tape to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply tape according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of ICC-AC applicable to tape application.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 061753

SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood roof trusses.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.

4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
5. Show splice details and bearing details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Metal-plate connectors.
 2. Metal truss accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
 2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
 - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:
 - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of **1/240** of span.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
 - 3. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Chord Size for Roof Trusses: 2 by 6 inches nominal for both top and bottom chords.
- C. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.50
- D. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
 2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, with dry film containing a minimum of 92 percent zinc dust by weight.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.

- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses 24 inches o.c.; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- J. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- K. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
 - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 064023

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Interior standing and running trim.
 2. Wood cabinets.
 3. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
 4. Quartz agglomerate-material countertops.
 5. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, quartz agglomerate-material, fire-retardant-treated materials, cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
1. Show details full size.
 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
 4. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
 2. Plastic laminates.

3. Thermoset decorative panels.
4. Quartz agglomerate-material.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in. or 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish, 8 by 10 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
3. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
4. Thermoset decorative-panels, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
5. Quartz agglomerate-material, 6 inches square.
6. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWT's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.
- C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD.
 2. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
 3. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1, Grade A veneers.
 - a. Veneer Core Construction, All Locations Except as Noted: Veneer core plywood, no voids.
 - 1) 3/4-Inch Thickness: 7 plies.
 - 2) 1/2-Inch Thickness: 5 plies.
- D. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
 1. Colors: Provide full color options available from Panolam or Panval not just standard white, putty, almond, and grey.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.

- c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
 - d. Panolam Industries International Incorporated. (Pionite)
 - e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
 - f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
- F. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with the "Physical Characteristics of Materials" Article of ANSI S1.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ONE Quartz, by Daltile..
 - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Zodiaq.
 - c. Silestone.
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in the Finish Schedule or Legend.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- 1. Available Products:
 - a. Blum: BH75T1550.
 - b. Grass: GHA3703M.
 - c. MEPLA: CS04 (MH146304550015).
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; plastic, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- 1. Plastic double pin shelf clip: Provide 1/4 inch diameter hole, clear or white color as selected by the Architect.
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Hardware Concepts, Inc.: Series 5033.
 - 2) AllenField: No. 55 Double Pin.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091; Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.

1. Available Products:

- a. Grass 6610.
- b. Mepla-Alfit: AL 5300.
- c. KV 8417.
- d. Blum 430E Series.

F. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

- 1. Satin Nickel Plated aluminum: BHMA 670.

G. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

- 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
- 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

- 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Wood Species and Cut: Maple, plain sawn.
- B. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
- C. For rails wider or thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width or thickness.
- D. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- E. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.6 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Wood Species: Poplar.
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

- C. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- D. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.7 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH (Common Room Cabinets)

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay without face frame.
- C. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.
 - 1. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
 - 2. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 3. Vertical Matching of Veneer Leaves: End match.
 - 4. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
- D. Component Materials:
 - 1. Body Members: Ends, bottom, divisions, rails and tops: 3/4 inch thick veneer covered, particleboard or medium density fiberboard (MDF) panels, all exposed and semi-exposed sides. Provide Type B or C flush joint for underside of wall cabinets as required by AWI 400-G-7.
 - 2. Shelves: Minimum 3/4 inch thick veneer covered panels. Provide material and thickness required to meet AWI 400-G-8.
 - 3. Backs: 1/2 inch thick panels.
 - 4. Drawer sides, backs: 1/2" panels or solid lumber.
 - 5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4" panels.
 - 6. Drawer Fronts: 3/4" panels.
 - 7. Door Fronts: 3/4" panels.
 - 8. Edging: 3 mm wood.
 - 9. Base Toe Kick: Plywood.

2.8 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS (Sink Area sink base)

- A. Grade: Custom, unless noted otherwise.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay without face frame.
- C. Component Materials:
 - 1. Body members - ends, bottom, divisions, rails and tops: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm

- PVC edging, all exposed and semi-exposed sides. Provide Type B or C flush joint for underside of wall cabinets as required by AWI 400-G-7.
2. Shelves: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard, Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) each side with 3 mm PVC edging. Provide material and thickness required to meet AWI 400-G-8.
 3. Backs: 1/4 inch thick particleboard, Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) each side.
 4. Drawer sides, backs and subfronts: 1/2" hardwood plywood or solid lumber.
 5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4" hardwood plywood.
 6. Drawer Fronts: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging.
 7. Cabinet Doors: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging.
 8. Edging: Band all exposed edges with 3 mm PVC.
 9. Base Toe Kick: Hardwood plywood.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Patterns, matte finish.

2.9 QUARTZ-AGGLOMERATE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Material Thickness: 3cm.
- B. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solid-surfacing material complying with the following requirements:
1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
 2. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
- D. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING (maple trim and cabinets)

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.
- D. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
 - 2. AWI Finish System TR-5: Catalyzed vinyl.
 - 3. Staining: None required.
 - 4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin, 30-50 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary.
 - 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
 - 2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 - 3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- G. Paneling: Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with construction adhesive and finish nails. Do not use face fastening, unless covered by trim.
 - 1. Install flush paneling with no more than 1/16 inch in 96-inch vertical cup or bow and 1/8 inch in 96-inch horizontal variation from a true plane.
- H. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- I. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent quartz-agglomerate-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
 - 4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 066400

PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic sheet paneling.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Misc. Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for installing plastic paneling.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
 - 4. Surface Finish: Embossed.
 - 5. Color: From manufacturer's full color range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 - 1. Color: Match panel color.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Tapcon with neoprene washer as recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- C. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- D. Install trim accessories with adhesive.
- E. Maintain uniform space between adjacent panels and between panels and floors, ceilings, and fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- F. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 072100

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

1. Wood fiber blown-in insulation.
2. Cellulose blown-in insulation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.
- C. Section 061600 - Sheathing.
- D. Section 061613 Insulating Air & Moisture Resistant Sheathing.
- E. Section 076000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. ASTM C 208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 2. ASTM C 209 - Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 3. ASTM C 739 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation.
 4. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
 1. CFR 16 Part 1209 Interim Safety Standard for Cellulose Insulation.
- C. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 1. STD-40-003 Standard for Multi-site Certification of Chain of Custody Operations.
 2. STD-40-004 V2.0 FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification.
 3. STD-40-005 V2.1 Standard for Company Evaluation of FSC Controlled Wood.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

4. Typical installation methods.

- C. Sustainable Design Submittals: Manufacturer's documentation that wood fiber is FSC certified by the Forest Stewardship Council Standards STD-40-003, STD-40-004, STD-40-005.
- D. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each type.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing wood fiber products specified in this section, with products meeting CFR and ASTM Standard. Company shall have an established quality control program ensures raw material, individual manufacturing steps, and final product testing meet quality control standards to manufacturer a reliable and consistent product.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum two years experience installing insulation.
- C. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions and insulation manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle products per manufacturer's instructions until ready for installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Insulation Warranty: At project closeout, submit to Owner an executed copy of the manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturing defects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD FIBER MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: TimberHP, which is located at: 1 Main St., P. O. Box 119 Madison, ME 04950 Toll Free Tel: 855-755-1359 Email: [request info](mailto:request_info(info@timberhp.com);) (info@timberhp.com); Web: <https://timberhp.com>
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00.

2.2 WOOD FIBER BLOWN-IN INSULATION

- A. Wood Fiber Blown-In Insulation: TimberFill by Timber HP with the following attributes.
 - 1. Description: Wood fiber blown-in insulation. A uniform low-density mixture of wood-based cellulosic fibers and borate only fire-retardant chemicals.
 - 2. Contents: Softwood chips refined into a loose-bodied fiber and blended with borate.
 - 3. Sustainability: FSC-certified softwood.
 - 4. R-Value: 3.8 / inch approx.
 - 5. Acoustic Performance: NRC 1.15 at 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) thick.
 - 6. Fire Protection: ASTM E84 Class A flame spread and smoke developed.
 - a. Flame: Less than 25. Smoke: Less than 450.
 - 7. Safety Standard: ASTM C739 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation and Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 16 Part 1209 and 1404 as referenced in IBC Section 720.6 and IRC Section R302.10.3 as applicable.
 - 8. Dense Pack Application: Density of 3 pounds per cubic foot or greater.
 - a. Installed Thickness 2x6 framing, R-21: 5.5 inches (139.7 mm).

2.3 CELLULOSE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nu-Wool Company, Inc., 2472 Port Sheldon Street, Jenison, Michigan 49428. Toll Free (800) 748-0128. Phone (616) 669-0100. Fax (616) 669-2370. Website www.nuwool.com. E-mail info@nuwool.com.
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01

2.4 CELLULOSE BLOWN-IN INSULATION

- A. Cellulose Insulation.
 - 1. Pneumatically Sprayed Damp into Open Wall and Roof Cavities: Nu-Wool Premium Cellulose Insulation.
- B. Material Description
 - 1. Manufactured from recycled newspapers
 - 2. Post Consumer Recycled Content: 85 percent minimum
 - 3. Fibers Treated with boric acid and sodium polyborate additives to create permanent flame resistance
 - 4. Fungicide Additive
 - a. EPA registered
 - b. Makes insulation resistant to mold growth.
 - 5. Additives
 - a. Non-toxic.

- b. Non-corrosive
 - c. Does not irritate normal skin.
 - d. Does not give off odor during or after installation.
 - e. Does not attract vermin or insects.
 - f. Does not adversely affect other building materials
- C. Compliance.
- 1. UL classified R-8078.
 - 2. CPSC Standard 16 CFR Parts 1209 and 1404.
 - 3. ASTM C 739.
 - 4. ASTM E 119: Firewalls U382, U369a, U369b, U360.
 - 5. ES Report ESR-2217
- D. Test Results.
- 1. Settled Density.
 - a. Maximum density after long-term settling of dry installation: 1.6 lbs per cu ft.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance.
 - a. Average thermal resistance (R-value) per inch: 3.8.
 - 3. Flammability Characteristics.
 - a. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.12 W/cm² minimum.
 - b. Smoldering Combustion: No evidence of flaming and weight loss of 15.0 percent maximum
 - 4. Moisture Vapor Sorption.
 - a. Moisture Gain in Insulation: 15 percent maximum by weight.
 - 5. Environmental Characteristics.
 - a. When in contact with steel, copper, aluminum, or galvanized materials: Non-corrosive.
 - b. Does not support fungal growth.
 - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics, ASTM E 84 and UL 723: Nu-Wool Premium Cellulose Insulation.
 - a. Flame Spread Index: 15.

- b. Smoke Developed Index: 5

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed and prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, approved submittals and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
 - 1. Install insulation that is dry and undamaged.
 - 2. Cut and fit insulation tightly around obstructions.
 - 3. Install continuously, without gaps.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean products in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 072616

BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.04g per square foot per hour.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.015g per square foot per hour.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: 12 inch square units for each type of vapor retarder, vapor barrier, or air barrier indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Separate and recycle waste materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products listed in Part 2 of this Section.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS FOR UNDER SLABS

- A. Vapor Retarder having the following qualities:
 - 1. Minimum Permeance: ASTM E-96, not greater than 0.01 perms.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E154 or D638, Class A – over 45 lbf/in.
 - 3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E-154, Class B – over 1700 grams.
 - 4. Water Vapor Barrier: ASTM E-1745, meets or exceeds Class B.
 - 5. Thickness of Barrier (Plastic) ACI 302.1R-96, not less than 15 mils.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Stego Wrap, 15 mil thick vapor retarder by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834.
 - 2. Vapor Block 15 by Raven Industries.
 - 3. MoistStop Ultra A by Fortifiber.
 - 4. Sealtight Perminator 15 mil Underslab Vapor-Mat by W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 - 5. Viper VaporCheck 15 by Insulation Solutions, Inc.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape (for slabs): Stego Warp red polyethylene tape or tape as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Double-Stick Edge Tape: Preformed 1-1/2" wide two-sided adhesive. Available products include "Fab Tape" by Reef Industries.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or of interfering with attachment.
- B. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Extend retarders in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be covered. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Snap chalk line along inside perimeter of foundation walls at top of slab elevation.
 - 2. Without wetting, clean a 3" wide band on the surface of the concrete below the chalk line at approximately mid-slab height. Remove dirt, residual form release, or other bond inhibiting surface contaminates. Grind smooth any surface projections within the band.
 - 3. While removing the contact paper on the backside, firmly press 2" wide double-stick edge tape onto wall, parallel to the chalk line on the cleaned band at mid-slab elevation.
 - 4. Remove contact paper on the face side.
 - 5. Apply a 12" wide strip of vapor retarder covering only the bottom 1" of contact surface on the edge tape. Cut, fit, and seal corner details with vapor retarder seaming tape.

6. Align top edge of Iso-Strip isolation joint material to chalk line, and press material onto remaining 1" of exposed perimeter strip adhesive.
7. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
8. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where vapor retarders are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072616

SECTION 074113 - FORMED METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concealed fastener metal roof panels.
 - 2. Metal wrapped exterior trim.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 074670 "Horizontal Vinyl Siding" for vinyl siding, vinyl soffits and vinyl trim.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9. Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.

10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings; approximately **48 inches** square by full thickness, including attachments, **underlayment**, and accessories.
 - 2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 35 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing in accordance with ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
 - 1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Clipless, Integral-Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels : Formed with integral ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using nail fasteners located under concealed side of panels and lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Everlast Metals; **NS-100** or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Dimensional Metals, Inc.
 - b. Drexel Metals.
 - c. Englert, Inc.
 - d. Firestone Metal Products, LLC.

- e. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
 - f. Ultra Seam Incorporated.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
- a. Nominal Thickness: 0.024 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: Forest Green.
3. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.0 inch.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Underlayment: Provide self-adhering, cold-applied, sheet underlayment, a minimum of 44 mils thick, consisting of slip-resistant, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- 1. Thermal Stability: Stable after testing at 240 deg F ; ASTM D1970.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Passes after testing at minus 20 deg F ; ASTM D1970.
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marco Industries; HydraShell Supreme SA or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
 - c. Henry Company.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, a Drexel Metals Company.
 - e. Owens Corning.
 - f. Protecto Wrap Company.
 - g. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed in-seam sealant that provides a weathertight seal and prevents metal-to-metal contact, and that minimizes noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions for seacoast and severe environments.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages in accordance with ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply over entire roof, wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 - 1. Apply over the entire roof surface.
- B. Flashings: Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with requirements specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Install metal panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
 3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
 4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
 4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 5. Watertight Installation:

- a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Clipless Metal Panel Installation: Fasten metal panels to supports with screw fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- H. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- I. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074113.16

SECTION 074670

Horizontal Vinyl Siding

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vinyl siding.
- B. Vinyl soffits.
- C. Accessories and trim.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06100 - Framing and Sheathing.
- B. Section 07260 - Vapor Retarders.
- C. Section 07900 - Joint Sealers.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 3679 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Siding.
- B. ASTM D 4477 - Standard Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Soffit.
- C. ASTM D 5206 - Standard Windload Resistance Test.
- D. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- F. ASTM D7254 – Standard Specification for Polypropylene (PP) Siding

1.4 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Code compliance in accordance with one or more the following:
 - 1. IBC
- B. PVC Fire Resistance: Provide vinyl siding products that meet or exceed the following ratings:
 - 1. Flame Spread Index < 25, per ASTM E 84.

2. Fire endurance classification of 1 hour, per ASTM E 119 in a wall assembly.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 12 inches long, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Provide installer with not less than three years of experience with products specified or has obtained 5-Star Green Contractor (Preferred), or Master Craftsman credentials from CertainTeed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Refer to manufacturer's installation instructions for specific storage and handling requirements.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard lifetime limited warranty on siding products, transferable to new owners.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: CertainTeed LLC, Siding Products Group, 20 Moores Road, Malvern, Pennsylvania 19355. Tel: (800) 233-8990; Email: gethelp@saint-gobain.com; Web: www.certainteed.com.
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Siding, Soffit and Components: Provide products made of extruded polyvinyl chloride as specified in this section and manufactured to comply with requirements of ASTM D 3679.
 - 1. Provide elongated nailing slots on nailing flanges to allow for movement.
 - 2. Factory-notch ends of horizontal panels to form overlapping joints.
 - 3. Provide products that meet weathering requirements of ASTM D 3679.

2.3 VINYL SIDING

- A. MainStreet™ D5:
 - 1. Design: Double 5 inch (127 mm) clapboard; woodgrain finish with STUDfinder™ Installation System.
 - 2. Nail Hem: RigidForm™ 170 Roll Over Nail Hem.
 - 3. Lock: DuraLock® post formed lock design.
 - 4. Width: 10 inch (254 mm).
 - 5. Length: 12 feet (3.66 m) plus or minus .025 inch (6 mm).
 - 6. Average Thickness: 0.042 inch (1.07 mm).
 - 7. Panel Projection: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
 - 8. Panel Exposure: 5 inch (127 mm) plus or minus .062 inch (1.57 mm).
 - 9. Maximum Warp (per 2 panels): 0.250 inch (6 mm).
 - 10. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
 - 11. Color shall be as follows:
 - a. Cypress.

2.4 VINYL CARPENTRY™ SOFFITS

- A. Universal D5 soffit, fully vented.
 - 1. Design: Double 5 inches (127 mm); woodgrain finish.
 - 2. Width: 10 inches (254 mm) plus or minus .062 inch (1.57 mm).
 - 3. Length: 12 feet (3.66 m) plus or minus .025 inch (6 mm)
 - 4. Average Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm).
 - 5. Exposure: 5 inches (127 mm) single nailing hem.

6. Maximum Warp (per 2 panels): 0.250 inch (6 mm).
7. Ventilation: 6.4 inches per sq. ft.
8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.
9. Color shall be as follows:
 - a. Colonial White.

B. Soffit Accessories:

1. J-Channel: 3/8 inch (10 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm), 5/8" (16 mm) and 3/4 inch (19 mm) by 12 feet, 6 inch (3.81 m) length, for vertical and eave applications.
2. F-Channel: 5/8 inch (15.88 mm) and 3/4 inch (19 mm) by 12 feet 6 inches (3.81 m) length.
3. Soffit H-Bar: 3/8 inch (10 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) or 3/4 inch (19 mm) by 12 feet, 6 inches (3.81 m) length, for horizontal and eave applications.
4. Color: Match soffit color.

2.5 VINYL CARPENTRY ACCESSORIES

A. Standard Accessories:

1. Corner post: Standard width, 10 feet (3.05 m), 12 feet (3.66 m), and 20 feet (6.10 m) lengths.
2. J-Channel: Standard width, 12 feet, 6 inches (3.81 m) length.
3. Undersill trim: 3/4" face, 12 feet, 6 inch (3.81 m) length.
4. Dual undersill trim: 3/4" face, 12 feet 6 inches (3.81 m) length.
5. 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) Metal Starter Strip. (No Color)
6. Color: Match siding color.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. A. Provide galvanized or other corrosion-resistant nails as recommended by manufacturer of siding products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine, clean, and repair as necessary any substrate conditions which would be detrimental to proper installation.

- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer.
- B. Install products with all components true and plumb.
- C. *For Vinyl Siding:* Nail horizontal panels by placing nail in center of slot. Nail vertical panels by placing first nail at top of top slot and remaining nails in center of slots. Drive nails straight, leaving 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) space between nail head and flange of panel. (NOTE: Refer to 04-03-1099-US Installation Manual for latest installation recommendations) *For Polymer Siding:* Refer to 04-03-1099-US Installation Manual for latest installation recommendations
- D. Allow space between both ends of siding panels and trim for thermal movement. Overlap horizontal panel ends one-half the width of factory pre-cut notches.
- E. Stagger lap joints in horizontal siding in uniform pattern as successive courses of siding are installed.
- F. Install J-channel and flashing to accommodate successive courses of vertical siding. Install wood shims at building corners to bring cut edges of vertical siding out to correct plane.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. At completion of work, remove debris caused by siding installation from project site.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 074113 "Metal Roofing".
 - 3. Section 074670 "Horizontal Vinyl Siding"

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.

8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.

- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 3. Color: Match metal roof color.
 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials.
 - b. Henry Company.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - d. Protecto Wrap Company.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.

C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Seams:

1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
 - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
 - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
 - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
 - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
 - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- C. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, directly on substrate before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
 - 2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 3. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 4. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
 - 5. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 8. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - b. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - c. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in [**uncoated aluminum**] [**zinc**] where necessary for strength.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

- A. Equipment Support Flashing:
 - 1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
 - 2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urethane traffic sealant.
 - 2. Silicone joint sealant.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061613 "Insulating Air & Moisture Resistant Sheathing".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 URETHANE TRAFFIC SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 1: Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
1. : Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100.
 - Dow Corning Corporation.
 - Pecora Corporation.
 - Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 2: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or any type, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

- a. Metal.
- b. Porcelain enamel.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joints at concrete floor slab, including control joints, and joint between slab and concrete stem wall.
 1. Urethane Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: Gray.
- B. Exterior and interior joints at building not sealed by metal building manufacturer.
 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 2.
 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 080671

DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical and access control door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as

required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Products listed in the hardware sets shall be supplied by and in accordance with the requirements described in the specification section as noted for each item.
1. Section 087100 – Door Hardware.
- C. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:
1. MK - McKinney
 2. RU - Corbin Russwin
 3. SA - SARGENT
 4. YA - ASSA ABLOY ACCENTRA
 5. RO - Rockwood
 6. PE - Pemko
 7. SU - Securitron
 8. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 1-01, 1-02, 1-14

3 Hinge, Full Mortise, Hvy Wt	T4A3386 [NRP] FT	US32D MK
1 Keypad Rim Exit	72 KPPE8877 WEP	US32D SA ⚡
1 Core	As required	626 YA
1 Surface Closer	DC6210 A11	689 RU
1 Sweep	3452CNB	PE
1 Threshold	255x5AFG (Verify w/ Arch Details)	PE

Notes: Gasketing integral to kerfed frame.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 1-09, 1-11

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP] FT	US26D MK
1 Entrance Lock	CLX3351 PZD CTxB	626 RU
1 Core	As required	626 YA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 CSK BEV	US32D RO
1 Wall Stop	RM860 (or) RM861 (As Required)	US26D RO
3 Silencer	608	RO

Set: 3.0

Doors: 1-03, 1-04, 1-05, 1-06

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP] FT	US26D MK
1 Privacy Lock	CLX3320 PZD	626 RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 CSK BEV	US32D RO
1 Wall Stop	RM860 (or) RM861 (As Required)	US26D RO
3 Silencer	608	RO

Set: 4.0

Doors: 1-07, 1-10

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP] FT	US26D MK
1 Passage Latch	CLX3310 PZD	626 RU
1 Kick Plate	K1050 CSK BEV	US32D RO
1 Wall Stop	RM860 (or) RM861 (As Required)	US26D RO
3 Silencer	608	RO

Set: 5.0

Doors: 1-13

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP] FT	US26D MK
1 Passage Latch	CLX3310 PZD	626 RU
3 Silencer	608	RO

Set: 6.0

Doors: 1-08

3 Hinge, Full Mortise	TA2714 [NRP] FT	US26D MK
1 Passage Latch	CLX3310 PZD	626 RU
1 Surface Closer	DC5200	689 RU
3 Silencer	608	RO
1 Floor Stop	440	US26D RO

Set: 7.0

Doors: 1-12

1 Pocket Door Assembly	By Others	OT

END OF SECTION 080671

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 081113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
3. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

9. 10. SDI-113 Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door & Frame Assemblies.
10. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
11. ASTM C1199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems Using Hot Box Methods
12. ASTM E1423 - Practice for Determining Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
13. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
14. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
15. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
16. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
17. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
18. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
19. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C).
 - 2. Curries Company (CU).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.
- B. Exterior Doors (Energy Efficient): Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A924 A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model, ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level, and HMMA 867 for door construction.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Foamed in place polyurethane and steel stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds or thermally enhanced stiffened laminated core with no stiffener face welds, in compliance with HMMA 867 "Laminated Core".

- a. Provide 22-gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5" on-center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
 - b. Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.34 and R-Value 2.92, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
 - c. Kerf Type Frames: Thermal properties to rate at a fully operable minimum U-Factor 0.38 and R-Value 2.6, including insulated door, kerf type frame, and threshold.
3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053 inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
 6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9".
 7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's thermally enhanced QMax core. Where indicated provide doors fabricated as thermal-rated assemblies with a minimum thermal rating of 0.35 BTU/hr-ft²-F.
 3. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets spot welded and filled full height with an epoxy filler. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
 5. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 6. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
1. CECO Door Products (C) Energy Efficient - Trio-E Series, U value = 0.34 minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Weatherstripped Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames, provide where indicated weatherstripped profiles with 1/8" integral kerf formed into the frame soffit able to receive manufacturer's listed gasket material. Available for use in both masonry and drywall construction, with fire rating up to 3 hours complying with NFPA 105, UL 1784, and ASTM E-283 Test criteria.
- C. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) - Kerfed Weatherstripped SQW Series.
- D. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. CECO Door Products (C) - DU Series.
 - b. CECO Door Products (C) - SU Series.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
 - 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
3. Knocked Down Frames: Provide frames with locking corner tabs which permit field assembly. Factory install compression type anchors and countersunk screw holes to secure the bottom of the jambs.
4. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
5. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
6. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
7. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
8. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches on-center and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
- 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
- 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
- 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- E. Verify tolerances against manufacturers installations instructions for tornado and hurricane storm shelter openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 081113

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 081416

FLUSH WOOD DOOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
 - 4. Factory glazing of wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 083000 "Specialty Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels.
 - 3. Section 087100 "Door Hardware".

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
 - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
 - b. Eggers Industries.
 - c. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - d. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc..
 - e. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
 - 1. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 - 2. Species: Maple.
 - 3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 - 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
 - 7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
 - 8. Core: Particleboard except where structural composite lumber is required.
 - 9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated. Attach wood rectangular glazing beads flush with door face. Apply shims and sealant as required to set glazing.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.

3. Staining: None required.
4. Effect: Open-grain finish .
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 082200 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Exterior FRP doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for FRP doors.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for FRP frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For FRP doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Product Schedule: For FRP doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames in individual cartons with the identifying mark number listed on each carton.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to warranty fiberglass doors and frames for life of the initial installation against failure due to corrosion. Additionally, warranty fiberglass doors and frames for a period of 10 years against failure due to materials and workmanship from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. CORRIM Company.
 - 2. Edgewater Door
 - 3. Special-Lite.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flame Spread: All rated FRP component parts, including the finish, shall have a flame spread classification of 25 or less per ASTM E84 and shall be self extinguishing per ASTM D635, unless operating conditions dictate otherwise.
- B. Door U-Value: U-.083 (R-12)

2.3 EXTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. FRP Doors:

1. Doors:

- a. Total door thickness to be a nominal 1-3/4 inches thick.
- b. Lock stiles on non-rated and rated active leaves shall be factory beveled 1/8" in 2".
- c. Provide doors with completely seamless construction on all six (6) surfaces.
- d. Face Sheets: FRP face sheets shall be manufactured using a corrosion resistant resin system with light stabilizing additives. The resin shall be reinforced with fiberglass, 50% average by weight for enhanced strength. Face sheets shall be a minimum of 0.125 inch thick fiberglass.
 - 1) Finish: Smooth.
- e. Stiles and Rails: Stiles and rails shall be 1-1/2 inch square pultruded fiberglass tubes. Pultrusion is a fiberglass fabrication process that results in a much stronger, more durable product. Non-rated and 20 minute doors will have a full width horizontal 1-1/2 inch square pultruded fiberglass tube every 24 inches in height for internal reinforcement. A 1-1/2 inch square solid fiberglass block shall be used at all hardware reinforcements and corner intersections. A minimum of 1,000 pounds screw withdrawal force shall be required per screw. The bottom rail shall allow for 1-1/4 inches of height alterability without loss of the panel's integrity. Absolutely no metal or wood reinforcements, including #2 SPF (Spruce Pine Fir), will be allowed in any part of the stile and rail configuration.
- f. Core: Polyurethane Foam Core: A 1-1/2 inch thick rigid block of polyurethane shall be laminated to the interior of the panels. The "R" factor shall be 12 (U-.083). The polyurethane insulation shall be Class A and CFC free. Foam properties comply with ASTM E-84 and The International Building Code (IBC).
- g. Hardware preparations: Hardware Preparations: Doors shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware with 1-1/2 inches x 1-1/2 inches of solid fiberglass to allow application of hinges and locks, in accordance with the hardware schedule, hardware manufacturer's instructions and templates.
 - 1) Reinforcement Blocking: Non-swelling polymer or firestop blocking will be used for all lockset, surface mounted hardware and thru-bolted hardware blocking
 - 2) Pilot holes for full mortise butt hinges will be pre-drilled by factory
 - 3) All hardware shall be attached / installed by using pilot hole and stainless steel wood screws

B. Glazing:

1. Glazing support structures shall ensure that the glass area is weather sealed as not to permit moisture from entering the core of the door. This is to be accomplished by utilizing pultruded 1-1/2 inch square FRP tubes to fabricate the window opening. Glazing

must allow for ready access for repair in the event of damage or replacement, without affecting the sealed integrity of the cutout in the door panel itself. Openings cut directly into the core material will not be allowed.

C. FRP Frames:

1. FRP frames shall be rigid, neat in appearance, free from defects and the finish shall match the doors. Fabricate FRP doors and frames as shown on the drawings and in accordance with best shop practices. Field measurements shall be taken as required for coordinating with adjoining work
2. All frames shall be 100% pultruded fiberglass with an average 50% glass content by weight which results in an industrial fiberglass frame as strong as a 14 gauge hollow metal frame
3. Head and jamb members shall be standard 45 degree miter, providing a neatly mitered corner connection, fabricated for Knocked Down (KD) field assembly
4. Reinforcement and Braces / Supports: Frames shall be reinforced and mortised for hardware in accordance with the hardware schedule, manufacturer's instructions and templates. Absolutely no metal reinforcements will be allowed in any part of the FRP frame configuration.
5. Corner Reinforcement: 4 inches x 4 inches x 5-3/8 inches x 1/4 inch thick pultruded fiberglass angle. Attached to head bar at factory using stainless steel screws
6. Mortise Hinge Reinforcement: 3 inches x 7 inches x 9/16 inch (or 3/8 inch) thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws
7. Closer Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 19 inches x 3/16 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding
8. Strike Reinforcement: 1-1/2 inches x 9 inches x 3/4 inch thick FRP material attached to frame by means of bonding and stainless steel countersunk screws
9. Anchoring System: - Furnish at least three (3) anchors in each jamb of frames up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional anchor for each 30 inches in height above 90 inches, in shapes, sizes and spacing shown or required for anchorage into adjoining wall construction.

- 1) New Stud (before sheathing): New Stud Anchor

D. Finish

1. Polyurethane finish, high solids polyurethane topcoat that exhibits excellent chemical resistance, outstanding toughness, flexibility, abrasion resistance and excellent outside durability
 - a. Flat; smooth face sheet options
 - b. Finish on door and frame units will match.
2. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full color range of standard and optional colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Installer shall examine the substrate and conditions under which fiberglass reinforced plastic work is to be installed and notify the General Contractor in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install FRP and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install FRP doors, frames and accessories in accordance with manufacturers printed instructions, final shop drawings, NFPA 80 standards at fire rated openings and / or HVHZ standards for FBC labeled openings.
- C. Provide clearance for doors of 1/8 inch at jambs and heads; 1/4 inch clearance above threshold.
- D. FRP Doors: Fit and adjust FRP doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. At substantial completion, adjust all operable components to ensure proper installation. Doors shall function smoothly and swing freely without binding. Doors shall remain open at any angle without being affected by gravitational influence.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and excess sealant from exposed surfaces. Follow the manufacturer's recommended cleaning techniques and procedures for cleaning all surfaces. Only use cleaning products that will not scratch or damage the surfaces and are recommended by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 082200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 083000

SPECIALTY DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:

1. Provide pocket doors, including pocket door frame and hardware, where scheduled on plans.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POCKET DOORS

A. Pocket door panel.

- a. See Specifications Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors", for door panel requirements.

B. Pocket Door Frame

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnson Hardware; 2060SC Series Heavy Duty Soft Close Pocket Door Frame Kit.

C. Pocket Door Hardware

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide EMTEK Hardware; Keyed-Pocket Door Mortise Lock-Modern Rectangular.
2. Provide for door thickness as scheduled.
3. Finish; Satin Nickel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install pocket doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 30 00

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 085313

VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 – SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vinyl New Construction Double Hung Windows complete with hardware, glazing, weatherstrip and insect screen.

1.2 – RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 016000 – Product Requirements
- C. Section 017300 – Execution
- D. Section 017419 – Waste Management
- E. Section 06 22 00 – Millwork; Wood trim other than furnished by the window manufacturer
- F. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants
- G. Section 099123 – Interior Painting

1.3 – REFERENCES

- A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S. 2/A440-17 - Voluntary Specification for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors.
- B. AAMA 701/702; 2011 - Combined Voluntary Specifications for Pile Weather strip and Replaceable Fenestration Weather seals
- C. ASTM E 283; 2012 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- D. ASTM E 330; 2014 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- E. ASTM E 547; 2016 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
- F. ASTM F 588; 2017 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring the Forced Entry Resistance of Window Assemblies, Excluding Glazing Impact.
- G. ANSI/NFRC 100-2023 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
- H. ANSI/NFRC 200-2023 – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence.
- I. NFRC 500-2017 – Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Resistance Values.
- J. ASTM E2190; 2010 – Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation.

1.4 – SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's technical data, product descriptions and installation guides.
 - 2. Manufacturer's head, jamb and sill details for each window specified.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed elevations indicating size, glazing type, muntin type, and design of each window type; showing multiple window unit connection details and installation.

1.5 – QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Utilize an installer having demonstrated experience on projects of similar size.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain window units from one manufacturer through a single source.
- C. Provide window units independently tested and found to be in compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S. 2/A440-17 and performance standards listed above.

1.6 – DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver windows to project site in undamaged condition; handle windows to prevent damage to components and to finishes.
- B. Store products out of direct sunlight or high temperature locations, until ready for installation.

1.7 – PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 – WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in workmanship and materials.
 - 1. Limited Twenty (20) Year Transferable residential warranty on extruded solid vinyl member and component parts. Insulated glass is warranted against material obstruction of transparency resulting from film formation or dust collection on the interior glass surfaces for a period of twenty (20) years in Residential Construction. Consult warranty for complete details.
 - 2. The warranty period for commercial project work such as apartments, housing authorities and other buildings not used by individual homeowners is 20 years, covering all vinyl, glass and component parts. Consult warranty for complete details.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 – MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable manufacturer: Mathews Brothers Company, 22 Perkins Rd, Belfast, ME

04915. Toll Free: (800) 615-2004 | Tel: (207) 338-6490 | Fax: (207) 338-6300 Email: info@mathewsbrothers.com | Web: <http://www.mathewsbrothers.com>

- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 - DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS

A. Construction.

1. Frame and Sash: Hollow vinyl sash and frame with mitered cut and fusion welded corners.
2. Sash Balances: Block and Tackle
3. Sash Locks: Cam type locks anchored with screws. Double locks standard for all widths.
4. Tilt Latches: Standard
5. Weather Stripping: In compliance with AAMA 701.2.
6. Extrusion Color: White
7. Interior Finish: Extruded
8. Screens: Extruded aluminum frame with 18x16 charcoal finished fiberglass mesh
9. Glazing: 1-1/8" Tripane
10. Low-E Coatings: Standard

B. Performance

1. Structural Rating: LC-PG50 in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S. 2/A440-17
2. Test Size 36 x 72
3. Forced Entry: Type A, Grade 10 in accordance with ASTM F588
4. Thermal Transmittance: The following Values are in accordance with ANSI/NFRC 100-2023, ANSI/NFRC 200-2023 and NFRC 500-2017
 - a. Triple Pane – Low-E with Argon (Surfaces 2 and 5)
 - 1) U-Value: ≤ 0.20
 - 2) SHGC: ≥ 0.23
 - 3) CR: ≥ 71

2.3 AWNING WINDOWS

A. Construction.

1. Frame and Sash: Hollow vinyl sash and frame with mitered cut and fusion welded corners.
2. Hardware: E-Gard ® Coated Finish
3. Sash Locks: Sequentially locking multi-point type with single handle actuator.
4. Weather-stripping: In compliance with AAMA 701.2.
5. Extrusion Color: [White]
6. Interior Finish: [Extruded]
7. Screens: Roll-Form aluminum frame with 18X16 charcoal finished fiberglass mesh
8. Glazing: 1-1/8" Tripane

9. Low-E Coatings: Standard

B. Performance

1. Structural Rating: LC-PG80 – Test Size 48 inches x 32 inches (1219 mm x 813 mm) in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17
2. Structural Rating: CW-PG45 – Test Size 48 inches x 32 inches (1219 mm x 813 mm) in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17
3. Structural Rating: LC-PG40 – Test Size 60 inches x 48 inches (1524 mm x 1219 mm) in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17
4. Thermal Transmittance: The following Values are in accordance with ANSI/NFRC 100-2023, ANSI/NFRC 200-2023 and NFRC 500-2017
 - a. Triple Pane – Low-E with Argon (Surfaces 2 and 5):
 - 1) U-Value: ≤ 0.18
 - 2) SHGC: ≥ 0.19
 - 3) CR: ≥ 73
5. Sanford Hills windows will perform to the EnergyStar Version 7.0 requirements when using “Dual Pane E7” or “Triple Pane E7” glass options that utilize Low-E coatings and argon filling. Performance shall be reported using whole unit numbers, not center of glass. Low-E not allowable on the exterior of the glazing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 - EXAMINATION

- A. Verify rough opening size is of sufficient size to receive window unit and complies with manufacturer's requirements for opening clearances.
- B. Verify that sill plate is level.
- C. Notify Architect of unacceptable conditions before proceeding with installation.

3.2 – INSTALLATION

- A. Install window unit in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Apply sealant around perimeter of window unit between nail fin and exterior sheathing of wall. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".
- C. Install window unit level, plumb and square. Center window unit in opening and secure window unit by nailing through nail fin and screw through jambs as indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Flash window in accordance with AAMA's "Standard Practice for Installation of Windows with a Mounting Flange in Stud Frame Construction".
- E. Insulate between window frame and rough opening with insulation. Refer to Division 7 Section "Building Insulation".

3.3 – ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust units for smooth operation without binding or racking.
- B. Adjust sash locks and screens for smooth operation

3.4 – CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled surfaces and glass prior to substantial completion

3.5 – PROTECTION

- A. Protect window unit from damage until substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged units.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 087100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 - 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
5. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

- a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Provide record documentation of as-built door hardware sets in digital format (.pdf, .docx, .xlsx, .csv) and as required in Division 01, Project Record Documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that

indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied according to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Hardware shall not have any visible manufacturer names on exposed materials, except cylinders, when the door is in a closed position.

2.3 BUTT HINGES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

- a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
- a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
- a. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5-knuckle.

2.4 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Pemko (PE) - EL-CEPT Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) - EL-CEPT Series.
- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
- a. McKinney (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
 - b. McKinney (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.
2. Manufacturers:
- a. McKinney (MK) - QC-C Series.

2.5 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Pulls shall be provided with a 10" clearance from the finished floor on the push side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
 5. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets. When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).

2.6 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU).
 - b. Match Existing, Field Verify.
- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- C. Small Format Interchangeable Cores: Provide small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) as specified, core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).
4. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

F. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.7 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed cylindrical locksets. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.

1. Provide locksets with functions and features as follows:
 - a. Meets ANSI/BHMA A156.41 for single motion egress.
 - b. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
 - c. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 - d. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements by 2.6 times for 3,100 in-lb. abusive locked lever torque with no entry while maintaining egress.
 - e. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements by 8 times for 1,600 lbs. offset lever pull with no entry for protection against attacks.
 - f. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.3 requirements by 2 times for latch retraction with 100 lb. preload while maintaining operation in warped doors.
 - g. Exceeds ANSI/BHMA A156.3 requirements by 20 times for no access with minimum 100 vertical impacts for protection against vandalism attempts.
 - h. Independent return springs allow lock to exceed ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 cycle requirements without lever sag.
 - i. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical functions.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.

2.8 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.9 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
 2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 6. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
 7. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

- b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 - 8. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 - 9. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 - 10. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 - 11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 - 12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed exit devices. Listed manufacturers shall meet all functions and features as specified herein.
- 1. Provide exit devices with functions and features as follows:
 - a. Where required by code, provide knurling or abrasive coating on all levers leading to hazardous areas.
 - b. Meets UL and CUL Standard 10C Positive Pressure, Fire Test of Door Assemblies with levers that meet A117.1 Accessibility Code.
 - c. No catch points: addition of applied deflectors or other added components are not allowed.
 - d. No visible plastic.
 - e. Concealed hex key dogging with an active or passive dogging indicator where specified that shows visible indication of secured state.
 - f. Heavy duty end caps with flush and overlapping options made of stainless steel, brass, or bronze with architectural finishes.
 - g. Constructed of all stainless steel.
 - h. Stainless steel pullman type latch with deadlock feature.
 - i. Narrow or wide style exterior trim as specified in the hardware sets.
 - j. Ten-year limited warranty for mechanical features.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - PE80 Series.

2.10 STAND ALONE ELECTRONIC ACCESS CONTROL EXIT DEVICES

- A. Stand Alone Electronic Keypad Exit Devices: Internal, battery-powered, self-contained ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 certified panic and fire exit hardware consisting of electronically motor driven locking mechanism and integrated keypad without requirements for separate electronic programming devices. Exit devices to accept standard, interchangeable (removable) core, security and high security override cylinders. Provide keypad locks with a minimum 100 user codes furnished standard with 6 "AA" batteries and non-volatile memory.
- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - KPPE80 Series.

2.11 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Cam Action): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, high efficiency door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be of the cam and roller design, one piece cast aluminum silicon alloy body with adjustable backcheck and independently controlled valves for closing sweep and latch speed.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - DC5000 Series.

- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Commercial Duty): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, institutional grade door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck, closing sweep, and latch speed control valves. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.

2.12 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood (RO).
- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Norton Rixson (RF).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NFPA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Pemko (PE).

2.14 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Request to Exit Motion Sensor: Passive infrared request to exit (REX) motion sensor designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area.
 - 1. Provide devices with functions and features as follows:
 - a. Adjustable infrared beam and relock time.
 - b. UL listed.
 - c. 12VDC or 24VDC power.
 - d. Single pole, double throw (SPDT) switch.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Alarm Controls (AK) - SREX Series.
 - b. Securitron (SU) - XMS2 Series.
- B. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.

2.15 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into

surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- D. Push Plates and Door Pulls: When through-bolt fasteners are in the same location as a push plate, countersink the fasteners flush with the door face allowing the push plate to sit flat against the door.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 088000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
 1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Product Test Reports: For coated glass and insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to

remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having

jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IgCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.
- E. Reflective-Coated Vision Glass (One-Way Mirror Glass): ASTM C 1376, coated by pyrolytic process, and complying with other requirements specified.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.

2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
 - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 2. Safety glazing required.
 3. Application: All interior glass, unless noted otherwise.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Insulating Glass: Clear insulating glass.
 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
 3. Outdoor Lite: Float glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Indoor Lite: Float glass.
 6. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
 7. Application: Exterior hollow metal doors and where indicated for interior borrow lites and interior doors.
- B. Low E Insulated Glass: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass. (Meeting MSHA standards)
 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/8 or 1 inch.
 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
 3. Outdoor Lite: Tempered glass.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Indoor Lite: Tempered glass.
 6. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30 minimum.
 8. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
 9. Application: Exterior aluminum storefronts and entrances.

END OF SECTION 088000

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for acoustical joint sealants installed in gypsum board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

- B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. USG Corporation.
2. Core: 5/8 inch.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.
5. Locations: To be installed in Toilet Rooms.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: Not required.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Mold-Resistant Type: In Toilet Rooms, shower and wet areas.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for FRP.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 5. Level 5: Not required.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 093013

CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Porcelain tile floor.
 - 2. Waterproof and crack isolation membrane.
 - 3. Metal edge strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.5 MOCK UPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Tile Maintenance Report: Upon conclusion of the project, the Tiling Contractor shall furnish a tiling maintenance report. Report shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish, including grout, was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, repair procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Obtain waterproof and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Waterproof and crack isolation membrane.
 - 2. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Ceramic Floor Tile (CT-1): Unpolished ceramic tile.

1. REKINDLE, by Daltile.
2. Face Size: 12 by 24 inches.
3. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Face: Plain with square edges.
5. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
6. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: Light Grey RK12.
7. Grout Color: MAPEI Corp, Pewter #5002.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes: Retain shape requirements from options in subparagraphs below that suit installation methods. Verify availability of specific shapes before retaining any of six subparagraphs below. Revise or supplement subparagraphs to suit Project.
 - a. Wall Base : Bullnose, 3 by 24 inch module size.
 - b. Floor transition: Bullnose, 3 by 24 inch module size.

2.4 WATERPROOF AND CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.10 and ANSI A118.12, and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane. (2.39 g/L)
 - b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic AquaDefense. (0 g/L)

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.

- e. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - f. MAPEI Corporation.
- 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. High-Performance Tile Grout (Polymer-Modified): ANSI A118.7.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MAPEI Corporation
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. Bostik, Inc.
 - d. C-Cure.
 - e. Custom Building Products.
 - f. Laticrete International, Inc.
- 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- ### A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- ### A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sanded acrylic caulking containing a mildew-cide or antimicrobial protection.
- ### B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- ### C. Products: Available products include the following:
- 1. Keracaulk™ S by Mapei
 - 2. CeramaSeal by Bostik Findley

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Owner.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the joint widths as recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 WATERPROOFING/CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing/crack isolation membrane has cured.
- C. Locations:
 - 1. Toilet Rooms slabs receiving tile flooring. Turn membrane up 2 inches minimum at perimeter walls to keep water from traveling under partitions.
 - 2. Install over all cracks, control and construction joints in concrete floor.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

- 1. Ceramic Tile Installation for Slab-On-Grade: TCNA F125; Thin-set mortar on partial crack isolation membrane
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain floor tile.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 096513

RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size samples of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.
- D. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installation Qualification: Contractors for floor covering installation should be experienced in managing commercial flooring projects and provide professional installers, qualified to install the various flooring materials specified. An installer is "qualified" if trained, by manufacturer or a certified INSTALL (International Standards & Training Alliance) resilient floor covering installer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.
- D. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VINYL BASE

Manufacturer:

Tarkett North America
30000 Aurora Rd.
Solon, Ohio 44139

Web: www.tarkettna.com

E-mail: info@tarkett.com

Phone: (800) 899-8916

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.3 VINYL WALL BASE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tarkett Traditional Thermoplastic Vinyl Wall Base.
- B. Performance requirements meets ASTM F1861 Standard Specification for Resilient Vinyl Wall Base, Type TV, Group 1.
- C. For thickness, specify: 0.125"
- D. For type, specify: Coved
- E. For height, specify: 4"
- F. Lengths: Coils in manufacturers standard length.

- G. For corners, specify: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- I. Test Data:
 - 1. Flexibility, ASTM F137: Passes 1/4 inch mandrel
 - 2. Resistance to light, ASTM F1515: Passes
 - 3. Resistance to chemicals, ASTM F925: Passes
 - 4. ASTM E 648, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts/cm² or greater, Class 1.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: as recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions
 - 1. Tarkett 960 Cove Base Adhesive (Porous applications)
 - 2. Tarkett 946 Premium Contact Bond Adhesive (Non-porous applications)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturers written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient wall base.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Tarkett's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
 - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. END OF SECTION

Copyright 2020 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 099123

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Water-based finish coatings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. PPG Paints.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 5. Valspar Corporation (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by MDOT from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Interior, Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Primer Sealer: Water-based primer sealer with low-odor characteristics and a VOC of less than 10 grams per liter for use on new interior plaster, concrete, and gypsum wallboard surfaces that are subsequently to be painted with latex finish coats.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Interior Latex Primer for Wood: Waterborne-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to extractive bleeding, mold, and microbials; for hiding stains; and for use on interior wood and plywood subject to extractive bleeding.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- C. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.4 WATER-BASED FINISH COATS

- A. Interior, Low VOC Latex, Flat: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard flat finish.
- B. Interior, Low VOC Latex, Eggshell: Pigmented, water-based paint for use on primed/sealed interior plaster, plywood, and gypsum board, and on primed wood and metals.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 2. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard eggshell finish.
- C. Interior, Low VOC Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating, Semigloss: Pigmented, water-based emulsion coating for interior primed wood and metal surfaces (e.g., walls, doors, frames, trim, and sash), providing resistance to moderate abrasion and mild chemical exposure and corrosive conditions.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Behr Paint Company; Behr Process Corporation.
 - b. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - c. PPG Paints.
 - d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 2. Gloss Level: Manufacturer's standard semigloss finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

- F. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.

2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Finish Carpentry: Wood trim.
1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss.
- B. Architectural Woodwork: Wood plywood.
1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer for wood.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior, institutional low-odor/VOC primer sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior, latex, institutional low odor/VOC, eggshell.

END OF SECTION 099123

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 101100

VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Visual display board assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
 - 2. Include electrical characteristics for motorized units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 - 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
 - 3. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of visual display unit indicated.
 - 1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
 - 2. Trim: 6-inch-long sections of each trim profile.
 - 3. Display Rail: 6-inch-long section of each type.
 - 4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.
- D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of tackboards.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.

2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display unit from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.3 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 2. ADP Lemco.
 3. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 4. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Factory fabricated.
 1. Assembly: Markerboard.
 2. Corners: Square.
 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
- C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 1. Color: White.
- D. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch-thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
 1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodic finish.
- E. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.

1. Solid Type: Extruded aluminum with ribbed section and smoothly curved exposed ends.

2.4 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
 1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base metal thickness.
 2. Particleboard Core: 3/8 inch thick; with 0.005-inch-thick, aluminum foil backing.
 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- D. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Verify that wall surfaces are primed where indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- C. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 102800

TOILET AND SHOWER ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES:

- 1. Toilet room accessories.
- 2. Shower room accessories.
- 3. Custodial accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Include electrical characteristics.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 3. Bradley Corporation.
 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Grab Bar: TA-1 (36"), TA-2 (18"), TA-9 (42")
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
 5. Configuration and Lengths: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Mirror Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165 1830 .

2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
4. Sizes: 24 by 36 inches, 54 by 36 inches, 60 by 36 unches.

D. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit: TA-3

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-254.
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser: TA-4

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-76857.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel.
4. .

2.2 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:

1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
2. American Specialties, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

B. Shower Curtain Rod: TA-5

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-6047.
2. Description: 1-1/4-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).

C. Shower Curtain: TA-6

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. 204-2.
2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006 inch thick, opaque, matte.
4. Color: White.
5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

D. Robe Hook: TA-7

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-76717.
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

E. Towel Pin: TA-8

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6777.
2. Description: Projecting minimum of 3-3/8 inches from wall surface.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 104413

FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing semirecessed method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or approved substitute:
 - a. Semi-recessed: FEC-1.
 - 1) J.L. Industries: Cosmopolitan Series 1037V10.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 3-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless steel.
- F. Door Material: Stainless steel.

- G. Door Style: Glazed panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
 - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification: Projecting sign with lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. PTD-182 by Larsen.
 - b. PTD109 by J.L. Industries.
 - 2. Location: Applied to wall above extinguisher.
 - 3. Application Process: Pressure-sensitive tape or screw fasteners.
 - 4. Lettering Color: White on red background with graphic of fire extinguisher and arrow pointing down.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 - 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 - 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed or semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
 - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Install identification above fire extinguisher cabinet.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 105113

METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Welded corridor lockers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker

- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

- C. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

- E. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard size:

- 1. Lockers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. The following metal locker hardware items equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five units:
 - a. Blank identification plates.
 - b. Hooks.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

2.3 WELDED CORRIDOR LOCKERS

- A. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier lockers.
- B. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch nominal thickness.
 2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- C. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.

1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, continuous or knuckle type.
- D. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- E. Locks: Combination padlock, provided by MDOT.
- F. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
- G. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- H. Coat Rods: Manufacturer's standard.
- I. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet, with a pitch of approximately 20 degrees.
1. Closures: Hipped-end type.
- J. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.024-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet to cover unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- K. Materials:
1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- L. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
1. Color: Blue Frost #36.

2.4 LOCKS

- A. Combination Padlock: Provided by MDOT.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.
- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
 - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
- D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush.
- E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
 - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.
- F. Finished End Panels: Fabricated to conceal unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.
- G. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and floors or support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers and to CMU base.
- B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with manufacturer's standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- C. Equipment:
 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 - b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.
- D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
 2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.

3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

+
SECTION 113300

METAL RETRACTABLE STAIR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manual disappearing stairway.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings for Stairs:
 - 1. Plan and section of stair installation.
 - 2. Indicate rough opening dimensions for ceiling and/or roof openings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Store stairway until installation inside under cover. If stored outside, under a tarp or suitable cover.
- C. Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions including temperature, humidity, and ventilation within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Rainbow Attic Stair, By SP Partners LLC, rainbowatticstair.com, 678-719-8136.
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MANUAL DISAPPEARING STAIRWAY

- A. Manual Disappearing Stairway: Product: Rainbow Attic Stair, By SP Partners LLC, rainbowatticstair.com, 678-719-8136.
 - 1. Series G : Stairs for Ceiling Heights 8 feet-2 inch - 9 feet-4 inch
 - a. Steel operating arms, both sides. Zinc coat with clear trivalent chromate.
 - b. Double acting steel springs and cable, both sides.
 - c. Rivets rated at 1100 lb (499 Kg) shear strength each.
 - d. Steel section alignment clips at stringer section joints.
 - e. Molded rubber guards at corners of aluminum door panel.
 - 2. Finish: Mill finish on aluminum stairway components. Prime coat on frame.
- B. Accessories:
 - 1. Steel pole to aid opening and closing stairways.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Completely fabricate ladder ready for installation before shipment to the site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

- C. Examine materials upon arrival at site. Notify the carrier and manufacturer of any damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved submittals. Install in proper relationship with adjacent construction.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.2 WORK SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings accompanying this specification, as a part thereof, are working drawings indicating location and arrangement of the increments of the systems of this section of work. Material deviation from this arrangement, process or means of application, shall bear the Engineer's review stamp before the change is made on the job or materials are ordered. Changes made without such review shall be ordered removed and items installed as specified shall be provided at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Drawings are not intended to show in minute detail minor items of installation or materials such as specific fittings or findings.

1.3 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Furnish materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete and operable system installed in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Materials shall be of the best quality. Workmanship shall be of highest grade and construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade.
- C. Provide, when required, labeled samples of material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used in this work.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide", or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install", including materials complete with connections, supplemental devices, accessories, and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or scheduled information or in the technical sections of the specifications.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION IN HEATING SEASON

- A. The system shall be installed provided that the construction area will have sufficient heat to maintain temperature above 40F throughout the construction period.

1.5 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. Provide information sufficiently in advance of this work, so that work by the other trades may be coordinated and installed without delays. Furnish and locate sleeves, supports, anchors and necessary access panels.
- B. Where work is concealed, assure it does not project beyond finished lines of floors, ceilings, or walls.
- C. Equipment or piping requiring access found to be located above sheetrock ceilings shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

VISITING THE PREMISES

- A. Visit the existing facilities to review existing conditions that may affect the work.

1.6 ORDINANCES, AUTHORITIES, PERMITS, AND FEES

- A. Obtain necessary permits and licenses, give notices, and comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders affecting the work, and pay fees and charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) is the organization, office, or individual responsible for "approving" equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

1.7 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Protect and care for materials delivered and work performed until the completion of the work. Defective equipment or equipment damaged in the course of storage, installation or test shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.8 INSURANCE

- A. Purchase and maintain Public Liability and Property Insurance during the progress of the work and until completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner in the amounts as specified in the General Conditions.

1.9 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Work and materials shall conform to the latest rules and regulations listed below and these rules and regulations hereby are made part of this specification. They include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. MUBEC.....Maine Uniform Building and Energy Code
 - 2. ASTM.....American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 3. UL.....Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
 - 4. ASME.....American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 5. NEMA.....National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 - 6. IEEE.....Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 7. ANSI.....American National Standards Institute
 - 8. NFPA.....National Fire Protection Association
 - 9. AWWA.....American Water Works Association
 - 10. AWS.....American Welding Society
 - 11. Local Fire Code
 - 12. Local Plumbing Codes

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers' data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section to be submitted to the Architect. Shop drawings will be returned "No Exceptions Taken", "Make Corrections Noted", "Amend and Resubmit", "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected". Work shall progress in accordance with "Reviewed" shop drawings ONLY.
- B. Groups of similar shop drawings shall be submitted as individual bound documents with covers and indexes. Examples similar items would be Diffusers and Registers, and Valves and Controls. Rejection of individual items shall not be cause for rejection of the entire document.
- C. Clearly indicate item(s) to be reviewed on each submission by highlighting or underlining intended item(s). Submissions not clearly marked shall be returned "Amend and Resubmit".

- D. Shop drawings must bear the Engineer's review stamp. In the event that the Engineer returns shop drawings "Amend and Resubmit" or "Rejected", the shop drawing must be revised and resubmitted for review.
- E. Furnishing of the specified item must still produce the results and performance, dependability and quality reasonably to be expected within the spirit of the specifications, drawings, and the standard of good mechanical performance normal to the trade.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 01 60 00.22 and all related sections. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a material or product, it will be subject to review by the Engineer in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Shop Drawings". Review of a substitute item is an indication only that the substitute item is compatible with the specified item as a claim of the vendor and manufacturer. Ensure dimensional propriety, performance, and quality of the substitute item.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, establishes a standard of quality or basis of design and is not meant to limit competition. Use any equivalent substitute provided favorable written review by the Engineer is first obtained.
 - 1. The "ONLY" notation in the specification is an exception to this (Paragraph B above) and is to be interpreted as No Substitutions Permitted.
- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors will be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one article, device, material, fixture, form or proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes as a result of substituted items shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - NONE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GRADES AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Establish and maintain grades and elevations in connection with this work.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install equipment supports for mechanical equipment as required. Supports shall be subject to review by the Engineer.

3.3 SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide and coordinate core drilling, cutting, patching, and setting of sleeves, frames, framing and lintels for openings with other trades. Sleeves shall be furnished by the Contractor. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at all floor and wall penetrations. Sleeves shall be Schedule 40 steel pipe for iron pipe, Type "L" copper for copper pipe and Schedule 40 PVC for plastic pipe. Sleeves shall be fire-stopped, as specified. Piping penetrations thru floors above grade shall have watertight pipe sleeves (Link-Seal or approved equal).
- B. Sensitive Compartment Information Facility (SCIF) Perimeter Penetrations:

1. Metallic Penetrations - All metallic penetrations through SCIF walls shall be considered carriers of compromising emanations (CE) and pose TEMPEST hazards that shall be addressed. Unless directed otherwise by the CTTA:
 - a. Metal conduit or pipe – Provide a dielectric union inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration or ground the conduit/pipe within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground.
 2. Penetration Seals: Seal both sides of perimeter penetrations with an acoustical foam or sealant finished to match adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling. Fire Stop System may be required for fire rated assemblies.
- C. Failure to give timely notice of and to locate openings and furnish sleeves shall cause no additional expense to the Owner.
- 3.4 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT
- A. Provide piping connections, supports, brackets, compensators, or flexible connections to prevent application of excessive stresses to equipment.
 - B. Equipment shall be installed with flanges or unions in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for removal of tubes, coils, elements and other equipment for inspection, service, and repairs.
- 3.5 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT
- A. The installation of work performed shall provide reasonable accessibility for operation, inspection, and maintenance of equipment and accessories. The Engineer shall determine the adequacy of such accessibility.
- 3.6 ACCESS PANELS
- A. Access panels shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and as required for access to fans, valves, and other serviceable components. Configuration shall be hinged with primed finish and with Allen-style wrench operated latch. Access doors shall be Acudor, Milcor, Zurn, or approved equal.
 - B. Access panels installed in fire-rated assemblies shall have the same fire rating as the rated assembly.
- 3.7 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT
- A. Exposed ironwork, including steel supports and hangers in unfinished spaces, e.g. boiler rooms, mechanical rooms, pits, and trenches shall be properly cleaned, prepared, and painted with two (2) coats of black Rustoleum alkyd enamel or equal.
- 3.8 GUARDS
- A. Exposed moving and rotating elements of mechanical equipment items shall be protected with suitable guards for personnel protection. Guards shall be of rigid construction, firmly positioned. Holes shall be provided in guards at shaft centers to facilitate tachometer readings.
- 3.9 LUBRICATION
- A. Furnish and install grease fittings for points requiring lubrication. Furnish extension type fittings as required to provide easy access for maintenance lubrication.
 - B. Furnish initial charges of lubricants for equipment. Lubricants shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

3.10 ELECTRIC MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, motors, motor starters and other electrical accessories which are specified under Mechanical specifications shall be selected with characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Less than 1.0 Horsepower - 120 volt, 1 phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. 1.0 Horsepower and larger – 208 or 460 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz., as indicated.
- B. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA, IEEE and ANSI Standards. Motors shall be manufactured by Baldor, Magnetek, or Toshiba, of the latest type and quality specified under individual items of equipment. Motor efficiencies shall be premium high efficiency type per the Consortium for Energy Efficiency Standard and/or be “Energy Star” compliant.
- C. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical items of equipment shall be furnished under Division 16 unless the starter is an integral part of a factory packaged item of equipment. Each starter furnished as an integral item of equipment shall be provided with overload heater elements. Starters shall have single phase protection or shall have relays installed to provide this feature. Starters shall be equipped with suitable step-down transformers to provide required control voltage.
- D. Motors shall have a minimum continuous duty service factor of 1.15. Minimum motor efficiency shall be:

1. MOTOR HORSEPOWER	PERCENTAGE EFFICIENCY		
	(1200RPM)	(1800 RPM)	(3600 RPM)
1-3	----	86.5	85.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5
15	91.7	93.0	90.2

3.11 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Piping systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation.
- B. Thoroughly clean exposed portions of the PLUMBING installation, removing labels and foreign substances.
- C. Furnish detergents, cleaning compounds, and equipment for cleaning operations.
- D. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove from the job site tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, and rubbish, leaving the work areas "broom" clean.

3.12 STARTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Testing or starting of equipment shall be done in collaboration with trades concerned to insure safe and proper operation of the equipment.
- B. Prior to starting equipment, lubricate at required points. Before starting any electrical or electric motor driven equipment, a check must be made to ensure proper heater coils are installed in the starters and that the equipment is rotating in the proper direction.

3.13 OPERATIONAL TESTING

- A. Operate systems until successful operation is demonstrated to the Engineer. This initial operation shall be in addition to the testing of the system and shall be done after the system is cleaned and finished.

3.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, keep an accurate record of deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. As indicated in the Technical Sections of this specification or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a factory trained Engineer or Technician to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition the equipment or item involved. No additional compensation will be allowed for such service.

3.16 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, maintenance, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, and safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturer's data shall include performance data (curves are preferred where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, piping, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Arrange data in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.
- D. Data shall include a complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary form for review by the Engineer. After review, submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.

3.17 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to the Contract Documents. Guarantees begin on the date of issuance of a certificate authorizing final payment or certificate of substantial completion with the Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for not less than one (1) year. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects.
- C. Where special guarantees, covering installation, operation or performance of any systems, or equipment furnished under are indicated, the full responsibility for the fulfillment of such guarantees must be assumed by the Contractor who shall obtain written guarantees in triplicate, two (2) copies of which shall be filed with the Engineer before final acceptance.
- D. Repeated malfunctioning or failure in service of any item or work of the system is sufficient cause for the Engineer to order the removal of the item, and its replacement with new item at the expense of the Contractor.

3.18 EXISTING UTILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Coordinate with existing utilities and equipment.

3.19 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be fire-stopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of pipe and duct sleeves as required by firestopping systems. Firestopping products shall be LEED-certified.

3.20 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Recognized hazardous materials such as lead, mercury or asbestos shall be prohibited from the project. Submit MSDS sheets to the Owner for review.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220519

THERMOMETERS, METERS, AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and specifications including Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes thermometers, pressure gages, differential pressure gages, test plugs, and flow meters for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers
 - 2. Thermowells
 - 3. Pressure gages
 - 4. Gage attachments
 - 5. Differential Pressure Gages
 - 6. Test plugs
 - 7. Test plug kits

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each meter, gauge, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include schedule indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, fittings, and location for each meter and gauge.
- C. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Shop Drawings: For brackets for duct mounted thermometers.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For thermometers and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Agencies and Codes – Comply with the following:
 - 1. Building Code – International Mechanical Code (IMC) 20015
 - 2. Plumbing Code – Maine State Internal Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS - GENERAL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. H.O. Trerice Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
5. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows.

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
4. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.
5. Duct Thermometers: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2 degree scale divisions.

C. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

2.2 BI-METALLIC THERMOMETERS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Case: sealed type; highly polished stainless steel with 3 inch nominal diameter.
- C. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
- D. Connector Type: Union joint, adjustable angle or rigid, back to suit application, with unified inch screw threads.
- E. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- F. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- G. Window: Plain glass.
- H. Ring: Stainless steel, highly polished.
- I. Element: Bimetal coil.
- J. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
- K. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range.

2.3 FILLED SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

- A. Vapor Actuated Thermometers, Remote Mounted, Metal Case:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 3. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 5. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 6. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Ring: Stainless steel.
 9. Connector Type: Union joint, back or bottom; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 10. Thermal System: Liquid filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range.

LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Industrial Style with Metal Case:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Case: Cast aluminum; 9 inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
5. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Window: Glass.
7. Stem: Aluminum, copper plated steel or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1.0 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.4 DUCT THERMOMETER SUPPORT FLANGES

A. Description: Flanged bracket in duct hole, with threaded end for attaching thermometer.

1. Extension Neck Length: Nominal thickness of two inches, but not less than thickness of exterior insulation.
2. Insertion Neck Length: Nominal thickness of two inches, but not less than thickness of insulation lining.

2.5 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure tight, socket type fitting made for insertion into Tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat Transfer Medium: manufacturers recommended material.

2.6 INSERTION DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Case: Stainless steel, nominal 4 1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Ring: Stainless steel.
- C. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
- D. Pointer: Adjustable black finished.
- E. Window: Glass

- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Thermal System: Liquid filled bulb in copper plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Stem: Stainless steel.
- I. Accuracy: 1.0% of full scale.

2.7 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
- B. Dial Type, Direct Mounted, Metal Case:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 - 7. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass.
 - 9. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2.0 percent of middle half of scale range.
- C. Dial Type, Remote Mounted, Metal Case:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2 inch nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: White finished aluminum with black scale markings.
 - 7. Pointer: Dark colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass.
 - 9. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.8 PRESSURE GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous metal surge dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or stainless steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.9 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Service: Air filter monitoring.
- B. Housing: Die cast aluminum case and bezel with acrylic cover. Corrosion resistant coating on case.
- C. Accuracy: +/- 2.0% of full scale at 70 degrees F.
- D. Pressure Range:
 - 1. For MERV 8 and under, 0 to 2.0 inches water gage.
 - 2. For MERV 9 to 14, 0 to 3.0 inches water gage.
 - 3. For HEPA filters, 4.0 inches water gage.
- E. Dial Face: minimum 4 inches diameter.
- F. Process Connections: 1/8 inch NPT female taps.
- G. Accessories: Non-metallic isolation valves, non-metallic static tips, plastic tubing, and mounting bracket.
- H. Basis of Design: Dwyer Instruments Inc. Series 2000 with A-605C accessory kit.

2.10 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: IMAC Systems Inc. Pete's Plug 2 or equal.
- B. Description: Test station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: nickel plated brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 275 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Nordel self-sealing rubber.

2.11 TEST PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: IMAC Systems Inc. Pete's Plug 2 test Kit Model #1500XL or equal.
- B. Furnish one test plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of two inches into fluid, one third of pipe diameter, to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat transfer medium.
- E. Install direct mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

- G. Install direct mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- J. Install valve and siphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- K. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- L. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- M. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at domestic cold water entrance and each inlet to heating equipment shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Thermometers at outlet of each water heater shall be Industrial style, liquid-in-glass type, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Thermometers at recirculated domestic hot water to recirc pump or water heater.
- D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: 30 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gage at domestic cold water entrance.
- B. Pressure gages at each pump shall be sealed, direct mounted, unless noted otherwise.

3.7 PRESSURE GAGE SCALE RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. For piping systems under pressure, scale range shall be two times operating pressure, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 psi.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust faces of thermometers and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

- B. Clean windows of thermometers and gauges and clean factory finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications for structural steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 3. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for vibration isolation devices.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.
- B. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- C. Terminology: MSS SP-90, Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with approval of multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Responsibility: Design, preparation of Shop Drawings, and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - 2. Cost of Engineering of multiple pipe supports is the responsibility of contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Hangers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - c. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation
 - 2. Channel Support Systems:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. Unistrut Corporation
 - 3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts:

- a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - b. Michigan Hanger Company, Inc.
 - c. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Powder Actuated Fastener Systems:
- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Electro-Plated Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, electro-plated or hot dipped.
- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 5. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washers made of electro-plated steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 3. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper coated steel, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper coated steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural steel shapes with MSS SP-58 steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 2. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
- 4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 6. Metallic Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.
- 7. Paint Coating: With Owner/Architect/Engineer approval only.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.

3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.

2.05 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire pipe circumference.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend two inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Threaded steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Mechanical Bolt Anchors: Screw-in type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used

2.07 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion resistant components to support roof mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One piece plastic unit with integral rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low Type, Single Pipe Stand: One piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High Type, Single Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Base: Plastic or Stainless steel.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium plated steel or stainless steel, continuous thread rods.
 4. Horizontal Member: electro plated steel or stainless steel rod with plastic or stainless steel, roller type pipe support.
- E. High Type, Multiple Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective coated steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective coated steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized steel, clevis type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb Mount Type Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated pipe supports made from structural steel shapes, continuous thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.09 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel plates, shapes, and bars; plain and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory mixed and packaged, dry, hydraulic cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28 day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than four inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb Mounted Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 7200 Roof Accessories for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded structural steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 18 gauge.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 16 gauge.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 16 gauge.

- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 14 gauge.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 12 gauge.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium silicate insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields:
 - a. Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
 - b. Thermal hanger shields shall be provided by Insulation Subcontractor.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous thread hanger and support rods to one inch maximum.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field painted surfaces.
- B. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting Section 09 9123 Interior Painting and Section 09 9600 High Performance Coatings.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon or Alloy Steel, Double Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Solid Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Extension Hinged or Two Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate.

14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange.
 16. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
 21. Vee Bottom Clevis Hanger (MSS SP-69 & SP-58 Type 1) with continuous Plastic Pipe Support Channel for continuous support of polypropylene piping systems
- K. Vertical Pipe Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon or Alloy Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weld-less Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.

- b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
- c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder actuated fasteners or mechanical expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220553

PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Division 00 - Procurement and Contracting Requirements and applicable parts of Division 01 - General Requirements shall be included in and made a part of this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment Markers
 - 2. Pipe Markers
 - 3. Ceiling Grid Markers
 - 4. Valve Tags
 - 5. Valve Tag Schedules
 - 6. Warning Signs, Labels, & Tags

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady World Wide Inc.
- B. Seton Identification Products
- C. Marking Services Inc.

2.02 EQUIPMENT MARKERS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment (Data Plate):
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Background Color: Natural metal.
 - 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three quarters the size of principal lettering.

6. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
- B. Custom Engraved Plastic Name Plates for Equipment (Equipment Tag):
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 degrees F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two thirds to three quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment "tag" number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact type, permanent adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; include arrow(s) indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- D. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive are not permitted on project.

2.04 CEILING GRID MARKERS

- A. Ceiling Grid Markers: Brother P-Touch self-adhesive labels with printed equipment tag identification. Place labels under service access for above ceiling equipment

2.05 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain and S-hooks.
 3. Plastic and other combustible valve tag attachments are not permitted on the project.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, prepare dedicated valve tag schedule printed on 8 1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND TAGS

A. Warning Signs and Labels

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Red.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 degrees F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two thirds to three quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
9. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

B. Warning Tags

1. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - a. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 - b. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - c. Nomenclature: Large size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - d. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 5 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

Background / Letter

1. Low Pressure Compressed Air	Safety Blue / White
2. High Pressure Compressed Air	Safety Blue / White
3. Domestic Cold & Hot Water	Safety Green / White
4. Sanitary Drain, Waste, Vent, and Storm	Safety Green / White
5. Cooling Condensate	Safety Green / White

3.05 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.06 WARNING TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on and attach warning tags to equipment where required.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 220700

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including the project manual are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this specification Section includes furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to insulate plumbing system piping and components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 22 05 00 - Substitutions, relative to competition and the "ONLY" notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing, apply are as follows:
 - 1. Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Equipment and component insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application schedule.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels, unless specifically listed below as an unfinished space.
- B. Unfinished Spaces: Mechanical rooms and Elevator machine rooms.
- C. Unconditioned Spaces: Spaces exposed to near outside ambient temperatures, such as unheated attic spaces or heated but non-air conditioned areas.
- D. Outside: Areas beyond the exterior side of walls or above the roof, unexcavated spaces, and crawl spaces.
- E. Concealed: Not visible in finished or unfinished spaces such as above ceilings, below floors, between double walls, furred-in areas, pipe/duct shafts, and similar spaces.
- F. Exposed: Visible from a finished or unfinished space.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

- A. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use must have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation shall be asbestos-free.

1.6 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED RATINGS

- A. Materials shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

- B. Provide materials with flame resistant treatments not subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, or heat.
- C. Materials Exempt from Fire Resistant Rating: Nylon anchors for securing insulation to ducts or equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Fiberglass: Heavy density preformed fiberglass with thermal conductivity of 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature, Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP, or approved equal. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C547 Class I and shall be suitable for 850 degrees F service. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be 25/50.
 - 1. ASJ Jacket: All service (ASJ) type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-B-100B Type I. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96). Pipe fitting jacket shall be factory pre-molded, one-piece, PVC covers with pressure sensitive taped joints. Jackets in exposed locations shall have a white surface suitable for field painting. Provide vapor barrier as required by service.
 - 2. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209M (ASTM B 209), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide 1/2" wide stainless steel bands. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.
- B. Flexible Unicellular: Flexible unicellular with thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type I, Tubular and shall be suitable for 200 degrees F service. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe. Permeability shall not exceed 0.10 perms (ASTM E96). Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Fittings, Flanges, Components, and Accessories also Pump Casings and Valves: Provide insulation for fittings, flanges, and valves pre-molded, pre-cut, or
- D. fabricated of the same thickness and conductivity as used on adjacent piping.
- E. Insulation Kits: Insulate exposed supply and waste piping at handicapped accessible sinks with fully molded insulation kit:
 - 1. Manufacturer: IPS Corporation Truebro Lav Guard 2 or equal.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER COATING

- A. Raw (cut) ends of fiberglass pipe insulation shall be finished (protected) with the application of a suitable vapor barrier coating or finishing cement (mastic) to maintain the continuous visual and functional integrity of the insulation jacket.

2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Hot Equipment: Semi-rigid fiberglass board conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-558B, Form B, Type I. Thermal conductivity shall be 0.32 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature (ASTM C177), insulation shall be suitable for 650 degrees F service. Insulation jacket shall be "all service" type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-100B Type I or II. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96).

- B. Cold Equipment and Piping: Flexible unicellular with thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, sheet and shall be suitable for 200 degrees F service. Permeability shall not exceed 0.10 perms (ASTM E96). Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to work carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that the insulation systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Insulate after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and are dry.
- B. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems and pipe penetrations through fire rated assemblies. Extend surface finishes to protect ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Keep insulation and piping dry during the application of the finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
 1. Chrome plated pipes and fire protection pipes.
 2. Vibration isolating connections.
 3. Adjacent insulation.
 4. ASME stamps, nameplates, access plates.
 5. Piping specialties: relief valves, relief valve discharge piping, pressure reducing valves, and expansion tanks.

3.3 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Pipe Insulation (Fiberglass): Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints, tightly butt into place. Draw jacket laps tight and smooth. Secure jacket with factory applied self-sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps.
- B. Flanges, Flexible Connectors, Pump Connectors, Unions, Valves and Fittings Insulation (Fiberglass): Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers. Place factory pre-molded, pre-cut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. Install factory pre-molded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers and secure with PVC vapor barrier tape.
- C. Pipe Insulation (Flexible Unicellular): Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Insulate roof drain

bowls, pipe flanges, flexible connectors, pump connectors, unions, valves, pump casings, accessories and components and fittings.

- D. Where penetrating roofs and exterior walls, insulate piping to a point flush with the underside of the deck or wall and seal with a vapor barrier coating.
- E. Hangers and Anchors: Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide MSS SP-58, Type 40 galvanized steel shields, 16 gage minimum. For fiberglass insulation systems on pipe sizes 2 inches through 3", provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of molded glass fiber, minimum 12 pcf. Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference, 180 degrees, and be not less than 12" long and shall not compress the insulation. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation. Insulation inserts for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be welded pipe saddles. Install insulation in void area of saddle of same material used on adjacent insulation.
- F. PVC or Metal Jackets: Provide over exterior insulation exposed to the weather. Machine cut jacket to smooth edge of circumferential joints. Overlap metal jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing. Solvent weld PVC jacket system to provide continuous watertight seal.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General Procedures: Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Join sections of insulation with adhesive. Bevel insulation around nameplates, ASME Stamp, and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Provide vapor barrier seal at joints and seams for "cold" equipment.

3.5 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

SERVICE	NPS	THICKNESS	PRODUCT
A. Domestic CW Piping Systems	<= 1"	1/2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
	> 1-1/4"	1"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
B. Domestic HW Piping Systems	<= 1"	1-1/2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
	> 1-1/4"	2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
C. Sanitary Vent Pipe within ten feet of VTR	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
D. Handicap Accessible Fixtures	All	---	Insulation Kit
E. Condensate Drain Piping	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
F. Water Meter	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
G. Backflow Preventer	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
H. Flexible Connectors, Valves, etc.	All	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular

3.6 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

Crew Quarters Building

Medway

WIN 030331.00

2026

VOLUME II

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes under slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Material and product information for tube, pipe, fittings, joints, transition fittings and dielectric fittings.
- B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- C. Field quality control (pressure test) reports.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect / Construction Manager / Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's/Construction Manager's/Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Piping Schedule article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Wrought Copper, Solder Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper pressure fittings.
- D. Cast Copper Alloy, Solder Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.

2. Cast copper alloy, hexagonal stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder joint or threaded ends.

G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - b. Anvil International.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - a. Copper tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Electro-plated bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.03 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80.
 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.
- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.04 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. PEX Distribution System: ASTM F 877, SDR 9 tubing.
- B. Fittings for PEX Tube: ASTM F 1807, metal insert type with copper or stainless steel crimp rings and matching PEX tube dimensions.
- C. Manifold: Multiple outlet, plastic or corrosion resistant metal assembly complying with ASTM F 877; with plastic or corrosion resistant metal valve for each outlet.

2.05 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials:
1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, non-metallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, electro-plated carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: Lead-free (ONLY), Englehard Silvabrite 100, 440 degree F melting point, ASTM B32.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

1. CPVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Plastic, Pipe Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Same size as pipes to be joined.
- B. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
- C. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- D. Fitting Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- E. Sleeve Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
- F. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent cement socket or threaded end.
- G. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
 - c. Solvent cement joint or threaded plastic end.
 - d. Rubber O-ring.
 - e. Union nut.

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions are strictly forbidden from use in domestic water systems.
- C. Dielectric Nipples (Waterways):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Matco-Norca.
 - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- E. Dielectric Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 - Earth Moving for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water pressure reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
- G. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic restraint devices in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms/service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install PEX piping with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees.
- R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 Meters and Gages for Plumbing.
- T. Install thermostats in hot water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 - Domestic Water Pumps.
- U. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing.
- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing.
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing.
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joint Construction for Solvent Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- H. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.
- I. Joints for Dissimilar Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal piping, tubing, and equipment.
- B. Dielectric Fittings, NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples (waterways).
- C. Dielectric Fittings, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings, NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double rod hangers, minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install vinyl coated hangers for CPVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 36 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical CPVC piping every 60 inches for NPS 1 and smaller, and every 72 inches for NPS 1-1/4 and larger.
- I. Install vinyl coated hangers for PEX piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: 32 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- J. Install hangers for vertical PEX piping every 48 inches.
- K. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold water inlet and hot water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold and hot water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 4. Equipment: Cold and hot water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

- 1) Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot water recirculation piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot water recirculation piping to provide hot water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing and for temporary sealing during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Under building slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought copper, solder joint fittings joints.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 3/4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, solder joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. CPVC piping, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent cemented joints.
 3. PEX tube and fittings for PEX tube; and crimped joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 1 to NPS 2 shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, solder joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent cemented joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L, solder joint fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved joint, copper tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
3. CPVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent cemented joints.
4. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot Water Recirculation, Balancing Duty: Calibrated Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Epoxy coated iron grooved end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221119

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose stations.
9. Hose bibbs.
10. Wall hydrants.
11. Drain valves.
12. Water-hammer arresters.
13. Air vents.
14. Trap-seal primer valves.
15. Trap-seal primer systems.
16. Specialty valves.
17. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 220519 – Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
2. Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe Installed, Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze for concealed units and chrome plated for visible units.

B. Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Chrome plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced Pressure Principle (Zone) Backflow Preventers (RPZ):

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 3 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 4 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 3 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 4 and Larger: Outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Beverage Dispensing Equipment Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1022.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

C. Carbonated Beverage Dispenser, Dual-Check Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1032.

2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

D. Double Check, Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1048 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
5. End Connections: Flanged.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside screw and yoke gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced pressure backflow preventer.

E. Hose Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3.0-gpm flow.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Standard: ASSE 1003.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
2. Body: Brass or bronze lead free.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Cast Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
2. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.
3. Coating: interior epoxy coating

C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

D. Memory Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper alloy ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Port: Standard or full port.
6. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl covered steel with memory setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Check stops on hot and cold water supplies, and adjustable temperature control handle, and integral thermometer on outlet port.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Exposed or cabinet-type as specified, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded or union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot and cold water supplies, and adjustable, temperature control handle.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
8. Piping Finish: Copper.
9. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless steel door.

C. Individual Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze body with corrosion resistant interior components.
4. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

D. Primary Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Temperature Control: Manual.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.

6. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum at 210 deg F unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 and Smaller: #20 mesh.
 - b. Strainers NPS 3 and larger: perforated screen.
6. Drain: Factory installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot and cold water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
4. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
5. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
6. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden hose thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
7. Drain Hose: One 48-inch long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish: Plastic box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper water tubing.

2.10 HOSE STATIONS

A. Single Temperature Water Hose Stations:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Cabinet: Stainless steel enclosure with exposed valve handle, hose connection, and hose rack. Include thermometer in front.
3. Hose Rack Material: Stainless steel.
4. Body Material: Bronze with stainless steel wetted parts.
5. Body Finish: Rough bronze.
6. Mounting: Wall, with reinforcement.
7. Supply Fittings: NPS 1/2 ball valve and check valve and NPS 1/2 copper water tubing. Omit check valve if check stop is included with fitting.
8. Hose: Manufacturer's standard, for service fluid, temperature, and pressure; 25 feet long.
9. Nozzle: With hand squeeze, on-off control.

10. Vacuum Breaker:

- a. Integral or factory installed, non-removable, manual drain type, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
- b. Garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

B. Hot and Cold Water Hose Stations:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Faucet Type: Thermostatic mixing valve.
3. Cabinet: Stainless steel enclosure with exposed valve handles, hose connection, and hose rack. Include thermometer in front.
4. Hose Rack Material: Stainless steel.
5. Body Material: Bronze with stainless steel wetted parts.
6. Body Finish: Rough bronze.
7. Mounting: Wall, with reinforcement.
8. Supply Fittings: Two NPS 1/2 ball valves and check valves and NPS 1/2 copper water tubing. Omit check valves if check stops are included with fitting.
9. Hose: Manufacturer's standard, for service fluid, temperature, and pressure; 25 feet long.
10. Nozzle: With hand squeeze, on-off control.
11. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or factory installed, non-removable, manual drain type, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052; and garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

2.11 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, non-removable, drainable, hose connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome plated hose bibb.

2.12 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Non-freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed or exposed outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.

6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.13 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valve Type, Hose End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Stop and Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.14 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.15 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.16 TRAP SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply Type, Trap Seal Primer Device.

1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.17 TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap Seal Primer Systems:

1. Standard: ASSE 1044.
2. Piping: NPS 1/2, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
3. Cabinet: Surface mounted stainless steel box with stainless steel cover.
4. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120v AC power.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
6. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.18 SPECIALTY VALVES

- ### A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.

2.19 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- ### A. Bronze Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated lead free bronze tubing with bronze wire braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- ### B. Stainless Steel Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- ### A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric vent drain connection with air gap fitting in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

- B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- E. Install temperature actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, water pressure reducing valve, solenoid valve, and pump.
- G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire retardant treated wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire retardant treated wood blocking in Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry.
- H. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.
 - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire retardant treated wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire retardant treated wood blocking in Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry.
- I. Install ground hydrants with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set ground hydrants with box flush with grade.
- J. Install draining type post hydrants with 1 cu. yd. of crushed gravel around drain hole. Set post hydrants in concrete paving or in 1 cu. ft. of concrete block at grade.
- K. Set non-freeze, non-draining post hydrants in concrete or pavement.
- L. Set freeze resistant yard hydrants with riser pipe in concrete or pavement. Do not encase canister in concrete.
- M. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- N. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- O. Install supply type, trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1.0 percent, and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- P. Install trap seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1.0 percent, and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double check, backflow prevention assemblies.

4. Carbonated beverage machine backflow preventers.
 5. Dual check valve backflow preventers.
 6. Double check, detector assembly backflow preventers.
 7. Water pressure reducing valves.
 8. Calibrated balancing valves.
 9. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 10. Primary water tempering valves.
 11. Outlet boxes.
 12. Hose stations.
 13. Supply type, trap seal primer valves.
 14. Trap seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 – Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test each piping specialty according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field adjustable pressure set points of water pressure reducing valves.
- B. Set field adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field adjustable temperature set points of temperature actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221123

DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes lead free domestic water circulator pumps and accessories:
 - 1. In-line, wet rotor centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - 3. Vertically mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 221123.13 - Domestic Water Packaged Booster Pumps for booster systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
- A. Taco Incorporated; Taco Comfort Solutions
 - B. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation
 - C. Grundfos Pumps Corporation
 - D. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - E. Wilo USA LLC
- 2.2 IN-LINE, WET ROTOR CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, in-line, close coupled, wet rotor, overhung impeller centrifugal pumps.
 - B. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
 - 2. Casing: Stainless steel or lead free bronze, with threaded or companion flange connections.
 - 3. Impeller: Plastic.
 - 4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.3 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, in-line, single stage, close coupled, overhung impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.
 - B. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Stainless steel or lead free bronze, radially split with threaded companion flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe and smaller connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 and larger pipe connections.
 - 2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
 - 3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless steel shaft with deflector, with copper alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 - 4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze journal or ball type.
 - 6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
 - C. Motor: Single speed, with grease lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.
- 2.4 VERTICALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, in-line, single stage, close coupled, overhung impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted vertical.
 - B. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, stainless steel or lead free bronze, with wear rings and threaded companion flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe and smaller connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 and larger pipe connections. Include pump manufacturer's base attachment for mounting pump on concrete base.
2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless steel shaft, with copper alloy shaft sleeve.
4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon steel rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Bearings: Oil lubricated; bronze journal or ball type.
6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible or rigid type if pump is provided with coupling.

C. Motor: Single speed, with lubricated ball bearings; and rigidly mounted to pump casing.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.6 CONTROLS

A. Pressure Switches: Electric, adjustable for control of water supply pump.

1. Type: Water-immersion pressure sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.

B. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot water circulation pump.

1. Type: Water immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.
7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.

C. Timers: Programmable electric, for control of hot water circulation pump.

1. Type: Programmable, seven day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.
6. Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.

D. Time Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot water storage tank.

1. Type: Adjustable time delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.

4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Power Requirement: 120 volt AC.
8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in of domestic water piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, wet rotor centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install horizontal in-line close coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.
- D. Install vertical in-line close coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
- E. Pump Mounting: Install vertical in-line close coupled centrifugal pumps with base mounted on concrete base using elastomeric pads. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowels on 18-inch centers around the perimeter of concrete base.
 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to depth required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- F. Install continuous thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment. Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- G. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.
- H. Install thermostats in hot water return piping.
- I. Install timers adjacent to pump.
- J. Install time delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
 - 1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping:
 - a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - b. Vertically mounted, in-line, close coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - c. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping.
 - 2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
 - 3. Install pressure gage with snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gage with snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure gage tapings where provided or install pressure gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- D. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, time delay relays, and timers to pumps that they control.
- E. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
 - 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 7. Start motor.
 - 8. Open discharge valve slowly.
 - 9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 - 10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 221316

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
- 2. Specialty pipe fittings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221313 - Facility Sanitary Sewers for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
- 2. Section 221329 - Sanitary Sewerage Pumps for effluent and sewage pumps.
- 3. Section 226600 – Chemical Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities for chemical waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- 2. Waste, Force Main Piping: 50 psig.

- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to [ASCE/SEI 7].

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For gravity drainage, force main (pressure) drainage, and Sovent style drainage systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

- 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
- 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- D. Field quality control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-DWV" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-SEWER" for plastic sewer piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's, Construction Manager's, and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Piping Schedule article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 NO-HUB, CAST IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy Duty Shielded, No-Hub Pipe Couplings: Couplings shall maintain 15 PSI hydrostatic seal and meet FM 1680, IBC and local codes and requirements
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Ideal-Tridon, Ideal Clamp Products, Inc..
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - e. Clamp-All HI-TORQ125
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- C. Sovent Style Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, no-hub, cast iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings where shown on the drawings.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: Type L, ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast bronze or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder joint fittings.
- C. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder joint fittings. Furnish wrought copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder joint or threaded ends.

- D. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper alloy with solder joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, non-metallic, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, plated carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder: Lead-free, Engelhard Silvabrite 100, 440-degree F melting point ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water flushable flux.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656, NSF Standard 61, IAPMO Listed.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - 3. Purple primer shall be used when required by the applicable code and/or the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564, NSF Standard 61, IAPMO Listed.
 - 1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FORCE MAIN PIPING

- A. NPS 2 and smaller – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE), ASTM D3350
- B. Barb Fitting Adaptors for HDPE pipe: Nylon, Polypropylene, or PVC.
- C. Hose Clamp: 300 Series Stainless steel, tee-bolt style, McMaster-Carr #5204K or equal.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
 - b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - c. Sleeve Materials:
 - i. For Cast Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

- ii. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
- iii. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC, or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:

- a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
- b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full length, corrosion resistant outer shield and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 - Earth Moving.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants,

cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1/4" per foot (2.0 percent) downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1/8" per foot (1.0 percent) down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- P. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- Q. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- R. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Sovent-style Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Reduced Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Install underground force main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- T. Install underground, copper, force main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- U. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- V. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
 - 3. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
- W. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping.
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 - Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-less, cast iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less piping coupling joints.
- B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water flushable, lead free flux and ASTM B 32, lead free alloy solder.
 - 1. Plastic, Non-pressure Piping, Solvent Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 2. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 - 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 – General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
 - 3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. Install electro-plated carbon steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 2. Install electro-plated carbon steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 - 3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- J. Install hangers for PVC & HDPE piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical PVC & HDPE piping every 48 inches.
- L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 - Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.
 7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force main piping to the following:
1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after rough-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections, and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Rough-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of rough-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1.0 inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of manufacturer recommended paint.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) thru roof and at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty hub-less piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron (ONLY) thru roof and at rated assembly penetrations.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron no-hub ONLY for sanitary drains from commercial kitchen including all piping from dishwasher and grease drain to interceptor.
 - 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Hub-less, cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hub-less pipe couplings; and coupled joints.
 - a. Cast iron no-hub ONLY for sanitary drain from commercial kitchen including all piping from dishwasher and out to grease interceptor
 2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.
- H. Sanitary sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:
1. High Density Polyethylene pipe with barbed pressure fittings
 2. Solid wall Schedule 80 PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cement joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 223300

ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic water heaters.
2. Domestic water heater accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of electric, domestic water heater, from manufacturer.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality control reports.
- E. Field quality control reports.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
 - b. Electric, Tankless, Domestic Water Heaters: Five years.
 - c. Compression Thermal Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

A. Storage Type Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by scheduled manufacturer or approved equal for incorporation into the Work.
2. Standard: UL 1453.
3. Storage Tank Construction: ASME code, steel vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
4. Factory Installed Storage Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High temperature limit and low-water-cutoff devices or systems.

- h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic Water Compression (Thermal Expansion) Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by scheduled manufacturer or approved equal for incorporation into the Work.
- 2. Description: Steel pressure rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl rubber diaphragm. Include air pre-charge to minimum system operating pressure at tank.
- 3. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.

C. Piping Type Heat Traps: Field fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic water heater manufacturer's factory fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic water heater installation. Include ball type shutoff valves to isolate each water heater and calibrated memory-stop balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each water heater.

- 1. Comply with requirements for ball type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 - General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- 2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.

F. Pressure Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic water heater working pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

- K. Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.
- L. Domestic Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 - Execution for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Water Heater Mounting: Install water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete and Section 033053 - Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Install anchors to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 8. Anchor domestic water heaters to substrate.
- B. Tankless Water Heater Mounting: Install at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Anchor domestic water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic water supply piping to water heaters and on domestic hot water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- D. Install commercial heaters with seismic restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend water heater relief valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- F. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend water heater relief valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- G. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose end drain valves specified in Section 221119 - Domestic Water Piping Specialties.
- H. Install thermometers on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- I. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping, and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 - Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping.
- J. Install piping type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting type heat traps.
- K. Fill electric, domestic water heaters with water.
- L. Charge domestic water compression (thermal expansion) tank(s) with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 - Domestic Water Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Water heater(s) will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 - Execution for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and tankless, electric, domestic water heaters.

END OF SECTION 223300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 224000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of Section 220500 – Common Work Results for Plumbing apply to work defined by this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related water supply systems and sanitary drain components.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 220529 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 2. Section 221116 – Domestic Water Piping
 - 3. Section 221316 – Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ANSI – American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASSE – American Society of Sanitary Engineering.
- C. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- D. Cast Polymer: Cast filled polymer plastic material with various fillers. This material includes cultured marble and solid surface materials.
- E. Cultured Marble: Cast filled polymer plastic material with surface coating.
- F. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of a plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general duty valves are included where indicated.
- G. ABS: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene plastic.
- H. ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act.
- I. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (polyester resin based).
- J. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride plastic.
- K. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast polymer plastic material with heat, impact, scratch, and stain resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow control rates for each type of fixture indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring.
- C. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate rough-in and final plumbing fixture locations and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. General fixture, faucet and related item requirements are listed in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the Drawings as the basis of design for each item.
- B. Accessibility: Fixtures and items that are required to be accessible are tagged as such in the Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.2 FAUCETS

- A. General: Include hot and cold water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 1. Maximum Flow Rate, (unless otherwise indicated):
 - a. Kitchen Sinks, hand wash sinks, utility sinks: 2.5 gallons per minute (gpm).
 - b. Lavatories: 0.5 gpm
 - c. Bathtubs & Showers: 2.5 gpm.
 - 2. Body Material: Cast brass
 - 3. Finish: Polished chrome plate
 - 4. Vacuum Breaker: Required for service sinks.
 - a. Required at any sink faucet which has exposed hose thread end(s).
 - 5. Operation Mechanism: manual lever handles or solar powered sensor.
 - a. Provide check valves and sediment strainers on cold and hot water piping serving all sensor operated faucets.
 - 1) Refer to Section 221119 – Domestic Water Piping Specialties for check valves and strainers.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. General: Cast brass body with corrosion resistant internal components, non-hold open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, and copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome plated finish on exposed parts.
 - 1. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
 - 2. Style: Exposed, unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Inlet Size: NPS 1.
 - 4. NPS 3/4 acceptable for urinals if scheduled as such.
 - 5. Trip Mechanism: Dual Flush lever handle or solar powered sensor activated.
 - 6. Consumption:
 - a. Water Closets: 1.28 gallons/flush (gpf).
 - b. Urinals: 1.0 gpf.
 - 7. Tailpiece Size: Diameter scheduled, length to top of bowl.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

- A. General: Solid plastic, open front, without cover, stainless steel check hinges.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Size: Elongated.
 - 3. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - 4. Hinge Type: CK, check.
 - 5. Class: Standard commercial.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. General: Manufactured insulation and plastic covering for water supply, trap and drain piping and complying with ADA requirements. Provide products from one manufacturer from the following:
 - 1. IPS Truebro Lavguard products.
 - 2. McGuire Products ProWrap, 3/16" thick closed vinyl with anti-microbial additive, 1.02 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F thermal conductivity, white color.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Water Closet Carrier: Wall hung water closet carrier designed for accessible and standard mounting heights. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, no-hub waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
- B. Urinal Support: In-wall carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal, fixture bolts, and hardware matching fixture. Include steel uprights with anchor plate feet.
- C. Lavatory and Sink Supports: In-wall lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod. Include steel uprights with anchor plate feet.

2.7 SUPPLY STOPS

- A. General: Quarter turn, cast brass, chrome plated angle style with chrome plated escutcheon and loose key operator.
 - 1. Lavatory Supplies: NPS 3/8.
 - 2. Sink and Tank Style Water Closet Supplies: NPS 1/2.

2.8 WATER CLOSETS

- A. General: Commercial, vitreous china fixture, siphon jet design, 1.28 gal./flush.
 - 1. Mounting: Floor mount or wall hung as specified.
 - 2. Outlet: Bottom or Back as specified.
 - 3. Flush style: Tank type of flush valve as specified.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.9 URINALS

- A. General: Wall hung, back-outlet, vitreous china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation, wash out design, 1.0 gpf.
 - 1. Color: White.

2.10 LAVATORIES

- A. General: Wall hung, self rimming (drop-in), or under mount as specified.
- B. Material: Vitreous china or stainless steel as specified.
 - 1. Color: White for vitreous china.

2.11 KITCHEN, HAND WASH, AND GENERAL USE SINKS

- A. General: Commercial grade, counter mount, self rimming (drop-in) with sound deadening feature.
 - 1. Material: 18 gauge, type 304 stainless steel.

2.12 SERVICE FIXTURES

- A. Mop Service Basins: Flush-to-wall, floor mounted solid surface basin with rim guards.
 - 1. Drain: NPS 3 grid type.
 - 2. Accessories: Mop hanger, splash guards, faucet hose attachment and bracket.
- B. Service Sink Faucets:
 - 1. Polished chrome plated cast brass sink fitting
 - 2. 1/4 turn ceramic cartridges with 25 year warranty
 - 3. Integral check stops, cast brass nozzle with 3/4" hose thread and pail hook.
 - 4. Brass vacuum breaker.
 - 5. Brass top brace assembly with wall flange and mounting screws.

2.13 WATER COOLERS & BOTTLE FILLERS

- A. General: Wall mounted, ADA compliant bi-level, stainless steel fixture certified to NSF/ANSI 61 and be lead free per the Safe Drinking Water Act.
 - 1. Bubbler: Chrome plated, one piece with integral hood.
 - 2. Regulator: Automatic stream height regulator to maintain constant stream height from 20 to 105 psi.
 - 3. Cooled water: 8.0 GPM minimum, 50 degree F outlet water at 90 degree F ambient and 80 degree F inlet.
 - 4. Water Filter: Filter system integral to unit complying with NSF/ANSI 42 and 53 standards.

2.14 SHOWER VALVES

- A. General: Surface mounted, pressure balancing mixing valve with integral stops.

1. Shower head mounted on institutional type head bracket fitting.
2. Matching cover with ceiling flange to conceal supplies to ceiling.
3. Stainless steel covering shall be 18 gauge with #4 brush finish.
4. Provide extension covers as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in for drain and waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's rough-in data.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. For wall hung fixtures, install carriers affixed to building substrate.
 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall hung fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor mounted fixtures on closet flanges.
- E. Install wall hung fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install floor mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.
- G. Install counter mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.
- H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and rough-in drawings.
- I. Install water supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 1. Exception: Use ball valve if stops are not specified with fixture.
- J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- K. Protective Insulation Kit: Insulate exposed supply and waste piping at handicapped accessible sinks with fully molded insulation kit.
- L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

- N. Install faucet spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- O. Install water supply, flow control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- P. Install shower, flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- Q. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Section 220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing for escutcheons requirements.
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary type (kitchen and bath), one-part, mildew-resistant, 100% silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a minimum 10 year mold-free warranty.
 - 2. Meets ASTM C-920, Class 35.
 - 3. Painter's caulk, all-purpose caulks, acrylic latex, and "siliconized" products are strictly prohibited.
- T. Install check valves and sediment strainers on cold and hot water lines serving all mixing valves to sensor operated faucets

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.
- C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.
- D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.
- E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.
- F. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets, shower valves, and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove strainers and aerators, flush sediment and debris from unit and reinstall.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.2 WORK SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings accompanying this specification, as a part thereof, are working drawings indicating location and arrangement of the increments of the systems of this section of work. Material deviation from this arrangement, process or means of application, shall bear the Engineer's review stamp before the change is made on the job or materials are ordered. Changes made without such review shall be ordered removed and items installed as specified shall be provided at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Drawings are not intended to show in minute detail minor items of installation or materials such as specific fittings or findings.

1.3 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Furnish materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete and operable system installed in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Materials shall be of the best quality. Workmanship shall be of highest grade and construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade.
- C. Provide, when required, labeled samples of material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used in this work.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide", or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install", including materials complete with connections, supplemental devices, accessories, and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or scheduled information or in the technical sections of the specifications.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION IN HEATING SEASON

- A. The system shall be installed provided that the construction area will have sufficient heat to maintain temperature above 40F throughout the construction period.

1.5 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. Provide information sufficiently in advance of this work, so that work by the other trades may be coordinated and installed without delays. Furnish and locate sleeves, supports, anchors and necessary access panels.
- B. Where work is concealed, assure it does not project beyond finished lines of floors, ceilings, or walls.
- C. Equipment or piping requiring access found to be located above sheetrock ceilings shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

1.6 VISITING THE PREMISES

- A. Visit the existing facilities to review existing conditions that may affect the work.

1.7 ORDINANCES, AUTHORITIES, PERMITS, AND FEES

- A. Obtain necessary permits and licenses, give notices, and comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders affecting the work, and pay fees and charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) is the organization, office, or individual responsible for "approving" equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

1.8 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Protect and care for materials delivered and work performed until the completion of the work. Defective equipment or equipment damaged in the course of storage, installation or test shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.9 INSURANCE

- A. Purchase and maintain Public Liability and Property Insurance during the progress of the work and until completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner in the amounts as specified in the General Conditions.

1.10 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Work and materials shall conform to the latest rules and regulations listed below and these rules and regulations hereby are made part of this specification. They include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
1. MUBEC.....Maine Uniform Building and Energy Code
 2. ASTM.....American Society for Testing and Materials
 3. UL.....Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
 4. AMCA.....Air Moving and Conditioning Assoc.
 5. ASHRAE.....American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, & Air Conditioning Engineers
 6. ASME.....American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 7. NEMA.....National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 8. IEEE.....Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 9. ANSI.....American National Standards Institute
 10. NFPA.....National Fire Protection Association
 11. AWWA.....American Water Works Association
 12. AWS.....American Welding Society
 13. Local Fire Code
 14. Local Plumbing Codes

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers' data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section to be submitted to the Architect. Shop drawings will be returned "No Exceptions Taken", "Make Corrections Noted", "Amend and Resubmit", "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected". Work shall progress in accordance with "Reviewed" shop drawings ONLY.
- B. Groups of similar shop drawings shall be submitted as individual bound documents with covers and indexes. Examples similar items would be Diffusers and Registers, and Valves and Controls. Rejection of individual items shall not be cause for rejection of the entire document.

- C. Clearly indicate item(s) to be reviewed on each submission by highlighting or underlining intended item(s). Submissions not clearly marked shall be returned "Amend and Resubmit".
- D. Shop drawings must bear the Engineer's review stamp. In the event that the Engineer returns shop drawings "Amend and Resubmit" or "Rejected", the shop drawing must be revised and resubmitted for review.
- E. Furnishing of the specified item must still produce the results and performance, dependability and quality reasonably to be expected within the spirit of the specifications, drawings, and the standard of good mechanical performance normal to the trade.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Specification Section 01 60 00.22 and all related sections. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a material or product, it will be subject to review by the Engineer in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Shop Drawings". Review of a substitute item is an indication only that the substitute item is compatible with the specified item as a claim of the vendor and manufacturer. Ensure dimensional propriety, performance, and quality of the substitute item.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, establishes a standard of quality or basis of design and is not meant to limit competition. Use any equivalent substitute provided favorable written review by the Engineer is first obtained.
 - 1. The "ONLY" notation in the specification is an exception to this (Paragraph B above) and is to be interpreted as No Substitutions Permitted.
- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors will be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one article, device, material, fixture, form or proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes as a result of substituted items shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - NONE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GRADES AND ELEVATIONS

- A. Establish and maintain grades and elevations in connection with this work.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install equipment supports for mechanical equipment as required. Supports shall be subject to review by the Engineer.

3.3 SLEEVES, PREPARED OPENINGS, AND PENETRATIONS

- A. SLEEVES AND PREPARED OPENINGS: Provide and coordinate core drilling, cutting, patching, and setting of sleeves, frames, framing and lintels, and bound-outs for penetration openings with other trades. Sleeves shall be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor. Pipe sleeves shall be provided at all floor and wall penetrations. Sleeves shall be Schedule 10 steel pipe for 0 PVC for plastic pipe. Sleeves shall be fire-stopped, as specified. Piping penetrations thru floors below grade shall have watertight pipe sleeves (Link-Seal or approved equal).

B. Sensitive Compartment Information Facility (SCIF) Perimeter Penetrations:

1. Metallic Penetrations - All metallic penetrations through SCIF walls shall be considered carriers of compromising emanations (CE) and pose TEMPEST hazards that shall be addressed. Unless directed otherwise by the CTTA:
 - a. Metal conduit or pipe – Provide a dielectric union inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration or ground the conduit/pipe within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground.
 - b. Metallic sprinkler (fire suppression) pipe – Provide a UL Listed dielectric union inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration or ground the conduit/pipe within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground.
 - c. Mechanical system refrigerant lines – Ground each line within six inches of the perimeter penetration using No. 4 (0.2043 inch diameter) copper wire to the building ground. Maintain integrity of the refrigerant line insulation.
 - d. HVAC ducts – Provide a non-conductive break (flex connection) using material appropriate for the climate for a two to six inch length of the duct inside the SCIF perimeter adjacent to the penetration.
 - 1) When a waveguide-below-cutoff RF filter is required by CTTA, provide between the SCIF perimeter and the non-conductive break.
2. Penetration Seals: Seal both sides of perimeter penetrations with an acoustical foam or sealant finished to match adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling. Fire Stop System may be required for fire rated assemblies.
3. Vents, Ducts, and Pipes: All vent or duct openings exceeding 96 square inches that penetrate the perimeter shall be protected with permanently affixed bars, grilles, metal sound baffles or wave forms. If one dimension of the penetration measures less than 6.0 inches, protection is not required. One of the following shall be used to secure the protection:
 - a. Bars shall be a minimum of 1/2" diameter steel round bar welded vertically and horizontally 6.0 inches on center. A deviation of 1/2" in vertical or horizontal spacing is permissible.
 - b. Grilles shall be of 3/4" #9 (10 gauge) case hardened expanded metal. When used, metal sound baffles or wave forms shall be permanently installed and set no farther apart than 6.0 inches in one dimension.
 - c. Metal Sound Baffles or waveguide-below-cutoff RF filters permanently installed and set no farther apart than 6.0 inches in one dimension.
4. Access Port: For vents or ducts that require bars or grilles, provide access panel in the bottom within the perimeter of the SCIF to allow visual inspection of the bars, grille, or waveguide-below-cutoff RF filter.

- C. Failure to give timely notice of and to locate openings and furnish sleeves shall cause no additional expense to the Owner.

3.4 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide piping connections, supports, brackets, compensators or flexible connections to prevent application of excessive stresses to equipment.
- B. Equipment shall be installed with flanges or unions in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for removal of tubes, coils, elements and other equipment for inspection, service and repairs.

3.5 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The installation of work performed shall provide reasonable accessibility for operation, inspection, and maintenance of equipment and accessories. The Engineer shall determine the adequacy of such accessibility.

3.6 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and as required for access to fans, valves, and other serviceable components. Configuration shall be hinged with primed finish and with Allen-style wrench operated latch. Access doors shall be Acudor, Milcor, Zurn, or approved equal.
- B. Access panels installed in fire-rated assemblies shall have the same fire rating as the rated assembly.

3.7 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Exposed ironwork, including steel supports and hangers in unfinished spaces, e.g. boiler rooms, mechanical rooms, pits, and trenches shall be properly cleaned, prepared, and painted with two (2) coats of black Rustoleum alkyd enamel or equal.

3.8 GUARDS

- A. Exposed moving and rotating elements of mechanical equipment items shall be protected with suitable guards for personnel protection. Guards shall be of rigid construction, firmly positioned. Holes shall be provided in guards at shaft centers to facilitate tachometer readings.

3.9 LUBRICATION

- A. Furnish and install grease fittings for points requiring lubrication. Furnish extension type fittings as required to provide easy access for maintenance lubrication.
- B. Furnish initial charges of lubricants for equipment. Lubricants shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

3.10 ELECTRIC MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, motors, motor starters and other electrical accessories which are specified under Mechanical specifications shall be selected with characteristics as follows:
 - 1. Less than 1.0 Horsepower - 120 volt, 1 phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. 1.0 Horsepower and larger – 230 volt, 1 phase, 60 Hz., as indicated.
- B. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA, IEEE and ANSI Standards. Motors shall be manufactured by Baldor, Magnetek, or Toshiba, of the latest type and quality specified under individual items of equipment. Motor efficiencies shall be premium high efficiency type per the Consortium for Energy Efficiency Standard and/or be “Energy Star” compliant.
- C. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical items of equipment shall be furnished under Division 16 unless the starter is an integral part of a factory packaged item of equipment. Each starter furnished as an integral item of equipment shall be provided with overload heater elements. Starters shall have single phase protection or shall have relays installed to provide this feature. Starters shall be equipped with suitable step-down transformers to provide required control voltage.

- D. Motors shall have a minimum continuous duty service factor of 1.15. Minimum motor efficiency shall be:

1. MOTOR HORSEPOWER	PERCENTAGE		EFFICIENCY
	(1200RPM)	(1800 RPM)	(3600 RPM)
1-3	----	86.5	85.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5
15	91.7	93.0	90.2

3.11 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Piping and duct systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation.
- B. Thoroughly clean exposed portions of the mechanical installation, removing labels and foreign substances.
- C. Furnish detergents, cleaning compounds, and equipment for cleaning operations.
- D. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove from the job site tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, and rubbish, leaving the work areas "broom" clean.

3.12 STARTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Testing or starting of equipment shall be done in collaboration with trades concerned to insure safe and proper operation of the equipment.
- B. Prior to starting equipment, lubricate at required points. Before starting any electrical or electric motor driven equipment, a check must be made to ensure proper heater coils are installed in the starters and that the equipment is rotating in the proper direction.

3.13 OPERATIONAL TESTING

- A. Operate systems until successful operation is demonstrated to the Engineer. This initial operation shall be in addition to the testing of the system and shall be done after the system is cleaned and finished.

3.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, keep an accurate record of deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

3.15 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. As indicated in the Technical Sections of this specification or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a factory trained Engineer or Technician to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition the equipment or item involved. No additional compensation will be allowed for such service.

3.16 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, maintenance, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, and safety instructions.

- B. Manufacturer's data shall include performance data (curves are preferred where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, piping, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Arrange data in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.
- D. Data shall include a complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary form for review by the Engineer. After review, submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.

3.17 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to the Contract Documents. Guarantees begin on the date of issuance of a certificate authorizing final payment or certificate of substantial completion with the Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for not less than one (1) year. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects.
- C. Where special guarantees, covering installation, operation or performance of any systems, or equipment furnished under are indicated, the full responsibility for the fulfillment of such guarantees must be assumed by the Contractor who shall obtain written guarantees in triplicate, two (2) copies of which shall be filed with the Engineer before final acceptance.
- D. Repeated malfunctioning or failure in service of any item or work of the system is sufficient cause for the Engineer to order the removal of the item, and its replacement with new item at the expense of the Contractor.

3.18 EXISTING UTILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Coordinate with existing utilities and equipment.

3.19 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be fire-stopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of pipe and duct sleeves as required by firestopping systems. Firestopping products shall be LEED-certified.

3.20 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Recognized hazardous materials such as lead, mercury or asbestos shall be prohibited from the project. Submit MSDS sheets to the Owner for review.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications for structural steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC for vibration isolation and seismic restraint devices.
3. Section 23 31 13 - Metal Ducts for duct hangers and supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.
- B. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- C. Terminology: MSS SP-90, Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined

weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers. Include design calculations and indicate size and characteristics of components and fabrication details. Mechanical Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with approval of multiple piping supports, channel supports and trapeze hangers:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and operators.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Responsibility: Design, preparation of Shop Drawings, and calculations for each multiple pipe support, trapeze, and seismic restraint by qualified professional engineer.
 1. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of hangers and supports that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 2. Cost of Engineering of multiple pipe supports is the responsibility of contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Pipe Hangers:

- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - c. Empire Tool & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Grinnell Corporation
2. Channel Support Systems:
- a. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - b. Grinnell Corporation; Power-Strut Unit.
 - c. Unistrut Corporation
3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts:
- a. Carpenter & Patterson, Inc.
 - b. Michigan Hanger Company, Inc.
 - c. Pipe Shields, Inc.
4. Powder Actuated Fastener Systems:
- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.

2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Electro-Plated Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized, electro-plated or hot dipped.
- 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 5. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washers made of electro-plated steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
- 3. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper coated steel, factory fabricated components.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Allthread thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper coated steel.

2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, fabricated pipe support assembly from structural steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.04 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Metallic Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.
7. Paint Coating: With Owner/Architect/Engineer approval only.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricated pipe support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
6. Coating: Electro-plated zinc or hot dipped galvanized.

2.05 THERMAL HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125 psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire pipe circumference.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

- E. Insert Length: Extend two inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.06 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Threaded steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical Expansion Anchors: Insert wedge type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- C. Mechanical Bolt Anchors: Screw-in type, zinc coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used

2.07 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion resistant components to support roof mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One piece plastic unit with integral rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low Type, Single Pipe Stand: One piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High Type, Single Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Plastic or Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium plated steel or stainless steel, continuous thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: electro plated steel or stainless steel rod with plastic or stainless steel, roller type pipe support.
- E. High Type, Multiple Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective coated steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective coated steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized steel, clevis type pipe hangers.

- F. Curb Mount Type Pipe Stands: Shop or field fabricated pipe supports made from structural steel shapes, continuous thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.08 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon steel shapes.

2.09 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel plates, shapes, and bars; plain and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory mixed and packaged, dry, hydraulic cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28 day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than four inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb Mounted Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 7200 Roof Accessories for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded structural steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 18 gauge.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 16 gauge.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 16 gauge.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 14 gauge.

- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 12 gauge.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium silicate insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal Hanger Shields:
 - a. Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
 - b. Thermal hanger shields shall be provided by Insulation Subcontractor.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous thread hanger and support rods to one inch maximum.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field painted surfaces.
- B. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

- C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 9113 Exterior Painting Section 09 9123 Interior Painting and Section 09 9600 High Performance Coatings.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel or corrosion resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon or Alloy Steel, Double Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Solid Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated,

stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Extension Hinged or Two Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate.
 14. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange or carbon steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 15. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast iron floor flange.
 16. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 17. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 19. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
 21. Vee Bottom Clevis Hanger (MSS SP-69 & SP-58 Type 1) with continuous Plastic Pipe Support Channel for continuous support of polypropylene piping systems
- K. Vertical Pipe Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon or Alloy Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weld-less Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by

using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

- a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
- b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
- c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.

- c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder actuated fasteners or mechanical expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230553

HVAC IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment Markers
 - 2. Pipe Markers
 - 3. Duct Markers (Stencils)
 - 4. Ceiling Grid Markers
 - 5. Valve Tags and Schedules
 - 6. Warning Signs, Labels, & Tags

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady World Wide Inc.
- B. Seton Identification Products
- C. Marking Services Inc.

2.02 EQUIPMENT MARKERS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment (Data Plate):

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having pre-drilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: Black.
 3. Background Color: Natural metal.
 4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 6. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 7. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
- B. Custom Engraved Plastic Name Plates for Equipment (Equipment Tag):
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 degrees F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment "tag" number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8 1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.03 PIPE MARKERS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact type, permanent adhesive backing.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; include arrow(s) indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
- D. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive are not permitted on project.

2.04 DUCT MARKERS (STENCILS)

- A. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- B. Stencil Material: Fiberboard.
- C. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.05 CEILING GRID MARKERS

- A. Ceiling Grid Markers: Brother P-Touch self-adhesive labels with printed equipment tag identification. Place labels under service access for above ceiling equipment:
 - 1. Fan Coil Units (FCU, BCU, DAC, etc.).
 - 2. Energy Recovery Ventilators (ERV).
 - 3. Air Terminal Units (VAV & CV).
 - 4. Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers, and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.

2.06 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire link chain and S-hooks.
 - 3. Plastic and other combustible valve tag attachments are not permitted on the project.

- B. Valve Tag Schedules: For each piping system, prepare dedicated valve tag schedule printed on 8-1/2 by 11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS, LABELS, AND TAGS

A. Warning Signs and Labels

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Red.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and substrate.
9. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

B. Warning Tags

1. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - a. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 - b. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - c. Nomenclature: Large size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - d. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.04 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 5 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:	<u>Background</u>	<u>Letters</u>
1. Steam & Condensate	Safety Green	White
2. Heating Hot Water Supply & Return	Safety Green	White
3. Chilled Water Supply & Return	Safety Green	White
4. Fuel Oil & Fuel Gas	Yellow	Black
5. Combustion Condensate	Orange	Black

3.05 VALVE TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn watering hose connections, and similar rough-in connections of end use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.06 WARNING TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tag to equipment, etc. where required.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required for testing and balancing the air and water systems.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches and terminals) in accordance with specified design quantities.
- C. Procedure: Standardize approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.
- D. Report Forms: Test data sheets arranged for collection of test data in logical order to submission and review. This data should also form the permanent record which shall be used as the basis for any future testing, adjusting, and balancing required.
- E. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS: Submit the following:

- A. Standards Compliance:
 - 1. Testing Agency
 - 2. Testing Agency Personnel
 - 3. Professional Engineers
 - 4. Instrument Calibration

1.5 TESTING AND BALANCING AGENCY

- A. Air and Water Systems Testing and Balancing: Upon completion of the installation and field testing, performance test and adjust the supply, return, make-up, and exhaust air systems, and heating water systems to provide the air volume and water flow quantities indicated. Accomplish work in accordance with the agenda and procedures specified and AABC 71679 and standards of the NEBB. Correct air and water system performance deficiencies disclosed by the test before balancing the systems.
- B. Agency Qualifications: Obtain the services of a qualified testing organization to perform the testing and balancing work as herein specified. Prior to commencing work under this section of the specifications, the testing organization shall have been reviewed by the Architect. The criteria for determining qualifications shall be membership in the AABC, or certification by the NEBB, or the testing organization shall have submitted proof to satisfy the Architect that the

organization meets or exceeds the technical standards for membership of the AABC as published in the AABC 71679. The testing organization shall be independent of both the installing contractors and equipment suppliers for this project.

1.6 AGENDA

- A. Preliminary Report: Review drawings and specifications prior to installation of any of the affected system. Submit a written report to the Architect indicating any deficiencies in the system that would preclude the proper adjusting, balancing, and testing of the systems.

1.7 PROCEDURES, GENERAL

- A. Requirements: Adjust systems and components thereof that perform as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Test Duration: Operating tests of heating and cooling coils, fans and other equipment shall be of not less than 4 hours duration, after stabilized operating conditions have been established. Capacities shall be based on temperatures and air and water quantities measured during such tests.
- C. Instrumentation: Method of application of instrumentation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Furnish personnel, instruments, and equipment for tests specified herein.
- D. Accuracy of Instruments: Instruments used for measurements shall be accurate. Provide calibration histories for each instrument for examination. Calibrate each test instrument by a reviewed laboratory or by the manufacturer. The Architect has the right to request instrument recalibration, or the use of other instruments and test methodology, where accuracy of readings is questionable.
- E. Accuracy of Thermometers: Plus or minus one graduation at the temperatures to be measured. Graduations shall conform with the following schedule:

Medium	Design Temperature	Maximum Differential (°F)	Graduation (°F)
Air	10 or less	1/2	1
Air	over 10	1	1
Water	10 or less	1/10	1
Water	10-20	1/2	1
Water	over 20	1	1

- F. Flow Rate Tolerance: Values are based on discussion in ASHRAE "HVAC Applications", Chapter 34. Air filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be 80 percent of final values.
 - 1. Air Handling Unit CFM: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Other Fans: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 3. Air Terminal Units (VAV Boxes): Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 4. Minimum Outside Air (for manually set dampers): Minus 0 to plus 10 percent.
 - 5. Individual Room Air Outlets and Inlets, and Air Flow Rates Not mentioned Above: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 6. Heating System Pumps GPM: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 7. Other Pumps GPM: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 8. Air Handling Unit Coils GPM: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent.
 - 9. Terminal Unit Coils/Elements GPM: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- A. Adjustments: Adjust air handling systems to provide the required design air quantity to, or through, each component. Conduct adjusting and balancing of systems during periods of the year approximating maximum seasonal operation.
- B. Balance: Use flow adjusting (volume control) devices to balance air quantities only; i.e., proportion flow between various terminals comprising system, and only to the extent that their adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound, i.e., in excess of specified limits.
- C. Balancing Between Runs (submains, branch mains, and branches): Use flow regulating devices at, or in, the divided - flow fitting. Minimize restriction imposed by flow regulating devices in or at terminals.
- D. Final Measurements of Air Quantity: Make final measurements of air quantity, after the air terminal has been adjusted to provide the optimum air patterns of diffusion.
- E. Fan Adjustment: Total air system quantities, generally, shall be varied by adjustment of fan speeds, or axial-flow fan wheel blade pitch. For systems with direct-connected fans (without adjustable pitch blades), damper restrictions of a system's total flow or variable speed rheostats shall be adjusted as appropriate.
- F. Air Measurement:
 - 1. Pitot Tube: Except as specifically indicated herein, make pitot tube traverses of each duct to measure air flow therein. Pitot tubes, associated instruments, traverses, and techniques shall conform with the ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals.
 - 2. Pitot Tube Traverse: Pitot-tube traverse may be omitted if the duct serves only a single room or space and its design volume is less than 2000 cfm. In lieu of Pitot-tube traverse, determine air flow in the duct by totaling volume of individual terminals served, measured as described herein.
 - 3. Measurements of Air Quantity: Where duct's design velocity and air quantity are both less than 1000 (fpm/cfm), air quantity may be determined by measurements at terminals served.
- G. Air Terminal Balancing: Measurement of flow rates by means of velocity meters applied to individual terminals, with or without cones or other adapters, shall be used only for balancing.

3.2 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- A. Adjustment: Adjust heating, water systems to provide required quantity to, or through each component.
- B. Metering: Measure water quantities and pressures with calibrated meters.
- C. Water Measurements and Balancing: Use venturi tubes, orifices, or other metering fittings and pressure gages. Adjust systems to provide the design flow rates through the heat transfer equipment prior to the capacity testing. Perform measurement of temperature differential with the air system, adjusted as described herein, in operation.
- D. Automatic Controls: Position automatic control valves for full flow through the heat transfer equipment of the system during tests.

- E. Flow: Flow through by-pass circuits at three-way valves shall be adjusted to balance that through the supply circuit.
- F. Distribution: Adjust distribution by means of balancing devices (cocks, valves, and fittings) and automatic flow control valves. Do not use service valves for adjustment. Where automatic flow control valves are utilized in lieu of venturi tubes, record only the pressure drop across the valve if within the pressure drop rating on the valve tag.
- G. Special Procedures: Where available, pump capacity (as designed) is less than total flow requirements of individual heat transfer units of system served, full flow may be simulated by the temporary restriction of flow to portions of the system.

3.3 CERTIFIED REPORTS

- A. Submittal: Submit three copies of the reports described herein, covering air and water system performance, air motion (fpm), to the Architect prior to final tests and inspection.
- B. Instrument Records: Include types, serial numbers, and dates calibration of instruments.
- C. Reports: Reports shall identify conspicuously items not conforming to contract requirements, or obvious maloperation and deficiencies.
- D. Certification: The reports shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer who is versed in the field of air and water balancing and who is not affiliated with any firm involved in the design or construction phases of the project.

3.4 AIR SYSTEM DATA

- A. Report: Certified report shall include for each air-handling system the data listed below:
 - 1. Equipment (fan or factory fabricated station unit):
 - a. Installation Data:
 - i. Manufacturer and Model
 - ii. Size and Capacity
 - iii. Arrangement, Discharge, and Class
 - iv. Motor H.P., Voltage, Phase, Cycles, and Full Load Amps.
 - v. Location and Local Identification Data
 - b. Design Data: Data listed in schedules on drawings and specifications.
 - c. Fan Recorded (Test) Data
 - i. C.F.M.
 - ii. Static Pressure
 - iii. R.P.M.
 - iv. Motor Operating Amps.
 - v. Motor Operating B.H.P.
 - 2. Duct Systems:
 - a. Duct Air Quantities (Maximum and Minimum) - Main, Submains, Branches, Outdoor (Outside) Air, Total-Air, and Exhaust
 - i. Duct size(s)
 - ii. Number of Pitot-tube (Pressure) Measurements
 - iii. Sum of Velocity Measurement, excluding pressure measurements
 - iv. Average Velocity
 - v. Recorded (Test) C.F.M.

- vi. Design C.F.M.
- b. Individual Air Terminals:
 - i. Terminal Identification (Supply or Exhaust, Location & Number Designation)
 - ii. Type Size, Manufacturer, and Catalog Identification
 - iii. Design and Recorded Quantities - C.F.M.
 - iv. Deflector Vane or Diffusion Cone Settings
 - v. Applicable Factor for Application, Velocity, Area
 - vi. Design and Recorded Velocities - F.P.M. (State "core" "inlet," as applicable)

3.5 WATER SYSTEM DATA

A. Report: Include data listed below:

1. Pumps:

- a. Installation Data:
 - i. Manufacturer and Model
 - ii. Size
 - iii. Type Drive
 - iv. Motor H.P., Voltage, Phase, and Full Load Amps.
- b. Design Data:
 - i. G.P.M.
 - ii. Head
 - iii. R.P.M.
 - iv. B.H.P. and Amps.
- c. Recorded Data:
 - i. Discharge Pressures (Full-Flow and No-Flow)
 - ii. Suction Pressures (Full-Flow and No-Flow)
 - iii. Operating Head
 - iv. Operating G.P.M. (from pump curves if metering is not provided)
 - v. No-Load Amps. (where possible)
 - vi. Full-Flow Amps
 - vii. No-Flow Amps

2. Air Heating and Cooling Equipment:

- a. Design Data:
 - i. Load in Btu per hour
 - ii. G.P.M.
 - iii. Entering and Leaving Water Temperature
 - iv. Entering and Leaving Air Conditions (D.B. and W.B.)
 - v. C.F.M.
 - vi. Water Pressure Drop
- b. Recorded Data:
 - i. Type of Equipment and Identification (location or number designation)
 - ii. Entering and Leaving Air Conditions (D.B. and W.B.)
 - iii. Entering and Leaving Water Temperatures
 - iv. G.P.M. (if metered)

v. Temperature Rise or Drop

3. Converters and Heat Exchangers:

a. Installation Data:

- i. Manufacturer, Model, and Type
- ii. G.P.M.
- iii. Inlet (entering) and Outlet (leaving) Temperatures
- iv. Water Pressure Drop

b. Recorded Data:

- i. G.P.M. (if metered)
- ii. Entering and Leaving Water Temperature - System
- iii. Water pressure drop
- iv. Heating (or Cooling) Media Steam Pressure and Temperature and Condensate Temperature, or Entering and Leaving Water Temperature
- v. Heating (or Cooling) Media - Flow (G.P.M. or lbs. per hour)

3.6 FINAL TESTS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Capacity and Performance Tests: Make tests to demonstrate that capacities and general performance of air and water systems comply with contract requirements.
- B. Final Inspection: At the time of final review, recheck, in the presence of the Engineer, random selections of data water and air quantities and air motion recorded in the certified report.
- C. Points and Areas for Recheck: As selected by the Architect.
- D. Measurement and Test Procedures: As reviewed for work forming basis of certified report.
- E. Selections for Recheck (specific plus random): In general, selections for recheck will not exceed 25 percent of the total number tabulated in the report.
- F. Retests: If random tests elicit a measured flow deviation of ten percent or more from, at ten percent or more of the rechecked selections, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, new certified reports submitted, and new inspection tests made.
- G. Marking of Settings: Following final acceptance of certified reports by the Architect, the settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked, so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Do not mark devices until after final review.

* END OF SECTION *

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 230700

MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including the project manual are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to insulate the heating system piping and components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 - Substitutions, relative to competition and the "ONLY" notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC, apply are as follows:
 - 1. Piping Insulation.
 - 2. Duct Insulation.
 - 3. Equipment and component insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application schedule.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels, unless specifically listed below as an unfinished space.
- B. Unfinished Spaces: Mechanical rooms and Elevator machine rooms.
- C. Unconditioned Spaces: Spaces exposed to near outside ambient temperatures, such as unheated attic spaces or heated but non-air conditioned areas.
- D. Outside: Areas beyond the exterior side of walls or above the roof, unexcavated spaces, and crawl spaces.
- E. Concealed: Not visible in finished or unfinished spaces. For example, above ceilings, below floors, between double walls, furred-in areas, pipe and duct shafts, and similar spaces.
- F. Exposed: Visible from a finished or unfinished space.
- G. ASJ – All Service Jacket
- H. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.
- I. FSK – Foil Scrim Kraft
- J. UL – Underwriters Laboratories
- K. PCF: Pounds per Cubic Foot, density

L. Polyiso: Polyisocyanurate Foam insulation

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

A. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use must have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation shall be asbestos-free.

1.6 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED RATINGS

- A. Materials shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723.
- B. Provide materials with flame resistant treatments not subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, or heat.
- C. Materials Exempt from Fire Resistant Rating: Nylon anchors for securing insulation to ducts or equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

A. Molded Fiberglass:

- 1. Heavy density preformed fiberglass with thermal conductivity of 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature, Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP, or approved equal.
- 2. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C547 Class I and shall be suitable for 1000 degrees F maximum service.
- 3. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe.
- 4. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL Classified FHC 25/50.
- 5. Insulation Jacket: All Service Jacket (ASJ) type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-B-100B Type I. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96). Pipe fitting jacket shall be factory pre-molded, one-piece, PVC covers with pressure sensitive taped joints. Jackets in exposed locations shall have a white surface suitable for field painting.
- 6. Provide vapor barrier as required by service.
- 7. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209M (ASTM B 209), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface.
 - a. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches.
 - b. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger.
 - c. Provide 1/2" wide stainless steel bands and hardware.
 - d. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.

B. Elastomeric Foam Tubes:

- 1. Flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal insulation.
- 2. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
- 3. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type I, Tubular and shall be suitable for 220 degrees F service.
- 4. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL tested 25/50 rated.
- 5. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe.
- 6. Permeability shall not exceed 0.08 perms (ASTM E96).
- 7. Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.

8. Outdoor Use: Outdoor installations shall be protected from exposure by manufacturers recommended paint coating or aluminum jacketing.
9. Aluminum Jackets: Outdoor installations or where indicated. ASTM B 209M (ASTM B 209), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface.
 - a. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches.
 - b. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger.
 - c. Provide 1/2" wide stainless steel bands and hardware.
 - d. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.
- C. Fittings, Flanges, Hydronic Components and Accessories, Pump Casings and Valves: Provide insulation for fittings, flanges, and valves pre-molded, precut, or job fabricated of the same thickness and conductivity as used on adjacent piping.

2.2 DUCT INSULATION

A. Fiberglass Ductwrap:

1. Foil scrim kraft (FSK) facing/vapor barrier.
2. 0.75 PCF density for 2.2" (2-3/16").
3. Installed R-value at 75 degree mean temperature: R-6 (25% compression).
4. Thermal Conductivity, 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature, 0.05 permeance rating.
5. Insulation product shall meet requirements of NFPA 90A & B and shall be UL Classified FHC 25/50.
6. Installation shall include manufacturers recommended foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape.

B. Fiberglass Ductboard:

1. Foil scrim kraft FSK exterior facing/vapor barrier ASTM C1136; Type II.
2. 3.0 lb./CF density, 0.25 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F conductivity at 75 degrees F mean temperature, 0.05 permeance rating.
3. Non-woven mat barrier interior facing.
4. Insulation shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and B and shall be UL rated.
5. Provide manufacturers recommended foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape.

C. Elastomeric Foam Sheet:

1. Flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal insulation and acoustical duct liner.
2. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
3. Permeability shall not exceed 0.08 perms (ASTM C209 or C1763).
4. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, Sheet Grade 1 and shall be suitable for 220 degrees F service.
5. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL tested 25/50 rated.

D. Polyisocyanurate Foam Sheathing, Foil Faced (Faced Rigid Polyiso):

1. Rigid closed cell thermal insulation board with foil facer on both sides.
2. Thermal resistance of R-value of 6.5 F-ft²-hr/Btu at 75 degrees F temperature.
3. Permeance shall not exceed 0.05 perms ASTM C209.
4. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C1289, Type I, Class 1 and shall be suitable for -100 to 250 degrees F service range.

5. Surface burning characteristics (flame spread/smoke developed) shall be in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

A. Hot Equipment: Semi-rigid fiberglass board

1. Conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-558B, Form B, Type I.
2. Thermal conductivity shall be 0.32 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 150 degrees F mean temperature (ASTM C177), insulation shall be suitable for 650 degrees F service.
3. Insulation jacket shall be "all service" type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-100B Type I or II. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96).

B. Cold Equipment and Piping: Elastomeric Foam Sheet

1. Flexible closed cell elastomeric thermal insulation and acoustical duct liner.
2. Thermal conductivity of 0.28 Btu-in/hr-ft²-F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
3. Permeability shall not exceed 0.08 perms (ASTM C209 or C1763).
4. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, Sheet Grade 1 and shall be suitable for 220 degrees F service.
5. The flame spread / smoke developed rating shall be UL tested 25/50 rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
2. Verify that the insulation systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Insulate after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and are dry.
- B. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall, and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems and pipe penetrations through fire rated assemblies. Extend surface finishes to protect ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Keep insulation and piping dry during the application of the finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
 1. Factory pre-insulated flexible ductwork.
 2. Factory pre-insulated ductwork, plenums, casings, mixing boxes, and filter boxes.
 3. Chrome plated pipes and fire protection pipes.
 4. Vibration isolating connections.
 5. Adjacent insulation.
 6. ASME stamps, nameplates, access plates.
 7. Ductwork exposed to view in a normally occupied space.
 8. Hydronic specialties: Low water cutoff, relief valves, relief valve discharge piping, pressure reducing valves, and expansion tanks.

3.3 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Molded Fiberglass: Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints, tightly butt into place. Draw jacket laps tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive, or factory applied self-sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps.
- B. Flanges, Flexible Connectors, Pump Connectors, Unions, Valves and Fittings: Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers. Place factory pre-molded, precut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. Install factory pre-molded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers and secure with PVC vapor barrier tape.
- C. Pipe Insulation (Flexible Closed Cell Elastomeric): Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Insulate flanges, flexible connectors, pump connectors, unions, valves, pump casings, accessories and components and fittings.
- D. Where penetrating roofs and exterior walls, insulate piping to a point flush with the underside of the deck or wall and seal with a vapor barrier coating.
- E. Hangers and Anchors: Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide MSS SP-58, Type 40 galvanized steel shields (16 gage minimum). For fiberglass insulation systems on pipe sizes 2 inches through 3", provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of molded glass fiber (minimum 12 PCF). Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference, 180 degrees, and be not less than 12" long and shall not compress the insulation. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation. Insulation inserts for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be welded pipe saddles. Install insulation in void area of saddle of same material used on adjacent insulation.
- F. PVC or Metal Jackets: Provide over insulation exposed to the weather. Machine cut jacket to smooth edge of circumferential joints. Overlap metal jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing. Solvent weld PVC jacket system to provide continuous watertight seal.

3.4 DUCT INSULATION

- A. Flexible Wrap or Blanket Insulation: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples and seal with foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape. Sagging of flexible duct insulation shall not be permitted. For ductwork over 24-inches wide on horizontal duct runs, provide pins, washers, and clips. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Cut off protruding ends of pins after clips are secured. Seal with FSK tape, extend tape 1" minimum around pin. Use pins on sides of vertical ductwork being insulated. Space pins and clips on 18-inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

- B. Flexible Closed Cell Elastomeric: Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and other fittings. Insulate flanges, flexible connectors, accessories, components, and fittings.
 - 1. Interior duct insulation at exterior penetrations: ductwork, plenums, etc. at exterior penetrations (wall, floor, roof) shall be insulated for the first 10'-0" inside the building.
 - 2. Duct Liner: Refer to Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts for acoustically lined (AL) ductwork requirements.
- C. Faced Rigid Polyiso Insulation: Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches on centers and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20-pound load. Cut off protruding ends of pins. After installing washers, provide foil-scrim-kraft (FSK) tape to seal break in vapor barrier, tape shall extend 1" minimum around pin. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Seal joints with FSK tape. Provide additional adhesive or staples to assist tape adhesion in difficult applications.
 - 1. Exterior Ductwork Weatherproofing Jacket: Aluminum / polymer laminate composite self-healing and self-adhering membrane.
 - a. Product: 3M VentureClad, Polyguard Alumaguard, or approved equal.
 - b. Furnish with manufacturers companion products and install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - c. Color / Finish: Natural Aluminum / Flat
 - d. UL 723 Classified and conforms to ASTM C1775.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General Procedures: Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Join sections of insulation with adhesive. Bevel insulation around nameplates, ASME Stamp, and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Provide vapor barrier seal at joints and seams for "cold" equipment.
- B. Heating Equipment: Provide semi-rigid mineral fiberboard insulation. Seal longitudinal and lateral seams with FSK tape. Bond cuts, ends, and mitered sections with adhesive. Provide a vinyl-acrylic mastic coating on exposed fiberglass ends.

3.6 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	Service	Application	Size	Thickness	Material/Jacket
A.	Hydronic Piping	HWS & HWR	<= 1"	1-1/2"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
			> 1-1/2"	2.0"	Fiberglass w/ ASJ
B.	Refrigeration Piping	All	<= 3/4"	1/2"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
		All	> 1"	1.0"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
		Exterior	All	All	UV Protectant Coating
C.	Ductwork	Exterior	All	3.0"	Rigid Polyiso w/ Jacket
D.	Ductwork	Supply & Return, Interior	All	2.2"	Ductwrap w/ FSK
		Interior Duct at Exterior	All	3.0"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
		Acoustic Ductwork Liner	All	1.0"	Closed Cell Elastomeric
E.	Ductwork	Outside air and exhaust air	All	3.0"	Ductwrap w/ FSK

3.7 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

PECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 23 09 00

AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS (ATC)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The drawings and the specifications including Section 23 05 00 – Common Work Results for HVAC and Section 26 00 00 - Electrical are hereby made a part of the work of this section.
- C. Section 01 33 0 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- D. Section 23 05 19 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The Work covered by this Section Includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to install the automatic temperature control system indicated. The system shall be a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system with human interface panel or web-based access and graphics software providing the sequences as described in these specifications. The ATC system shall be configured as an expansion of the existing campus-wide Building Automation System (BAS), complete with required components including, low voltage and line voltage wiring and conduit, communication devices, programming, and commissioning. Wiring shall be in accordance with Division 26 of the specifications and NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
- B. The ATC system shall be provided and installed by trained automated control mechanics regularly employed in the installation and calibration of ATC equipment by one of the manufacturers of such equipment, as listed below. Control installation by any Contractor whose principle business is not direct manufacture and installation of the subject equipment is prohibited.
- C. The Work shall include the removal of the remaining pneumatic control system components and replacement with DDC components as specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
- B. I/O: Input / Output.
- C. PID: Proportional plus Integral plus Derivative.
- D. RTD: Resistance Temperature Detector.
- E. MOD: Motor Operated Damper, power open spring closed.
- F. IAQ: Indoor Air Quality
- G. SF: Square Feet
- H. Stand-Alone: Fully functional operation with input/output independent of networked building control system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the shop drawings paragraph in Section 23 05 00, Supplemental General Mechanical Requirements, apply are as follows:
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment with quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Temperature control system schematic including variables, flow diagrams, ladder diagrams, and point to point wiring diagrams, indicating set points, reset ranges, throttling ranges, controller gains, differentials, operating ranges, normal positions, controller action, dial ranges, voltages, currents, mounting locations, indicators, and terminal strip points.
 - 3. Sequence of operation for each system and function.
 - 4. Generic, functional description of each control component indicated.
 - 5. Equipment interlocks required by sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Automatic valve schedule showing flow, Cv, and pressure drop.
 - 8. Manufacturer's Data:
 - a. Dampers, valves, and operators.
 - b. Controllers, including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - c. Thermostats, temperature sensors including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - d. Temperature and pressure indicators.
 - e. Pressure sensors, including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - f. Gas detection sensors and transmitters.
 - g. Switches, relays, transmitters, transformers including wiring and connection diagrams.
 - 9. Human interface panel or web access with color graphics software data.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- D. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- F. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- G. Field quality control test reports.

- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and controls to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 - Operation and Maintenance Data, include:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard (including touch screen) illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- I. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a USB Flash Drive, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for workstations and controls.
- J. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions shall be the basis of the work.
- K. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and are packaged with protective covering for storage. identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique valve motor, controller, thermostat, positioning relay, etc.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC components.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Section 283111 - Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System and Section 283112 - Zoned (DC Loop) Fire Alarm System to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for equipment and control panels as required.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic Temperature Control system shall have a two year parts & labor warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANELS

- A. In general, relays, transformers, or other control devices (not including room thermostats or duct-mounted instruments) shall be grouped and mounted in a factory built cabinet enclosure.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Diagnostic Terminal Unit: Microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:
 - 1. System: With one integrated USB 2.0 port, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
 - 2. Monitor: LCD color.
 - 3. Keyboard: Keypad or touch screen..
 - 4. Pointing Device: Touch pad or other internal device.
- B. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - b. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - c. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - d. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 - 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, anti-short cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 - 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 5. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- C. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 6. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 7. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Control units shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.
- D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 V DC), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0 to 10 V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1.0 percent line and load regulation with 100 mic. sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3.0 seconds without failure.
- F. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for equipment and controllers with the following:
1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 hour battery backup.

2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. Indoor Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F.
5. Outdoor Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F.

2.4 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.060 inch thick, furniture quality steel or extruded aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6 or 10 stage type, with heavy duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor Reset Controllers: Remote bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 degrees F, and single or double pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone bridge amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
- D. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- E. Fan Speed Controllers: Solid state model providing field adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.6 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Terminal Equipment: Seven-day, programming switch timer with synchronous timing motor and seven-day dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium battery driven, eight-hour, power failure carryover; multiple switch trippers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.
- B. Central Station Equipment: Solid-state, programmable time control with separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; one second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard

interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: plus or minus 0.5 degree F at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches to 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 SF.
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible to 72 inches long, flexible or 18 inches long, rigid; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 SF.
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 7. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - 8. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - 9. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - 10. Color: Manufacturers standard.
 - 11. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
 - 12. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 13. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
 - 1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - 2. Wire: Twisted, shielded pair cable.
 - 3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches to 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 SF.
 - 4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid to 48 inches long, rigid or 24 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 SF; length as required.
 - 5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length 2-1/2 inches.
 - 6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: Manufacturers standard.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
 - 7. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- D. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - 1. Accuracy: 5.0 percent full range with linear output.
 - 2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.

3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
4. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
5. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
6. Thermometer: Concealed.
7. Color: Manufacturers standard.
8. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
9. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
10. Outside Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 degrees F.
11. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Static Pressure Transmitter: Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2.0 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static Pressure Range: 0 to 5.0 inch wg.
2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150 psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential Pressure Transducers: Stainless steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150 psig operating pressure and tested to 300 psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

F. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed
2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
3. Thermometer: Concealed.
4. Color: Manufacturers standard.
5. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.

G. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
2. Guards: Locking; heavy duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base or metal wire, tamperproof.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with pilot duty rating and with adjustable range of 0 to 5.0 inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch with pilot duty rating and with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current sensing fixed or split core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100 to 600 V AC): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1.0 percent full scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4 to 20 mA kW output, with maximum 2.0 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2 to 10 V DC, feedback signal.
- H. Water Flow Switches: Bellows actuated mercury or snap acting type with pilot duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.
 - 1. Casing: Galvanized steel frame.
 - 2. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4 inch parallel cell, 3 inches deep.
 - 3. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

- B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line voltage thermostat with push button or lever operated fan switch.
 - 1. Label switches FAN ON-OFF, FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF, FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF as appropriate.
 - 2. Mount on single electric switch box.
- C. Electric, solid state, microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor.
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 4. Override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - 5. Short-cycle protection.
 - 6. Programming based on every day of week.
 - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12 or 24 hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.

- e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- D. Low Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24 V, bimetal operated, mercury switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 degrees F set-point range, and 2.0 degrees F maximum differential.
- E. Line Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal actuated, open contact or bellows actuated, enclosed, snap switch or equivalent solid state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 degrees F set-point range, and 2.0 degrees F maximum differential.
- 1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 - 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- F. Remote Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
- 1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 - 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 - 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single or multiple unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 - 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 - 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 - 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- G. Fire Protection Thermostats: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction; with fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 degree F above normal maximum operating temperature, and the following:
- 1. Reset: Manual.
 - 2. Reset: Automatic, with control circuit arranged to require manual reset at central control panel; with pilot light and reset switch on panel labeled to indicate operation.
- H. Immersion Thermostat: Remote bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- I. Airstream Thermostat: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.
- J. Electric, Low Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual or automatic reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
- 1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 - 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 SF of coil surface.
- K. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual or automatic reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 SF of coil surface.
- L. Heating/Cooling Valve Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded rubber diaphragm, remote bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.11 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 2. Permanent Split Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Non-spring Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 4. Spring Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 5. Non-spring Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 SF: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 6. Spring Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 SF: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - b. Opposed Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - c. Parallel Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - d. Opposed Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/SF of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2.0 to 3.0 Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3 to 4 Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 3. Coupling: Vee bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry.
 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring return actuators.
 6. Power Requirement (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 V AC.
 7. Power Requirement (Modulating): Max. 0 VA at 24 V AC or 8 W at 24 V DC.
 8. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2 to 10V dc position feedback signal.
 9. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 degrees F.
 10. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
 11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.12 AUTOMATIC CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Automatic dampers not furnished with equipment shall be furnished under this paragraph. Automatic dampers shall be constructed and installed in accordance with the following specifications:
1. Damper Blades: All automatic dampers, including dampers for static pressure control, shall be of the balanced type, factory-fabricated, with fully gasketed galvanized steel airfoil blades, mounted in welded frames. Damper blades shall be not more than 8 inches wide, shall have interlocking edges, edge and jamb seals and be capable of operation against 4" static pressure differential. Dampers shall be Arrow "Arrow-Foil" Model PBDAF-206, OBDAF-207, Ruskin Model CD-60 or Tamco Series 1000.
 2. Modulating Dampers: All modulating dampers shall be the opposed blade type.
 3. Damper Size and Bearings: Damper blades shall have steel trunnions mounted in oil-impregnated bearings. Dampers shall be not more than 48 inches in length between bearings.
 4. Frames: Damper frames shall be of welded steel channel or angle, with heavy steel corner gussets and braces or stiffened with steel tie-rods where necessary. Frames shall be galvanized to prevent rusting.
 5. Dampers shall be guaranteed to close tightly and shall provide substantially the full area of the opening when open. All outdoor air intakes and all exhaust ducts to outside and all fresh air, return air and exhaust air dampers in systems shall have damper blades with inflatable seals or other devices to guarantee low leakage, not to exceed 4 CFM/SF at 1 in. WG pressure differential.
 6. Damper Linkages: Damper-operating links shall be cadmium plated steel or brass rods, adjustable in length with ball and socket joints and of such proportions that they will withstand, without appreciable deflection, a load equal to not less than twice the maximum operating force of the damper motor. Linkages shall be concealed in the frame.
- B. Damper Actuators: For each automatically controlled damper, a suitable damper actuator(s) shall be provided in accordance with the following specifications:
1. Actuator: Damper actuators shall be electronic, direct-coupled, spring-return type and have a rating of not less than twice the torque needed for actual operation of the damper.
 2. Adjustments: Provide adjustable stops for the open and closed positions.
 3. Mounting: Damper actuators shall be direct-coupled over the shaft. The damper actuators and mounting base shall not be mounted directly on cold or insulated ducts and casings but shall be mounted outside the insulated covering in such a manner as to prevent sweating and interference with the insulation.
 4. Where indicated, damper actuators shall be provided with an auxiliary switch rated at 120 V AC and accept a 4 to 20 ma input.

2.13 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- A. Temperature Sensors: RTD Elements, accuracy of +0.1% at 70oF, sensors shall be securely attached to a single gang electrical box or other suitable base, securely mounted on the wall or other building surface. Each sensor shall be located where shown or, if not shown, where it will respond to the average temperature in the room. Sensors, generally, shall be mounted 48 inches above the floor within ADA reach guidelines, and shall not be mounted on outside walls if other locations are possible. If located on an outside wall, it shall have an insulated base. Sensors shall have adjustment devices, by means of which the operating points can be adjusted through a range of not less than 10 degrees above and below the operating points specified.
- B. No devices containing mercury are permitted.

- C. Thermostats in “public/common areas” shall have guards or blank stainless steel covers.
- 2.14 OPERATOR INTERFACE PANEL (OR WEB BASED ACCESS)
 - A. Provide a wall mounted operator interface panel to be mounted in the mechanical room.
- 2.15 SEQUENCE OF CONTROL - Provide and install all required components to enable the mechanical system to operate in the following sequences:
 - A. Electric Baseboard Heaters (EBB): The associated electric baseboard heater shall be energized on a call for heat from the thermostat (electric baseboard shall be the second stage of heat)
 - B. Electric Wall Heaters (WH): On a call for heating from integral sensors, the wall heater fan shall operate and the electric heating element shall be energized to maintain the space temperature setpoint.
 - C. The Heat Pump systems shall be controlled by the manufacturers proprietary controller system. Provide with BacNet interface for monitoring by building management system. Provide wiring per the wiring schematics and manufacturers requirements including the Central Controller(s). On a call for heat from the space temperature sensor, the heat pump shall operate in heating mode. On a call for cooling from the space temperature sensor, the heat pump shall operate in cooling mode
 - D. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
 - 1. "Occupied" Mode:
 - a. Fans: The supply and exhaust fans shall operate continuously. The BAS shall monitor unit status and generate an alarm if the unit is shut down or airflow is interrupted for any reason. The motorized supply and exhaust dampers shall open. The discharge temperature shall be controlled by modulating the SCR controller for the electric duct coil. During scheduled unoccupied periods, the unit shall remain off.
 - b. A BacNet interface shall be provided (coordinate with the unit manufacturer). Provide a programmable terminal unit controller to provide the control sequence described herein. Coordinate with miscellaneous controls and sensors provided by the equipment manufacturer.
 - c. "Un-Occupied" Mode:
 - 1) Unit shall remain off.
 - d. Coordinate with packaged controls furnished with the unit.
 - E. Domestic Hot Water Recirculating Pump (CP-1): The hot water recirculation pumps shall be cycled by pipe mounted aqua-stats.
- 2.16 CONTROL CABLE
 - A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspection:
 - 1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

2. Verify that the automatic temperature control and system may be installed in strict accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Shop Drawings.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator panel.
- C. Verify that duct, pipe, and equipment mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide wiring, and conduit to connect the ATC components for an operational ATC system. Wiring and installation shall conform to NFPA 70.
- B. Identification: Label or code each field wire at each end. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with annotated cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
- C. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
 1. Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.
- D. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- E. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices above the floor in accordance with Architectural drawings.
 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- F. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 1. Entrances.
 2. Public areas.
 3. Where indicated.
- G. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- H. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- I. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- J. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- K. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.
- L. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.
- M. Install duct volume control dampers according to Section 233113 - Metal Ducts.
- N. Temperature Sensors: Stabilize sensors to permit on-the-job installation that will require minimum field adjustment or calibration. Temperature sensor assemblies shall be readily accessible and adaptable to each type of application to allow quick, easy replacement and servicing without special tools or skills. Strap-on sensor mountings, using helical screw stainless steel clamps, shall be permitted on new piping for unit heater or other on-off operation only,

after pipe is cleaned to bright metal. Strap-on bulb and pipe shall be insulated after installation. Strap-on sensor mountings are also permitted for hot water piping sizes up to 2 inches. Other liquid temperature sensors shall be provided with wells.

- O. Duct Sensors: Provide sensors in ductwork; specific location within duct shall be selected to accurately sense air properties. Do not locate sensors in dead air spaces or positions obstructed by ducts or equipment. Installation shall be within the vibration and velocity limits of the sensing element. Where an extended surface element is required to sense the average or lowest air temperature, position and securely mount sensor within duct in accordance with sensor manufacturer's recommendations. Temperature sensing elements shall be thermally isolated from brackets and supports. Provide separate duct flange for each sensing element; securely seal ducts where elements or connections penetrate duct. Seal penetrations of duct insulation vapor barrier with vapor barrier coating compound to provide a vapor-tight covering. Mount sensor enclosures to allow easy removal and servicing without disturbance or removal of duct insulation or vapor barrier. On downstream side of each sensor, provide access doors.
- P. Pipe Sensors: Provide wells for sensors measuring temperatures in pressure vessels or in pipes. Wells shall be noncorrosive to the medium being measured and shall have sufficient physical strength to withstand the working and test pressures and velocities. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in the piping at elbows to effect proper flow across the entire area of the well. Wells may either look upstream or downstream. Provide thermal transmission material within the well to speed the response of temperature measurement. Provide wells with sealing nuts to contain the thermal transmission material and allow for easy removal. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of line-size-pipe normal flow area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual reset limit controls independent of manual control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

- E. Connect Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust controls and equipment to maintain the conditions indicated, to perform the functions indicated, and to operate in the sequence specified.
- B. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, & 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision resistant source.
 - 5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 - 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 - 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 - 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 - 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 - 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 - 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- C. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

- A. Upon completion of the work and when designated by the Architect, furnish the services of a competent technician regularly employed by the temperature control contractor for the instruction of Owner in the operation and maintenance of each automatic space temperature control system. The period of instruction shall be for not less than one 8 hour period and shall include video tape demonstration of controllers.
 - 1. Refer to Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training

3.6 FIELD INSPECTION AND TESTS

- A. Tests shall be performed or supervised by employees of the ATC system or manufacturer of the ATC system, or by an authorized representative of the ATC manufacturer. Give Architect 14 calendar days advance written notice prior to the date of the field acceptance testing. If the Architect witnesses tests, such tests shall be subject to approval. If the Architect does not witness tests, provide performance certification.
- B. Plan for Inspections and Tests: Furnish a written inspections and tests plan at least 60 days prior to the field acceptance test date. This plan shall be developed by the manufacturer of the ATC system. The plan shall delineate the inspections and testing procedures required for the ATC system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. Additionally, the test plan shall indicate how ATC system is to be tested, what variables will be monitored during test, names of individuals performing tests, and what criteria for acceptance should be used. Indicate how operation of H&V system and ATC system in each seasonal condition will be simulated.
- C. Field Acceptance Testing: Upon completion of 72 hours of continuous H&V and ATC systems operation and before final acceptance of work, test the automatic temperature control systems in service with the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Test controls through each cycle of operation, including simulation of each season insofar as possible. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Adjust or repair defective or malfunctioning automatic space temperature control equipment or replace with new equipment. Repeat tests to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements.

END OF SECTION 230900

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 232300

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air conditioning, heat pump, VRF, and dehumidification applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 115 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 225 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig.
- B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-407C:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 230 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 380 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 380 psig.
- C. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.
- D. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-454B:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves, filter dryers, and strainers.
 - 3. Hot gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Pressure regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
 - C. Welding certificates.
 - D. Field quality control test reports.
 - E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
 - B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems.
 - C. Comply with ASME B31.5, Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components.
- 1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING
- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items may be specified in Section 077200 - Roof Accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned bronze wire reinforced protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum seven inch long assembly.
 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 degrees F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.

2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless steel spring.
 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 4. Seat: Nylon.
 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- B. Packed Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 3. Operator: Rising stem.
 4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. Seal Cap: Forged brass or valox hex cap.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball type check valve with stainless steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and AC voltage coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
 8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.

3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 5. Suction Temperature: 40 degrees F.
 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 7. Reverse flow option (for heat pump applications).
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig or 450 psig as required.
- H. Hot Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 6. Equalizer: Internal or External.
 7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and [24] [115] [208]-V ac coil.
 8. End Connections: Socket.
 9. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
 10. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
- I. Straight Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- J. Angle Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh Monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.

4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
- L. Replaceable Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell with ductile iron cover, stainless steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10-micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2.0 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
- M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted steel shell.
 2. Filter Media: 10-micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2.0 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 degrees F.
- N. Mufflers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion resistant coating.
 2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion resistant coating.
 4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.
- P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion resistant coating.
 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 degrees F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-407C: Difluoromethane/Pentafluoroethane/1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoroethane.
- D. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.
- E. ASHRAE 34, R454B: Difluoromethane/2,3,3,3-tetrafluoro-1-propene

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed temper tubing and wrought copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed temper tubing and wrought copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety Relief Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn temper tubing and wrought copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety relief valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230900 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC and Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 - Access Doors and Frames if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing, remove solenoid valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- S. Install sleeves and sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeves and sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping.
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 Escutcheons for HVAC Piping.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's Brazing Handbook, Chapter Pipe and Tube.
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.

3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Support multi-floor vertical runs at each floor as a minimum.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high pressure and low pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 - Performance Requirements article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2.0 psig.
 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high and low pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set point temperature of air conditioning or chilled water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.

2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and specifications including Section 23 05 00 - Supplemental Mechanical General Requirements are hereby made a part of the work of this section.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Division 1 specification sections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required to install the ductwork systems indicated.
- B. This section includes the following ductwork related items:
 - 1. Sheet metal materials.
 - 2. Single wall ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct liner.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
 - 6. Louvers, brick vents, wall caps and dampers.
 - 7. Rooftop intake and exhaust hoods.
 - 8. Duct Leakage Testing
 - 9. Firestopping materials and methods

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 - Substitutions, relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section should be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. Refer to Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. SMACNA Construction Standards are not acceptable shop drawing submittals.
- C. Shop Drawings: See Item B above regarding SMACNA document submittal.
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory and shop fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating size, configuration, liner material, and static pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 7. Seam and joint construction.
 - 8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.

- 9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
- 10. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
- 11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
- D. Product Data: Submit data on product characteristics, performance criteria and limitations.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit procedure for preparation and installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Welding Certificates.
- H. Field Quality Control Reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Structural Welding Code - Steel, for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, Sheet Metal Welding Code, for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment and Section 7 - Construction and System Start-up.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - HVAC System Construction and Insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory Applied PVC Coating: 4.0 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1.0 mil thick on opposite surface.
 - 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the Duct Schedule article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the Duct Schedule article.

- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- H. Where plain carbon and galvanized steel shapes / plates reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Perforated Sheet Metal: ASTM A653 with 3/32" holes on 3/16" staggered centers for a free area of 23%.
- J. Factory or Shop Applied Antimicrobial Coating: When specified on drawings.
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 50, tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop Applied Coating Color: White.
 - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
 - 7. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

2.2 SINGLE WALL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Classification of Ductwork: Low pressure ductwork: up to 2.0" water gage (wg) static pressure.
- B. Construction for Low Pressure Rectangular Ductwork:
 - 1. Fittings: Shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Standards and shall be of the types indicated (ONLY).
 - 2. Longitudinal joints shall be Pittsburgh lock seam (ONLY). Button punch snap locks are not acceptable.
 - 3. Joints shall be sealed to SMACNA seal class B.
- C. Construction for Spiral Seam Round and Flat Oval Ductwork:
 - 1. Spiral seam round ductwork only. Longitudinal seam, snap-lok or equivalent is prohibited.
 - 2. Exposed ductwork shall be single wall and shall be factory fabricated by United McGill Uni-seal or Uni-rib, Eastern Sheetmetal, Lindab, Semco or Monroe Sheetmetal, galvanized steel, factory fabricated, spiral lock seam or welded longitudinal seam, round, or flat oval type, as indicated.
 - 3. Seams shall be solid welded or spot-welded and factory sealed airtight.
 - 4. Ducts and fittings shall be specifically designed for medium pressure application.
 - 5. Sheetmetal Gauges: Per SMACNA for listed pressure class.
 - 6. Fittings: Fittings shall be machine formed type or welded multi-segment type. All seams shall be factory sealed or welded airtight. Tap offs shall be 90 degrees conical type or 45 degrees standard type, with smooth, machine formed entrance, designed for low pressure drop and low noise generation. 90 degree elbows shall be 5 piece construction (where space

permits) or vane-type mitered elbow where space is restricted. Unless specifically indicated (and field-verified) as 5 piece construction, use vane-type 90 degree elbows. Vanes shall be single thickness, solid-welded in place.

7. Joints on round spiral ductwork shall be slip type, coupling type, Van Stone flanges, or factory fabricated flange system type connectors, as standard with the manufacturer. Flat oval joints shall be Van Stone flanges (gasketed) or factory fabricated flange system type connectors. Joints shall be made up with joint sealer applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joint sealer shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
8. Duct and fittings shall have been tested for air friction loss and leakage in an independent testing laboratory. Test results shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings for review.
9. External reinforcing angles shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. External reinforcing angles shall be galvanized or painted with a rust inhibiting aluminum paint. Include reinforcing data with Shop Drawing submittal. Duct and reinforcing shall be designed for a positive static pressure of 6 inches of water gage.
10. No internal tie rod reinforcing will be allowed.
11. Hangers shall be of the clamp-on or trapeze type. Exposed ductwork shall use clamp-on hangers only. Holes shall not be drilled through the ducts.

2.3 DUCT LINER

A. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B; and be approved by Factory Mutual. Duct liner shall have a thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btuh/0F-sf-in. and be cleanable and suitable for duct velocities of 4000 FPM. Duct liner thickness shall be 1.0" unless indicated otherwise. Installation shall include 100% coverage of the manufacturer's recommended adhesive and protective Z-strips at all exposed upstream edges. Mechanical fasteners shall be used in addition to adhesive. Duct dimension are net inside of liner.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Rubatex International, LLC
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services - Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped Head, Capacitor Discharge Weld Pins: Copper or zinc coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized steel washer.

2. Insulation Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Figure 7-11, Flexible Duct Liner Installation.
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners, unless size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL
- B. Water Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Mold and mildew resistant.
 5. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 8. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- D. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.

3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Electro-plated steel rods and heavy hex nuts, washers, etc.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Table 5-1, Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size, and Table 5-2, Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct.
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cable End Connections: electro-plated steel with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized Steel Ducts: electro-plated steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or painted galvanized steel.

2.6 LOUVERS, BRICK VENTS, WALL CAPS AND DAMPERS

- A. Louvers: Ruskin Model ELF6375DX, Greenheck, or equal.
 1. Extruded aluminum construction, 0.081" thick, aluminum extrusions, drainable blade, 1/2" expanded metal bird screen.
 2. Size and performance as scheduled.
 3. AMCA certified leakage rate shall be a maximum of 0.02 ounces of water per square foot of free area at 1000 FPM free area velocity.
 4. Provide Kynar 500 finish, color selected by Architect.
 5. Provide frame styles compatible with building construction, see architectural details.
 6. Provide concealed architectural or standard visible mullions in multi-panel louver assemblies as indicated on the drawings.
 7. Inactive / blanked-off louvers shall have a double wall sheet metal closure on the interior face of louver. The closure shall have a 3" thickness of fiber-free elastomeric foam insulation. Both sides of the sheet metal shall be painted flat black.
- B. Clothes Dryer Venting: Provide Guy Gray Model DB-425 DryerBox and galvanized steel ductwork with cleanouts to terminal (no screen). Ductwork shall be galvanized steel, with hard cast mastic, no screws shall penetrate into airstream.
- C. Dryer Vent Louvers (paintable): Nutone or Broan dryer vent louvered hood with integral backdraft damper.

2.7 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. Ductwork systems shall be leak tested by installation contractor in accordance with SMACNA Standards and as follows:
 1. Total maximum leakage shall not exceed 2.0% of total system design airflow. Leaks shall be located and sealed until the system passes the leak test.
- B. The leakage testing shall be witnessed by a representative of the Owner/Architect and the results shall be submitted in report form to the Engineer for review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to the Work carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that the duct systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK AND AIR DEVICES

- A. Provide and erect in accordance with the best practice of the trade ductwork shown on the drawings and as required to complete the intended installation. Make offsets as shown or required to place ductwork in proper position to avoid conflicts with other work and to allow the application of insulation and finish painting to the satisfaction of the Architect. Sizes given are "inside - clear" dimensions and not necessarily that of sheet metal. Ducts shall be arranged to adjust to "field conditions". Contractor shall coordinate work with other trades. Work shall conform to ASHRAE recommendations, SMACNA Duct Construction Standards, NFPA, and the requirements of IBC.
- B. Joint Sealing: See PART 2 - PRODUCTS section.
- C. Longitudinal joints: See PART - PRODUCTS section.
- D. Turns shall be made with long radius elbows or, if physically impossible to use long radius elbows, shall be square turns with specified turning vanes.
 - 1. CAUTION: Duct fittings not conforming to this requirement shall be ordered removed and replaced with properly built turns.
 - 2. Duct fittings with zero inside radius (90 degree corner) and radiused outside radius are strictly prohibited.
- E. Access Doors: Provide access doors for concealed apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system including but not limited to dampers, sensors, and motors, and upstream and downstream from duct coils.
- F. Duct Sleeves and Prepared Openings: Install duct sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, duct branches, and ducts passing through walls, roofs, and ceilings. Insure the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Allow one-inch clearance between duct and sleeve or one-inch clearance between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.
- G. Duct Supports: Unless otherwise indicated, provide one-inch wide by 16 gage galvanized steel sheet metal strips on each side of ducts. Anchor risers in the center of vertical run to allow ends or riser free vertical movements. Attach supports only to structural framing members. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided (architectural review required) for preventing anchors from puncturing metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C clamps are used, use retainer clips.
- H. Flexible Collars and Connections: Provide flexible collars between fans and ducts or casings and where ducts are of dissimilar metals, as indicated or required. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connections using stainless steel clinch-type draw-band. Nylon drawbands may be used if installed using the drawband manufacturer's lever-action tightening tool. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connections to metal collars.

- I. Flexible Ducts: Provide where indicated. No fiberglass shall be in contact with air flow. Flexible duct length shall not be more than 4'-0". Install with metal band hangers and without excess length, provide maximum extension of flex duct. Securely fasten flexible ducts to metal collars using a stainless steel worm gear clamp on the duct core. Taping duct core in lieu of clamp is not allowed. Seal insulation vapor barrier vapor tight using metal foil adhesive tape.
- J. Any deviation in the duct system must be submitted as a shop drawing and stamped.
 - 1. CAUTION: Any deviation not submitted and favorably reviewed will be ordered removed from the system and replaced with that which is shown on the Drawings.
- K. Discrepancies between actual field conditions and the Contract Documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect prior to fabrication.
- L. Field Changes to Ductwork: Field changes of ducts such as those required to suit the sizes of factory-fabricated equipment actually furnished shall be designed to minimize expansion and contraction. Use 4 to 1 transitions in field changes as well as modifications to connecting ducts.
- M. Transitions with a slope greater than 4 to 1 shall be ordered removed from the system and replaced with a transition which meets this criteria.
- N. Joints and seams at intake and exhaust plenums and joints on intake and exhaust ductwork for a distance of 3 feet from the plenum shall be sealed watertight on the bottom and side joints and seams.
- O. Isolation dampers at intake and exhaust louvers and vent hoods shall be sealed to the ductwork to provide an airtight assembly with similar performance characteristics to the isolation damper.
- P. Ductwork serving clothes dryers shall not have sheetmetal screws. All joints shall be taped with VentureTape 3520CW, 2.0-mil annealed aluminum foil tape with solvent acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive, UL 723 listed.

3.3 CLOSING IN WORK

- A. Cover up or enclose work after it has been properly and completely tested and reviewed.
- B. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for uncovering or recovering any work that is covered or enclosed prior to required test and review.

3.4 TEST AND ADJUST

- A. Before operating any system, the system shall be cleaned out to remove dust and foreign materials.
- B. After the installation is complete and ready for operation, test the system under normal operating conditions in the presence of the Architect and demonstrate that the system functions as designed.
- C. Correct defects which develop during the test period, conduct additional testing until defect free operation is achieved.

3.5 CLEANUP AND CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Ductwork and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Dirt, dust, and debris shall be removed, and the premises left in a clean and neat condition.
- B. Before covering is applied to duct systems, clips, rods, clevises, and other hanger attachments, and before uncovered piping is permitted to be concealed, corrosion and rust shall be wire

brushed and cleaned and in the case of iron products, a coat of approved protective paint applied to these surfaces.

3.6 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. On completion of the project, instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed four (4) hours. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. In addition to the prime Mechanical Contractor, the control system Contractor, Balancing Contractor, and Owner's representative shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Smoke dampers.
7. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
8. Ceiling radiation dampers.
9. Flange connectors.
10. Turning vanes.
11. Remote damper operators.
12. Duct mounted access doors.
13. Flexible connectors.
14. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASHRAE: American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
- B. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- C. SMACNA: Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire damper, smoke damper, combination fire and smoke damper, and ceiling, including sleeves; and duct mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in O&M manuals.
- F. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, and with NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4 inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8 inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
- B. Description: Ruskin Model CBD2 or equal aluminum frame and blades, extruded vinyl edge seals, field set at 0.10" W.G. pressure differential for full open operation Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1500 fpm, blades open.

- D. Maximum System Back Pressure: 6.0-inch wg, blades closed.
- E. Frame: 2 inch x min 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel and mitered corners.
- F. Blades:
 - 1. Style: Single piece, overlap frame.
 - 2. Action: Parallel.
 - 3. Orientation: Horizontal.
 - 4. Material: Minimum 0.050 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum.
 - 5. Width: Maximum 6 inches.
- G. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked or Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- H. Blade Axles: Corrosion-resistant, long-life, synthetic, locked to blade and formed as single piece with bearings.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: aluminum.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Bird Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 2. Bird Screen Mounting: Alternate - rear mounted.
 - 3. Screen Material: aluminum or galvanized steel.

2.4 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
- B. Description: Counterweight balanced.
- C. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- D. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm, open blades.
- E. Maximum System Back Pressure: 4.5-inch wg.
- F. Frame: 2 inch x min 0.090 inch 6063-T6 extruded aluminum channel and mitered corners.
- G. Blades:
 - 1. Style: Single piece, overlap frame.
 - 2. Action: Parallel.
 - 3. Orientation: Horizontal.
 - 4. Material: Minimum 0.025 inch 6063-T6 roll formed aluminum.
 - 5. Width: Maximum 6 inches.
 - 6. Counterbalance weights are zinc plated steel weights attached to blades. Adjustable for final, on the job, settings.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically attached to blade edge.

- I. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- J. Bearings: Corrosion resistant, long-life, synthetic, formed as single piece with axles
- K. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.

2.5 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Young Regulator
- B. Factory fabricated as specified, or shop fabricated in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- C. Rectangular: Ruskin Model MD-35, or American Warming and Ventilating, 12 gauge galvanized steel, locking quadrant, opposed blade over 11", single blade 11" and under.
- D. Round: Ruskin Model MDRS25, or American Warming and Ventilating, 20 gauge galvanized steel with locking quadrant (ONLY). Dampers may be provided integral with spin-in fittings.
- E. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.
 - 4. Provide fluorescent surveyors tape tied to damper handle and extended down to the top of ceiling grid.

2.6 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 5. Young Regulator
- B. Low leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frame: 20 gage galvanized sheet steel, 6 inches deep
- D. Blades: Galvanized steel, opposed blade design
- E. Blade Axles: 3/8-inch diameter; galvanized steel; blade linkage hardware of zinc plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze or molded synthetic.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3.0-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.7 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ruskin Company.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type: Curtain type, dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours as specified.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory or field installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.039 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.
- J. Heat Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
- K. Provide "thin-line" style where used between transfer grilles.

2.8 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ruskin Company
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 4. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single point connection.
- D. Frame: galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.
- F. Leakage: Class I.

- G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, 0.039-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory furnished silicone caulking.
- I. Damper Motors: Two-position action.
- J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, & Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section - 230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.
 - 3. Permanent Split Capacitor or Shaded Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gears.
 - 4. Spring Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 degrees F.
 - 6. Non-spring Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.9 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours as specified.
- E. Frame: galvanized sheet steel.
- F. Heat Responsive Device: Electric resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.
- G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single point connection.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, galvanized sheet steel.
- I. Leakage: Class I.
- J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

- K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, 0.039-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory furnished silicone caulking. Sleeve type shall accommodate rectangular, round, or flat oval ductwork, as required.
- L. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke management systems.
- M. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Actuator: Externally mounted electric actuator, 24v (transformer required) or 120v wired in accordance with the NEC with end switch.
- O. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switch(es) for position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.
- P. Installation shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations and the performance listing. Dampers shall be installed where indicated and at all "shaft" penetrations in accordance with IBC. Refer to Architectural drawings for coordination of ratings.
- Q. Activation (Smoke Detection):
 - 1. Where a damper is installed in a corridor wall or ceiling: damper is permitted to be controlled by a smoke detection system in the corridor. Upon activation of the corridor smoke detector, all the smoke dampers shall close, and shutdown the air handlers. Smoke dampers shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.
 - 2. Where a damper is NOT installed in a corridor wall or ceiling: The damper shall be controlled by a local duct smoke detector (provided with damper) at each damper. Upon activation of the duct smoke detector, all the smoke dampers shall close, and shutdown the air handlers. Smoke dampers shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.
- R. Coordinate Electrical and Fire Alarm connection requirements with the Electrical Contractor.

2.10 CEILING RADIATION DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Ruskin Company.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Listed & Labeled according to UL 555C by an NRTL.
 - 2. Comply with construction details for tested floor and roof ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.

E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

F. Fire Rating: up to 3 hours.

2.11 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.12 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Hollow (double wall) curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Figures 4-3, Vanes and Vane Runners, and 4-4, Vane Support in Elbows.

2.13 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product from Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall Box Mounting: Recessed or Surface.

F. Wall Box Cover Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.14 DUCT MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ruskin Company.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. General: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Figures 7-2, Duct Access Doors and Panels, and 7-3, Access Doors - Round Duct.

1. Door: Basis of Design is Ruskin model ADC2.
 - a. Double wall, rectangular, galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - b. Hinges and Latches: cam latches or piano hinge.
 - c. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges or Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.15 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nelson Industries - Acudor.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease tight, high temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 degrees F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10 inch wg, positive or negative.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ductmate Industries, Inc. PROflex product or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Duro Dyne Inc.
 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5 3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2 3/4 inch wide, 0.028 inch thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032 inch thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.17 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast alloy to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials.
- C. Install backdraft or control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers with damper handle flags at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes with plugs at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. At outdoor air intakes and mixed air plenums.
 3. At drain pans and seals.
 4. Downstream from volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 6. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 8. Control devices requiring inspection.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One Hand or Inspection Access:	8	by	5	inches
2. Two Hand Access:	12	by	6	inches
3. Head and Hand Access:	18	by	10	inches
4. Head and Shoulders Access:	21	by	14	inches
5. Body Access:	25	by	14	inches
6. Body plus Ladder Access:	25	by	17	inches

L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5.0 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly.

P. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60 inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with stainless steel band clamps and made airtight.

S. Install duct test holes with plugs where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233416

CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: For each product.

1. Airfoil centrifugal fans.
2. Backward inclined centrifugal fans.
3. Forward curved centrifugal fans.
4. Plenum fans.
5. Plug fans.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Belts: One set(s) for each belt driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work.
- B. AMCA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
 - 2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 AIRFOIL CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
 - 2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
 - 3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.
- B. Housings:
 - 1. Formed panels to make curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
 - 2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle or channel iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 - 3. Horizontally split, bolted flange housing.
 - 4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
 - 5. Outlet flange.
- C. Airfoil Wheels:
 - 1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) and double width double inlet (DWDI) construction with curved inlet flange.
 - 2. Heavy backplate.
 - 3. Hollow die formed, airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
 - 4. Cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
- D. Shafts:
 - 1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
 - 2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
 - 3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.3 BACKWARD INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle or channel iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

C. Backward Inclined Wheels:

1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) and double width double inlet (DWDI) construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.4 FORWARD CURVED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Housings:

1. Formed panels to make curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle or channel iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

C. Forward Curved Wheels:

1. Black enameled or galvanized steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow.
2. Mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Accessories:

1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

4. Variable Inlet Vanes: With blades supported at both ends with two permanently lubricated bearings of same material as housing. Variable mechanism terminating in single control lever with control shaft for double-width fans.
5. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with opposed blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, and sealed ball bearings; with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.
6. Inlet Screens: Grid screen of same material as housing.
7. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
8. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
9. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.
10. Weather Cover: Enameled steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.5 PLENUM FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) construction with smooth curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die formed, airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

C. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

D. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.6 PLUG FANS

A. Description:

1. Factory fabricated, assembled, tested, and finished, direct drive or belt driven (as scheduled) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory installed and wired disconnect switch.

B. Airfoil Wheels:

1. Single width single inlet (SWSI) construction with smooth curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die formed, airfoil shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast iron or cast steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

C. Shafts:

1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

D. Accessories:

1. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.
2. Spark Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.
3. Shaft Seals: Airtight seals installed around shaft on drive side of single-width fans.

2.7 BEARINGS AND DRIVES

A. Pre-lubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow block type bearings.
2. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 80,000 hours.
3. Roller Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 80,000 hours.

B. Grease Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow block type, tapered roller bearings with double locking collars and two piece, cast iron housing.
2. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 80,000 hours.
3. Roller Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 80,000 hours.

C. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:

1. Self-aligning, pillow block type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two piece, cast iron housing.
2. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 80,000 hours.
3. Roller Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 80,000 hours.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 HP; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking, and non-static; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.

7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

2.8 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
 - 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 7. Install on 4-inch high concrete base designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by code.
- D. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans using elastomeric pads, elastomeric mounts, or restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch.
- E. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans on vibration isolation equipment base. Comply with requirements specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Equipment Mounting: Install continuous thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers/spring hangers of size required to support weight of dehumidification unit.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic restraint devices specified in Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

- G. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Section, Illustration Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts. Install and secure centrifugal fans on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.
- H. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.
- I. Roof Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on non-isolation curbs and install flexible duct connector between sleeve and distribution ductwork.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories for flexible duct connectors.
- J. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- K. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory authorized service representative:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. See Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 233713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Linear slot diffusers.
3. Drum louvers.
4. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 Substitutions, relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section should be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. Refer to Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. SMACNA Construction Standards are not acceptable shop drawing submittals.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers:
 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 5. Duct access panels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment and Section 7 - Construction and System Start-up.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - HVAC System Construction and Insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following (ONLY):
1. Price Industries
 2. METALAIRE, Inc.
 3. Krueger.
 4. Titus.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Material and Finishes:
1. Construct diffusers, registers, and grilles of aluminum unless noted otherwise.
 2. Exterior and exposed edges shall be rolled, or otherwise stiffened and rounded.
 3. Steel parts shall be factory zinc phosphate treated prior to priming and painting or have a baked on enamel finish.
 4. Aluminum parts shall be finish painted or anodized as specified.
 5. Provide frame style compatible with ceiling or wall type.
 6. Colors shall be selected by Architect.
 7. Devices to be installed on exposed duct installations shall be furnished in primer suitable for field application of color coat.
- B. Sound Pressure Level: Manufacturer certified sound pressure level rating of inlets and outlets in accordance with ADC 1062 R4. Conform with the permissible room sound pressure level for each device as scheduled.
- C. Throw: Defined as distance from the diffuser, register, or grille to the point which the resultant room air velocity is 50 to 35 feet per minute.
- D. General: The interior of all sheet metal connections to grilles, registers and diffusers shall be painted with a non-specular flat black paint so that no sheet metal surfaces are visible from the finished space.
- E. Ceiling radiation dampers (CRDs): Provided with grilles/diffusers from manufacturer where required. Inline duct mounted CRDs shall be Greenheck CRD-60, or equal, curtain type. Provide where required, coordinate with Architectural drawings.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. General:
1. Equip with core styles required to provide air distribution pattern indicated.
 2. Internal parts shall be removable through the diffuser neck for access to the duct and without the use of special tools.
 3. Construct each diffuser of four or more concentric elements designed to deliver air in a generally horizontal direction.
 4. The interior elements of square and rectangular ceiling diffusers may be square or rectangular as manufacturer's standard.
 5. Screws or bolts in exposed face of frames or core elements are not acceptable.
 6. Diffusers shall have an opposed blade volume damper in the diffuser neck.
 7. Diffusers shall have a 24"x24" lay-in panel for areas with acoustical ceilings and surface-mount frame for GWB ceilings.

B. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Manufacturers standard baked enamel or powder coated, white.
4. Face Style: Multi-cone.
5. Mounting: Surface or T-bar as indicated.
6. Pattern: Fixed.

2.4 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser (LSD):

1. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
2. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
3. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel or powder coated, white.
4. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel or powder coated, black.
5. Slot Width: As indicated.
6. Number of Slots: As indicated.
7. Length: As indicated.

2.5 HIGH CAPACITY DIFFUSERS

A. Drum Louver (HCD):

1. Material: Aluminum, heavy gage extruded.
2. Finish: White baked acrylic or anodized.
3. Gasket between drum and border.
4. Body: Drum shaped; adjustable vertically.
5. Blades: Individually adjustable horizontally.
6. Mounting: Surface to duct.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Opposed blade steel damper.
 - b. Duct mounting collars with countersunk screw holes.

2.6 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Grilles and Registers: Construction and finish as indicated, 1/2" louver spacing, 45 degree curved blade. Registers shall have opposed-blade volume dampers with screwdriver adjuster.

B. Fixed Face Register:

1. Material: Steel.
2. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
3. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

C. Fixed Face Grille (RG) (EG) (TG):

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated, white.

D. Fixed Face Filter Grille (FRG):

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated, white.
3. Accessory: Filter.

E. Linear Bar Grille (LBG):

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coated, white or anodized.
3. Distribution plenum.
 - a. Internal insulation.
 - b. Inlet damper.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 237200

AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged Energy Recovery Ventilators.
 - 2. Roof Curbs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment or suspension systems will be attached.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field quality control reports.

- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set(s) of belts for each belt driven fan in energy recovery units.
 - 3. Wheel Belts: One set(s) of belts for each heat wheel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment.
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with ARI 410, Forced Circulation Air Cooling and Air Heating Coils.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment and Section 7 - Construction and Startup.
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers.
- D. NRCA Compliance: Roof curbs for roof-mounted equipment shall be constructed according to recommendations of NRCA.
- E. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators; or UL 1815, Non-ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators.
 - 2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995, Heating and Cooling Equipment.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: Two years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Fixed Plate Total Heat Exchangers: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by an approved manufacturer.
- B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed and calked weathertight, removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum two inch thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.
 - 1. Inlet: Weatherproof hood or louver, with damper for exhaust and supply.
 - a. Exhaust: Gravity backdraft damper.
 - b. Supply: Spring return, two-position, motor operated damper.
- D. Energy Recovery Device:
 - 1. Matrix Material: Chemically treated paper with selective hygroscopicity and moisture permeability, and gas barrier properties.
- E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: manufacturers standard fan with spring isolators and insulated flexible duct connections.
 - 1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven or belt driven with adjustable sheaves, motor mounted on adjustable base.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Spring isolators on each fan having one inch static deflection.
- F. Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2. Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.
 - 3. Factory fabricated, viscous coated, flat panel type.
 - 4. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 5. Minimum MERV: 13, according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 6. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 7. Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.
- G. Electrical Coils, Controls, and Accessories: Comply with UL 1995.
 - 1. Casing Assembly: Slip-in or flanged type with galvanized steel frame.
 - 2. Access: Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil and to allow in-place access for service.
 - 3. Sheathed Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.

4. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
5. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
6. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
7. Control Panel: Remote mounted with disconnect and overcurrent protection.
 - a. Magnetic contactor.
 - b. Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
 - c. Toggle switches, one per step.
 - d. Step controller.
 - e. Time-delay relay.
 - f. Pilot lights, one per step.
 - g. Airflow proving switch.
- H. Piping and Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for piping and electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls so only external connections are required during installation.
 1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
 2. Outdoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
 3. Include fused disconnect switches.
 4. Variable speed controller to vary fan capacity from 100 to approximately 50 percent.
- I. Accessories:
 1. Louvered intake weather hood with 2-inch thick filters in V-bank configuration.
 2. Exhaust weather hood with bird screen.
 3. Low Leakage, Isolation Dampers: Double skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized steel or extruded aluminum dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded vinyl blade edge seals, in opposed blade arrangement with cadmium plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized steel frame, with operating rods connected with a common linkage, and electric damper operator factory wired. Leakage rate shall not exceed 5 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.0-inch wg and 9 cfm/sq. ft. at 4.0-inch wg.
 4. Duct flanges.
 5. Hinged access doors with quarter-turn latches.
 6. Drain pans for condensate removal complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. General: Factory installed and tested microprocessor based integrated programmable control system.
- B. Factory mounted filter alarms for both air streams
- C. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 hour battery backup.

2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine rough-in for electrical services to verify locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Unit Support: Install unit level. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure air-to-air energy recovery equipment to structural support with anchor bolts.
- B. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturers' written instructions. Wind and seismically restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain; use ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), drawn-temper copper water tubing with soldered joints, same size as condensate drain connection.
- F. Pipe drains from drain pans to nearest floor drain; use ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC pipe and solvent-welded fittings, same size as condensate drain connection.
 1. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials:
 - a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Requirements for Low-Emitting Materials: Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 Hydronic Piping. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect cooling condensate drain pans with air seal trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in pipe direction.
- E. Chilled and Hot Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- F. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232300 Refrigerant Piping.
- G. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 231123 Facility Natural Gas Piping and Section 231126 Facility Liquefied Petroleum Gas Piping. Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make connection with AGA-approved flexible connectors.
- H. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 Metal Ducts.
- I. Indirect Fired Furnace Vent Connections: Comply with Section 235100 Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks.
- J. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Adjust seals and purge.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
 - 5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- D. Energy recovery equipment is considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION 237200

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 238126

SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS & HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator fan and compressor condenser components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory applied color finishes.
- D. Field quality control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split system units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air handling unit.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - Outdoor Air Quality, Section 5 - Systems and Equipment, Section 6 - Procedures, and Section 7 - Construction and System Start-up.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split system air conditioning and heat pump units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: minimum of five year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: minimum of one year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on below or comparable product by approved manufacturer:
 - 1. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Concealed Ducted Evaporator Fan Components:
 - 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
 - 2. Insulation: Faced, glass fiber duct liner.
 - 3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
 - 4. Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch; leak tested to 300 psig underwater; with a two-position control valve.
 - 5. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for over-current protection.
 - 6. Fan: Forward curved, double width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
 - 7. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

8. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 9. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
 10. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one to two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - b. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 1/4.
 - d. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- B. Cassette Style, Ceiling Suspended Evaporator Fan Assembly:
1. Cabinet: galvanized steel.
 - a. Discharge Grille: Molded composite.
 - b. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
 - c. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
 2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
 3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
 4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 5. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Extended Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory fabricated, dry, extended surface type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
 - 4) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.

- 5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
- 6) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

C. Wall Mounted, Evaporator Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Molded composite / enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.
 - b. Multi-tapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one to two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
 - b. Single wall, stainless steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 1/4.
7. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 3) Filter Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
 - b. Extended Surface, Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1) Factory fabricated, dry, extended surface type.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.

- 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 90.
- 4) MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2: 7.
- 5) Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.
- 6) Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air Cooled, Compressor Condenser Assemblies:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-454B or R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid sub-cooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 degrees F.
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 - Instrumentation and Control for HVAC and Section 230993 - Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls.
- B. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- C. Thermostat: Hard wired functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 1. Compressor time delay.
 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 3. Liquid crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 4. Fan speed selection including auto setting.
- D. Automatic reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory insulated (insulation thickness shall be in accordance with all applicable codes and standards) suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- F. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- G. Additional Monitoring:
 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.

2. Monitor variable frequency drive operation.
3. Monitor economizer cycle.
4. Monitor cooling load.
5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each unit level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground mounted, compressor condenser components on 4-inch thick, reinforced concrete base that is 4 inches larger, on each side, than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- D. Alternate base with owner's approval: polyethylene mounting base.
- E. Install roof mounted, compressor condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 Roof Accessories. Anchor units to supports with removable, electro-galvanized fasteners.
- F. Install seismic restraints.
- G. Install compressor condenser components on restrained, spring isolators with a minimum static deflection of 1 inch. See Section 230548 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- H. Install and connect pre-charged refrigerant tubing to component's quick connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 Metal Ducts. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 Air Duct Accessories.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check's according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260000

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Divisions 26, 27 and 28 Sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. ANSI C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements, apply to all work, including work of this Division. Examine all contract documents for requirements affecting this work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
- C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
- D. Provide fixture schedule, lighting drawings, panelboard schedules and single line or risers diagram(s) to supplier for assistance in pricing as applicable. Contractor shall receive one set of black line drawings for reproduction from the engineer for this purpose.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable local, State and Federal Building Code for the State of Maine.
- B. Electrical: Conform to NFPA 70, NFPA72, NFPA 99, NFPA 101, ANSI C2, 2 FM, UL, and applicable ASTM and ANSI Standards.

- C. Contractor shall visit the site to become familiar with all existing conditions affecting this work. No claim shall be recognized for extra compensation due to failure of contractor to familiarize himself/herself with the conditions and extent of proposed work.
- D. Obtain permits and request inspections by local authority having jurisdiction.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Engineer before proceeding.

1.07 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. Temporary light and power shall be installed and maintained by the Electrical Contractor for use by all trades for the duration of construction complete with all wiring, switches, protective devices and similar equipment as may be required. Arrangement for the temporary service with the Power Company is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Power bills will be paid by the General Contractor. Provide 120/208 volt or 120/240 volt 100 ampere, drop box similar to standard CMP detail 980-31.1.4. Provide 15-20 watt self ballasted compact fluorescent, lamps with plastic “cages” as needed. or 4 foot twin lamp (T8) fluorescent tamper-proof, gasketed and water-tight as required.

1.08 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. It is to be understood that drawings accompanying these specifications are intended to show general arrangement and extent of work to be done, but exact location and arrangement of all components shall be determined as work progresses. Anything shown on the drawings and not specifically mentioned in specifications or vice versa shall be considered as required in both.
- B. Locations of equipment, and materials, etc., as given on drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. It shall be understood they are subject to such modifications as may be found necessary or desirable at time of installation in order to meet any structural conditions. Such changes shall be made by the contractor without extra charges.
- C. Because of small scale drawings, all required offsets, etc., as may be required to clear work of other Contractors, may not be shown. Contractor, however, shall provide all necessary offsets, etc., as required to complete the installation of their work and not conflict with that of others.
- D. It is the intention that wiring systems shall be complete and fully operational. The contractor shall identify system components during the bid process that clearly constitute conditions that would cause the system to be incomplete. Clarification: The remedy to these discrepancies shall be communicated by the engineer to all bidders or included as an addenda.

1.09 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Bidders for this work shall carefully examine the Plans and Specifications, as the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete system installed in full accordance with Local State and Federal laws. The system shall be furnished as specified, tested, and turned over to the Owner in perfect operating condition.
- B. All materials shall be new and of best quality of their respective kinds. Workmanship in all respects shall be of highest grade and all construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade. Materials shall be warranted directly by the manufacturer.
- C. Contractor shall provide, when required for review of Engineer, labeled samples of any material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used on this project.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide" or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install," including all materials complete with all connections, supplemental devices, accessories and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to all materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or schedule information.

1.10 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Contractors shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials delivered and labor performed until the completion of the work.
- B. Cap all uncompleted lines, raceways, and ducts until ready for final connections, or future work as indicated.
- C. All portions of the work liable to damage by weather or by those engaged on the project, must be securely protected by temporary, but substantial covering which must be maintained in position until Engineer authorizes removal.

1.11 REPLACEMENTS

- A. In the event of damage to any equipment or materials, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 SAFETY REGULATIONS

- A. All work to be performed and/or installed shall conform to all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 and all Amendments thereto.

1.13 INSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain all Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance during the progress of the work and until

completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work using persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.15 SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. As soon as practicable, and before commencement of installation of any material or equipment, a complete schedule of materials and equipment proposed for installation shall be submitted for review. Schedule shall also include a list of all proposed subcontractors. Partial or incomplete lists will not be considered. Any materials, fixtures, and equipment not conforming to specifications may be rejected. Also see Section 01300, Submittals.
- B. Orders for purchase of any devices, material, conduit, etc., or other equipment shall not be placed until this schedule is reviewed.

1.16 UNDERWRITER'S APPROVALS

- A. All electrical materials and equipment shall bear label of Underwriter's Laboratories, shall be listed by them in their list of electrical fittings and shall be approved by them for purpose for which they are to be used, unless materials and equipment are of a type for which Underwriter's Laboratories does not list or provide label service.

1.17 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a product for that which has been specified, said substitution must be reviewed by the Engineer and shall be equivalent in all respects to that which is specified. The Engineer's decision shall be obtained on all questions as follows, and his/her judgment shall be final and binding on all parties.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, shall

be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality or design and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at his/her option, use any fully equivalent substitute provided written review by the Engineer is first obtained indicating acceptance of the equality of the substitute preferred.

- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors of same shall be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one (1) article, device, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., is referred to by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes of approved equivalent item shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

1.18 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer, on a black line of the original which will be available from the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

1.19 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. At appropriate times, or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a competent factory trained Engineer or Technician of the particular manufacturer of equipment or item involved, to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition any and all such items of manufacture. No additional compensation shall be allowed Contractors for such service.

1.20 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS, AND OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, care, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, etc., together with any special safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturers' data shall further include performance data (time current curves, where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Data shall be arranged in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.
- D. Data shall include complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary fashion for review by Engineer. After approval, Contractor shall submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.
- F. Provide contacts for service agencies for all major system components.

1.21 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to this Contract Document. Guarantees beginning on the date of issuance of the Owner's final payment, or certificate of substantial completion, with Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for the required guarantee period. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair and/or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects. All manufacturers written warranties shall apply to materials. Warranties other than that of the manufacturer are not acceptable.
- C. The guarantee period shall be one (1) year except when longer periods are indicated for specific equipment.
- D. All materials in Division 26 where a written warranty is published shall require the warranty to be offered by the product manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper wiring and raceway connections to equipment, make sure of alignment, both initially and under operating conditions, and provide proper supports, brackets, means of expansion, etc., to make sure that no excessive stresses are applied to equipment. Raceways shall be run to the equipment and alignment checked before final bolting and fastening.
- B. At the request of the Engineer, dismantle equipment connections to demonstrate proper installation and make such corrections necessary without additional compensation for disassembly, re-connection, or the required corrective work.
- C. Equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for service and repairs without the necessity of rigging.

3.02 CLOSING IN UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been properly and completely inspected and approved. Engineer may waive this requirement by written permission.
- B. Noncompliance: Should any of the work be covered up or enclosed prior to all required

inspections and approvals, uncover the work as required, and after it has been completely inspected and approved, make all repairs and replacements with such materials as are necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A All wiring systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for equipment to be furnished and/or installed.
- B Furnish all detergents, solvents, cleaning compounds, tools, etc., required in connection with cleaning operations.
- C Thoroughly clean all exposed portions of all equipment, remove all labels, and wipe clean with a damp rag.

3.04 TESTING, BALANCING, AND ADJUSTING

- A Electrical loads shall be balanced on all phase legs to a tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent. Include testing circuits for shorts to ground. Measure grounding system resistance. Correct all deficiencies. Provide all test equipment.

3.05 INSTRUCTIONS

- A On completion of the job, Contractor shall provide competent technicians to thoroughly instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed 2 hours and be performed in a minimum of one interval. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. The Electrical subcontractor shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

3.06 FIRESTOPPING

- A Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by electrical system components (conduits, cables, trays, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of sleeves as required by firestopping systems.

*** END OF SECTION ***

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 2. Southwire Incorporated.
 - 3. The Okonite Company.

- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Metal Clad cable, Type MC or SO cable.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Gardner Bender.
 - 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. IlSCO; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
 - 6. NSI Industries LLC.
 - 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - 8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 - 9. Tyco Electronics.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. All conductor sizes shown on drawings are for copper unless noted otherwise.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- B. Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal Clad Cable, Type MC.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- E. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- F. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- G. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- H. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- I. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260533

RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

- F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or die cast.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 - 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions were installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- G. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- D. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- I. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Recessed device box.
 - 1. Non-metallic, recessed electrical box with trim plate.
 - 2. Two-gang style to allow installation of two duplex receptacles, or two low voltage devices in the box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground: RNC
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations including kitchens.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
 - N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
 - O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - P. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
 - Q. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
 - R. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
 - S. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
 - T. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
 - U. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
 - V. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 BOXES FOR WIRING DEVICES IN EXTERIOR WALLS AND INTERIOR SOUND CONTROL WALLS BETWEEN RESIDENT ROOMS.
- A. Provide air vapor barrier install per manufacturer's instructions. Provide LESSCO model number: VAPORBOX
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES IN FIRE RATED WALLS
- A. Outlet boxes on opposite sides of the wall shall be separated as follows:
 - 1. By a horizontal distance of not less than 24 inches (610 mm);
 - 2. By a horizontal distance of not less than the depth of the wall cavity where the wall cavity is filled with cellulose loose fill, rockwool or slag mineral wool insulation.

- 3. By protecting both outlet boxes by listed putty pads, 3M Catalog # MPP+ or equal.
- B. Boxes exceeding 16 sq. in. (103 sq. cm) must be protected by listed putty pads, 3M Catalog # MPP+ or equal.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 260533

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an white field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE.

3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

- C. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and service conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

- 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring.
1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control

panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

- a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Enclosed switches.
- e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- f. Enclosed controllers.
- g. Variable-speed controllers.
- h. Push-button stations.
- i. Contactors.
- j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 260924

LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall box mounted, wall/corner mounted, and ceiling mounted occupancy sensors including dual technology, ultrasonic, and passive infrared technologies. This includes self contained PIR sensors as well as low voltage sensors that work with Switchpacks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 265100 – Interior Lighting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - 1. C62.41-1991 – Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D4674 -02a Standard Test Method for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Fluorescent Lighting and Window-Filtered Daylight.
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - 1. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. 94 – Flammability Rating
 - 2. 916 – Energy Management Equipment.
 - 3. 508 (2005) - Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
 - 4. 244A – Appliance Controls

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Permanently installed
 - 1. Wall switch occupancy sensors
 - 2. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Specification Conformance Document: Indicate whether the submitted equipment:
 - 1. Meets specification exactly as stated.
 - 2. Meets specification via an alternate means and indicate the specific methodology used.
- C. Shop Drawings; include:
 - 1. Load schedule indicating actual connected load, load type, and voltage per circuit, circuits and their respective control zones, circuits that are on emergency, and capacity, phase, and corresponding circuit numbers.

2. Schematic of system.
 3. Lighting plan clearly marking product type, location and orientation of each sensor.
- D. Product Data: Catalog specification sheets with performance specifications demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum 20 years' experience in manufacture of occupancy sensor lighting controls.
- B. Manufacturer's Quality System: Registered to ISO 9001:2000 Quality Standards, including in-house engineering for product design activities.
- C. Occupancy Sensing Lighting Controls:
 1. Listed by UL specifically for the required loads. Provide evidence of compliance upon request.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be one who is experienced in performing the work of this section, and who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- E. Source Limitations: To assure compatibility, obtain occupancy sensors from a single source with complete responsibility over all lighting controls, including accessory products. The use of subcontracted component assemblers is not acceptable.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.
 3. Occupancy Sensors must be protected from dust during installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's 5-year parts warranty.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Make ordering of new equipment for expansions, replacements, and spare parts available to end user.
- B. Make new replacement parts available for minimum of ten years from date of manufacture.
- C. Provide factory direct technical support.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Eaton Lighting Systems (formerly Cooper Controls)
- B. Substitutions: Allowed under provisions of Division 1.

2.2 SENSOR PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sensing mechanism:
 1. Infrared: Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue

build-up.

2. Dual technology:

- a. Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
- b. Utilize an operating frequency of 32 kHz or 40 kHz that shall be crystal controlled to operate within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance.
- c. Incorporate Doppler shift ultrasonic and passive infrared motion detection technologies. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.

B. Power failure memory:

1. Controls incorporate non-volatile memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost.

- C. Designed and tested to withstand discharges without impairment of performance when subjected to discharges of 15,000 volts per IEC 801-2.
- D. Products tested in identical manner, complaint to NEMA WD 7 -2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors Standards.
- E. Sensor shall have time delays from 10 to 30 min.
- F. When specified, sensors shall automatically adjust time delay and sensitivity settings.
- G. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.
- H. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- I. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed, and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options. Sensors utilizing separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function are not acceptable.

2.3 LINE VOLTAGE CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Product: OAC-DT-2000-MV, OAC-DT-2000-DMV
- B. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
- C. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet
- D. Shall accommodate loads from 0-800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.
- E. Shall be able to have their visible plastic parts replaced, for color changes in the field, without removing the body of the control from the wall and without requiring special tools.
- F. Shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.
- G. Shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
- H. Where specified, dual relay sensors shall offer daylighting foot-candle adjustment control for either or both relays.

2.4 OCCUPANCY WALL SWITCHES

- A. Product: OSW-P-0451-MV-*, ONW-P-1001-MV-*, ONW-P-1001-347-*, ONW-P-1001-DMV-*,

ONW-P-1001-D347-*, ONW-P-1001-SP-*, ONW-P-1001-RR7-*

- B. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet
- C. Shall accommodate loads from 0-800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.
- D. Shall be able to have their visible plastic parts replaced, for color changes in the field, without removing the body of the control from the wall and without requiring special tools.
- E. Shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry which increases relay life, protects from the effects of inrush current, and increases sensor's longevity.
- F. Shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off Mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
- G. Where specified, wall switch sensors shall provide a field selectable option to convert sensor operation from Automatic On to Manual On.
- H. Where specified, dual relay sensors shall offer daylighting footcandle adjustment control for either or both relays.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform full-function testing on 100% of all system components and panel assemblies at the factory.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Provide complete installation of system in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Provide equipment at locations and in quantities indicated on Drawings. Provide any additional equipment required to provide control intent.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Upon completion of all wiring and after all fixtures are installed and lamped, a representative shall check the installation prior to energizing the system. Each installed occupancy sensor shall be tested in the Test Mode to see that lights turn OFF and on based on occupancy.
- B. At the time testing, the owner's representative shall be thoroughly instructed in the proper operation of the system.

END OF SECTION

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 261900

SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

- A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, beam clamps.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners
 - 1) Concrete Structural Elements: Use pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors and preset inserts.
 - 2) Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
 - 3) Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
 - 4) Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
 - 5) Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors and preset inserts.
 - 6) Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 7) Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

- D. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- E. Do not use power-actuated anchors.
- F. Do not drill structural steel members.
- G. Fabricate supports or trapeze hangers from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- H. In wet locations install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
- I. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.

*** END OF SECTION ***

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
3. Snap switches.
4. Cord and plug sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- ### A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: **Stainless Steel.**
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: **Stainless Steel.**

4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 264700

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Service and distribution panelboards.
- B. Branch circuit panelboards

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Assoc.) "Standard of Installation".
- B. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.
- C. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- D. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- G. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-Fault Protective Devices for Equipment.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish 4 each to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS

A. Main and Distribution Panelboards

1. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type – bolt on.
2. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
3. Provide cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, screw cover, and hinged door with flush lock. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
4. Provide panelboards with aluminum bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
5. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type HACR for air conditioning equipment branch circuits.
6. Molded Case Circuit Breakers with Current Limiters: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with replaceable current limiting elements, in addition to integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole.
7. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers; NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
8. Provide circuit breaker accessory trip units and auxiliary contacts as indicated.
9. Install the quantity of corrosion inhibiting compound recommended by manufacturer in all wireways and device enclosures. This includes PVC enclosures where device terminals are exposed to the atmosphere.

Branch Circuit Panelboards

1. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type. FS W-P-115; Type I, Class 1.
2. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
3. Cabinet Size: 6 inches deep; 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards.
4. Provide surface cabinet front with concealed trip clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
5. Provide panelboards with aluminum bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
6. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C- 375; bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on Drawings.
7. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
8. Provide circuit breaker accessory trip units and auxiliary contacts as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

PANELBOARDS

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard maximum.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads. Label Panels per Section 261950.
- E. Provide 6 – 1” EMT conduits from recessed panelboards to accessible point above the ceiling wherever possible.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

*** END OF SECTION ***

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 265100

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, LEDs and drivers.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 5. Lamp data including dimensions, color temperature and power consumption

6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Installation instructions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Lamps: 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 3. Ballasts: 2 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 4. Globes and Guards: 1 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 LEDs:

- 1. The light source of the luminaires shall consist of LED arrays or bars. If required, the LED arrays or bars shall be removable.
- 2. The LEDs shall be either white or RGB, according to the light fixture schedule and Drawings. For luminaires specified with white light, it is not acceptable to provide RGB LEDs mixed to produce white light.
- 3. Refer to the light fixture schedule and Drawings for the specified correlated color temperature (CCT) of each luminaire.
- 4. Individual LEDs shall be binned by manufacturer to comply with ANSI C78.377.
- 5. The LEDs shall be manufactured by Cree, Philips, Toshiba, Osram, Samsung, or Nichia, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 DRIVERS:

1. The driver or power supply for the luminaire shall be modular and replaceable.
2. The rated life of the driver shall match the rated life of the LEDs and luminaire.
3. In general, the drive current rating of the driver shall be minimized, while still maintaining the required lumen output, to improve luminaire efficiency and life.
4. The driver shall meet the emission standards of IEC EN-61000-6-3 at a minimum. For healthcare or other applications with EMI sensitive equipment, provide drivers that meet more stringent standards as required.

2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.
 - 1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 265100

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 265600

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior LED luminaires.
2. Poles and accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including driver housing if provided.
- D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials and dimensions.
 2. Details of installation and construction.
 3. Luminaire materials.
 4. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
 - a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 5. Photoelectric relays.
 6. Lamps, including life, output, CCT, CRI, lumens, and energy-efficiency data.
 7. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- B. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

- 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 2. Warranty Period for Luminaires Poles: Repair or replace Luminaires and lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 EXTERIOR LED LUMINAIRES

- A. LED luminaire housings shall be die cast or extruded aluminum.
- B. Luminaires shall be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598.
- C. Luminaires shall have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IES HB-10.

- D. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- E. The finish color shall be as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.
- F. Luminaires shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place.
- G. LED Light Sources
 - 1. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377
- H. Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers)
 - 1. Minimum efficiency shall be 85 percent.
 - 2. Shall be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 22 degrees F and 122 degrees F
 - 3. Shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, typically ranging from 120 V to 480 V nominal.
 - 4. Power Factor (PF) shall be greater than or equal to 0.90.
 - 5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current shall be less than or equal to 20 percent.
 - 6. Shall be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.
 - 7. Power supplies in luminaires mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate shall be UL listed with a sound rating of A.
 - 8. Shall be dimmable, and compatible with a standard dimming control circuit of 0 - 10V or other approved dimming system.
 - 9. Shall be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).

3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m) from tree trunk.

C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount poles as recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.

D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.

2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

END OF SECTION 265600

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 271500

COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. Coaxial Cable
 - 3. Cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
 - 4. Telecommunications outlet/connectors.
 - 5. Cabling system identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. Outlet/Connectors: A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cable terminates.
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- B. Coordinate telecommunications outlet/connector locations with location of power receptacles at each work area.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Patch-Panel Units: One of each type.
 - 2. Connecting Blocks: One of each type.
 - 3. Device Plates: One of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called a "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 1. TIA/EIA-568-B.1 requires that a minimum of two telecommunications outlet/connectors be installed for each work area.
 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector.
 3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- B. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA/EIA-568-B.1 when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Grounding: Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.3 UTP CABLE

- A. Description: 100-ohm, four-pair UTP, covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.
 1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
 2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
 3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, **Category 6**.

4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG.
 - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
 - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
 - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
 - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
 - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE

- A. General Requirements for Cable Connecting Hardware: Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for **Category 6**. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- C. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.
- D. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
- E. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, eight-position modular receptacle units with integral IDC-type terminals.
 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure **Category 6** performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.

2.5 COAXIAL CABLE

- A. The drop cable shall be plenum rated RG-6U with 100% shielding. The cable shall be West Penn Wire 25841 or approved equal.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTORS

- A. Jacks: 100-ohm, balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- B. Workstation Outlets: Port-connector assemblies, with quantities shown on drawings, mounted in single faceplate.

1. Faceplate: Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP.
3. Legend: Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
4. Legend: Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Install cables in pathways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal pathways and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
- B. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures:
 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 3. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
4. Terminate conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
6. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. UTP Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend UTP cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

- b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
- 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
- 4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
- 6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-B, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding

bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.

- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of TIA/EIA-606-A. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA/EIA-606-A.

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
 2. Visually confirm **Category 6**, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.
 3. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
- B. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271500

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 283111

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Remote annunciator.
7. Addressable interface device.
8. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
9. Fire Alarm Records Cabinet

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits.
3. Include battery-size calculations.
4. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
5. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
 - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Components shall be compatible with, and operate as, an extension of existing system.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Comply with UL 864.

- B. Technical Support: Beginning with Substantial Completion, provide software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: Update software to latest version at Project completion. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system. Upgrade shall include new or revised licenses for use of software.
 - 1. Provide 30 days' notice to Owner to allow scheduling and access to system and to allow Owner to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Smoke detectors.
 - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm-notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm at the fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
 - 4. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 - 5. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 - 6. Record events in the system memory.
- C. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
 - 1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 - 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 - 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 - 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 - 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 - 7. Failure of battery charging.
 - 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
- D. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Initiate notification appliance and annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
2. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.

D. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

E. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals shall be powered by 24-V dc source.

1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

F. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.

G. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be four-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

- a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.5 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F (57 deg C) or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F (8 deg C) per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. General devices 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - b. Sleeping area devices 135/150/177/185 cd, selectable in the field

2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Basic Performance:
 1. The Communicator connect directly to the primary and secondary analog UL Listed Fire Alarm Control Panel telephone ports. The Communicator will communicate to GSM networks in the area including 2G, 3G and 4G. The multi-GSM platform technology automatically detects and chooses the best network in the area based on signal strength and immediately self-adjusts for operation. Supports both dynamic (DHCP) or Public and Private Static IP addressing. Communicates over any type of customer-provided Ethernet 10/100 Base network connection (LAN or WAN), DSL modem or cable modem. Data transmits over standard contact-ID protocol is secured with the industry's advanced encryption standard (AES 256 bit). Dual path communications: Uses Internet or GSM as primary. Diagnostic LEDs: Signal strength and status indications. IP and GSM tested every day. All circuits shall be power-limited, per UL864 requirements.
- B. Basic System Functional Operation:
 1. When a fire alarm condition (Alarm, Supervisory or Trouble) is detected, the Fire Alarm Control Panel goes off-hook to dial the central station. The Dialer Capture Module detects the off-hook condition and provides the fire panel with a dial tone. When the fire

panel detects the dial tone, it begins dialing the central station. The Dialer Capture Module considers the three second period after dialing as the number dialing has been completed. After the dialing is completed, the Dialer Capture Module returns a handshake to the fire panel. The fire panel then sends the contact ID reports to the Dialer Capture Module, which in turn sends a kiss-off after the report is successfully received from the fire panel. The Dialer Capture Module sends the contact ID reports to the iGSM communications module. When all the reports are sent, the fire panel goes on-hook. The iGSM communications module then transmits the messages to the central station (either over the internet or the GSM network).

2.10 FIRE ALARM RECORDS CABINET

- A. The system record documents box (SRD) shall be UL Listed, constructed of 18 gauge cold rolled steel. It shall have a red powder coat epoxy finish. The cover shall be permanently screened with 1" high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS " with white indelible ink. The access door shall be locked with a 3/4" barrel lock and the hinge shall be a solid width 12" stainless steel piano hinge. The enclosure will supply 4 mounting holes. Inside the enclosure will accommodate standard 8 1/2 x 11 manuals and loose document records that will be protected within the enclosure. A legend sheet will be permanently attached to the door for system required documentation, key contacts and system information. The enclosure shall also provide 2 key ring holders with a location to mount standard business type cards for key contact personnel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72 for installation of fire-alarm equipment.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.
- D. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- F. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

- G. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are NRTL listed for use with fire-alarm system in this Section before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet (1 m) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
- B. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- C. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- F. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping, or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.

- E. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 2. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth of 6 inches in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, will be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other fabricated stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct pre-excavation conference at the Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify Dig Safe for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940/D2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit as indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 1. Construction below finish grade.
 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- E. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- F. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.15 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as
 - 1. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 3. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D1557.

3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- B. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.
- C. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed, and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below bottom of excavation.
- C. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
5. Asphalt curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
2. Section 32 13 73 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project Site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit MR 4: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content. Include statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Material Certificates: For each paving material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- ##### A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Maine DOT for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
- C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 64-28.
- B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires, asphalt shingles, or glass from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.
- B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Recycled Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 10 percent or more than 15 percent by weight.
 - 1. Surface Course Limit: Recycled content no more than 10 percent by weight.

- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 2. Base Course: MDOT Grading "B" Binder Mix.
 3. Surface Course: MDOT Grading "C" Surface Mix.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
1. Mill to a depth of 2 inches.
 2. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.

3.2 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseal concrete pieces firmly.
1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.
- D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- C. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
- D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
 - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
 - 2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered"

method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.6 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 - 1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 ASPHALT CURBS

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.
- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329200 – TURF | GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Seeding.
- 2. Sodding.

- B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- 1. Provide all materials and equipment, and do all work required to complete the loaming, seeding and sodding including furnishings and placing topsoil, as indicated on the Drawings and as specified.

- C. RELATED WORK

- 1. Examine Contract Documents for requirements that affect work of this Section. Other Specification Sections that directly relate to work of this Section include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Section 312000 – EARTH MOVING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Compaction: A loss of soil aggregates; destroyed aeration pore spaces; crushed or collapsed pore spaces; and, undergone extensive resorting and packing of soil particles.
- B. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- C. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- D. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- E. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and

molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.

- F. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- G. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- I. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- J. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- K. Turfgrass: A contiguous community of grass plants that have the ability to withstand mowing and reasonable foot traffic.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specified requirements, the most restrictive requirements shall govern.

- 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - C 136 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - E 11 Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: The following samples shall be submitted:

<u>Material</u>	<u>Quantity (lb.)</u>
Topsoil	1
Composted Soil Admixture	1
Fertilizer	1

- B. Manufacturer's Product Data: Manufacturer's product data shall be submitted for the following materials if to be used on the project:

Aluminum sulfate
Fertilizer

Lime

- C. Certificates: Labels from the manufacturer's container certifying that the product meets the specified requirements shall be submitted for the following materials:

Grass seed mix (each)	Commercial fertilizer
Ground limestone	Seed mix for sod

- D. Gradation and laboratory analysis: Gradation of granular materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136. Sieves for determining material gradation shall be as described in ASTM E 11. Test results that meet the specified requirements shall be submitted for the following materials:

Topsoil without Admixture
 Topsoil with Admixtures

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project Site when work is in progress.

1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

- B. Soil Analysis:

1. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency, experienced in the testing of agricultural soils and acceptable to the Landscape Architect, to perform the following tests and analyses:

<u>Material</u>	<u>Tests and Analysis Required</u>
Soils	Mechanical analysis of soil indicating the percent passing by weight of the following sieve sizes: 1 in., 1/2 in., No. 4, No. 10, No. 100, and No. 200. Determination of pH, organic content, and nutrient content. Recommendations shall be made by the testing agency as to the type and quantity of soil additives required to bring pH, organic content, and nutrient content to satisfactory levels for planting and grassing.
Organic Amendments	Determination of moisture absorption capacity, organic matter content, and pH.

2. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals; if present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
3. Gradation of granular materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136. Sieves for determining material gradation shall be as described in ASTM E 11.

- C. Turfgrass:

1. The Contractor shall provide quality, genus, species, and variety of turfgrass indicated.
2. No changes or substitutions may be made without prior approval by the Landscape Architect, and municipal authority, if applicable.

D. Owner's Inspection And Testing

Work may be subject to inspection at any time by the Landscape Architect. The Owner reserves the right to engage an independent testing laboratory in accordance with requirements of Section 140000 – QUALITY CONTROL to analyze and test materials used in the construction of the work. Where directed by the Landscape Architect, the testing laboratory will make material analyses and will report to the Landscape Architect whether materials conform to the requirements of this specification.

1. Cost of tests and material analyses made by the testing laboratory will be borne by the Owner when they indicate compliance with the specification, and by the Contractor when they indicate non-compliance.
2. Testing equipment will be provided by and tests performed by the testing laboratory. Upon request by the Landscape Architect or Owner, the Contractor shall provide such auxiliary personnel and services needed to accomplish the testing work and to repair damage caused thereto by the permanent work.

E. Contractor's Inspection And Testing

1. Testing, analyses, and inspection required by the Contractor for his own information or guidance shall be at his own expense.
2. Materials shall not be used in construction until test results have been reviewed by the Landscape Architect.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials:

1. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
2. Deliver fertilizer in sealed waterproof bags, printed with manufacturer's name, weight, and guaranteed analysis.

- B. Sod: Turfgrass sod is a living, perishable product. Generally, all sod should be unrolled within 24 to 30 hours from time of harvest. During periods of 85 F degree (29 C) or higher, additional efforts must be made to reduce the amount of time between harvest and unrolling. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1. Harvesting Sod:

- a. Sod shall not be harvested at the nursery or approved source until ready to transport sod to the site of the work or acceptable storage location.
- b. Before harvesting, sod shall be mowed at a uniform height of 2 in. (50 mm) or as required.
- c. Cut sod to consistent width and length as specified.

2. Transportation of Sod:

- a. Sod transported to the Project in open vehicles shall be covered with tarpaulins or other suitable covers securely fastened to the body of the vehicle to prevent injury. Closed vehicles shall be adequately ventilated to prevent overheating of the sod.
- b. Evidence of inadequate protection following the digging, carelessness while in transit, or improper handling or storage, shall be cause for rejection.
- c. Sod shall be kept moist, fresh, and protected at all times. Such protection shall encompass the entire period during which the sod is in transit, being handled, or is in temporary storage.
- d. Upon arrival at the temporary storage location or the site of the work, sod material shall be inspected for proper shipping procedures. Should the grass reach the permanent wilt point, the Landscape Architect will reject the sod. When sod has been rejected, the Contractor shall at once remove it from the area of the work and replace it with acceptable material.
- e. Unless otherwise authorized by the Landscape Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect at least two working days in advance of the anticipated delivery date of sod material. Certificate of Inspection when required shall accompany each shipment.

3. Handling and Storage of Sod:

- a. Sod material shall be handled with extreme care to avoid breaking or tearing strips.
- b. Sod shall not be stored for longer than 24 hours prior to installation unless approved by the Landscape Architect. Sod shall be stored in a compact group and shall be kept moist. Sod shall be prevented from freezing.
- c. Sod that has been damaged by poor handling or improper storage will be rejected by the Landscape Architect.

1.8 PLANTING SEASON AND CONDITIONS

- A. Planting season for seeding shall be as follows:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Planting Period</u>
Seed Mix	Late summer, early fall preferred.
Wetland Seed Mix	Spring preferred; increase rates /straw mulch. per mfr. recommendations

B. Planting season for sod shall be all season, except on frozen soil.

C. Planting shall only be performed when weather and soil conditions are suitable for planting the material specified in accordance with locally accepted practice.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Turfgrass shall be maintained by the Contractor until Substantial Completion, as described in Part 3 of this Section.
- B. Following Substantial Completion, maintenance of turfgrass shall become the Owner's responsibility with the following provisions.
1. The Contractor shall provide Owner with written recommended maintenance program at time of Substantial Completion.
 2. The Contractor may make as many periodic inspections as necessary during the guarantee period, at no additional cost to the Owner, to inspect the condition of all plant materials. Submit written report of each inspection to the Landscape Architect and Owner outlining corrective measures required to keep the guarantee valid.

1.10 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Acceptance:
1. The Landscape Architect will inspect all work for Substantial Completion upon written request of the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection.
 2. Acceptance of material by the Landscape Architect will be for general conformance to specified requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for full conformance to the Contract Documents.
 3. Upon satisfactory completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Landscape Architect, the Landscape Architect will recommend to the Owner that the work of this Section be accepted.
- B. Sod and seed areas will be accepted when in compliance with all the following conditions:
1. Roots are thoroughly knit to the soil;

2. Absence of visible joints (sodded areas);
3. All areas show a uniform stand of specified grass in healthy condition, individual bare spots of under 72 square inches or multiple bare spots not in excess of 1 percent of the area.
4. At least 60 days have elapsed since the completion of work under this Section, or as approved by the Landscape Architect.
5. A minimum amount of weeds may be acceptable, commensurate with the intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed with clear percentages of the pure live seed (PLS) and bulk seed present.
- B. Turfgrass: It shall be standard grade seed of the most recent season's crop, with 0.5 percent or less weed seed, 1.75 percent or less crop seed by weight, and minimum 95 percent purity with minimum 85 percent germination. Seed shall be dry and free of mold. Seed shall meet the following requirements.
- C. Turf Grass Seed Species: Provide as follows:
 1. Full Sun: Perennial Ryegrass, Kentucky Bluegrass, Creeping Red/Chewings Fescue
 2. Partial Shade: Perennial Ryegrass, Creeping Red/Chewings Fescue, Kentucky Bluegrass
 3. Shade: Red Fescue, Creeping Red/Chewings Fescue, Kentucky Bluegrass
 4. Turf Grass Seed Mix: Proprietary seed mix as follows:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) Agway Sunny Green or Wear Green (for sun)
 - 2) Agway Sun and Shade (for Partial Shade)
 - 3) Agway Shady Green (for Shade)

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: **[Certified] [Approved] [Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects]**, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in Turfgrass Producers International's (TPI) "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod shall be comprised of grass species as follows:
1. Full Sun: Proportioned by weight as follows: Blend of Kentucky Bluegrass cultivars.
 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows: Blend of Kentucky Bluegrass cultivars, Perennial Ryegrass, Creeping Red & Chewings Fescues.
 3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows: Blend of Creeping Red, Chewing & Hard Fescue, and Kentucky Bluegrass cultivars.
- C. Sod shall be nursery grown on cultivated mineral agricultural soils. Sod shall have been mowed regularly and carefully, and otherwise maintained from planting to harvest.
- D. Thickness of Cut: Sod shall be machine cut at a uniform soil thickness of a 5/8 inch (16 mm), plus or minus a 1/4 inch (6 mm), at the time of cutting. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.
- E. Section Size: Individual pieces of sod shall be cut to the supplier's standard width and length. Maximum allowable deviation from standard widths and lengths shall be plus or minus a 1/2 inch (12 mm) on width, and plus or minus 5 percent on length. Broken strips and torn and uneven ends will not be acceptable.
- F. Strength of Sod Strips: A standard section of sod, 6 feet (2 m) in length, shall be strong enough to support its own weight and retain its size and shape during installation.
- G. Moisture Content: Sod shall not be harvested or transplanted when moisture content (excessively dry or wet) may adversely affect its survival.
- H. Time Limitations: Sod shall be harvested, delivered, and transplanted within 24 to 30 hours from time of harvest unless a suitable preservation method is approved prior to delivery or as weather conditions warrant. Sod not transplanted within this period shall be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to its installation.
- I. Diseases, Nematodes, and Insects: Sod shall not exhibit symptoms of diseases, nematodes, or soil-borne insects.
- J. Weeds: A minimum amount of weeds may be acceptable, commensurate with the intended use.

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent, by weight. Class T is more finely ground and quicker acting but dustier than Class O.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured angular grains, free of toxic materials.

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: An organic substance produced by the biological and biochemical decomposition of source separated organic materials that may include leaves and lawn trimmings, food or industrial residuals, and/or municipal biosolids. The product shall not contain levels of substances toxic to plants and shall be reasonably free (< 1 percent by dry weight) of man-made foreign matter. It shall be well-composted, stable, and substantially weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8 percent, moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; soluble salt content of <3 mmhos/cm or <3 decisiemens/m and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. The compost stock must mature for a minimum of 90 days. During this time, the compost stock shall achieve thermophilic temperatures (175 to 180 degrees F, 79 to 82 degrees C) for 15 days; multiple turnings may be required for the entire stockpile. A Solvita test may be requested to determine the maturity and stability of the compost.
 - 2. Frozen or muddy compost shall be unacceptable for use.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent. Peat is an acceptable alternative to composted soil admixtures to increase organic content. Additional lime in the pelletized form shall be provided to readjust the pH.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unbleached, stable cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.
- F. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, organic, granular root stimulant/inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per pound (0.45 kg) of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per pound (0.45 kg) of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.
 - 1. Mycorrhizal fungi amendment shall be manufactured by one of the following, or approved equivalent:

- a) Roots
- b) Plant Health Care
- c) Mycorrhizal Applications of Oregon

2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen. Nitrogen (N), Phosphorus (P) and Potassium (K) in amounts recommended in soil test results.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil test results.

2.6 PLANTING MEDIA

- A. Topsoil, whether stripped from site or supplied from off-site, shall be a sandy loam or loam soil as defined by the USDA Soil Conservation Service, Soil Classification System, and shall have the following mechanical analysis:

Textural Class	% of Total Weight	Average %
Sand (0.05-2.0 mm dia. range)	45 to 75	60
Silt (0.002-0.05 mm dia. range)	15 to 35	25
Clay (less than 0.002 m dia. range)	5 to 25	15

- 1. 95 percent of topsoil shall pass a .07-inch sieve.
- 2. Topsoil shall be free of stones 1 in in longest dimension, earth clods, plant parts, and debris. All topsoil shall be screened using a 3/8 inch screen.
- 3. Organic matter content shall be an average of 8 percent of total dry weight with a minimum of any sample being 6 percent.
- 4. Topsoil shall have a pH value range of 6.0 to 6.5.
 - A. If planting soil mixture does not fall within the required pH range, limestone or aluminum sulfate shall be added to bring the pH within the specified limit.
 - B. If pH is below desired level add ground limestone. If pH is above desired level add aluminum sulfate.
- B. Compost Manufactured Topsoil: Uniform mixture of compost and base soil to achieve the compost manufactured topsoil product consisting of the following ingredients:
 - 1. Compost: See above, Section 2.4, A.
 - 2. Base soil: Topsoil and/or other soils (clay, silt, sand, sandy loam, or loamy sand in texture according to USDA soil classification. It shall be free of stones, clods, plant parts, weeds, and other debris >2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension. It shall not contain levels of substances that shall inhibit or be harmful to plant growth.

a. Product Parameters:

Parameter	Compost	Base Soil	Compost Manufactured Topsoil
pH	6.0-8.5	5.0-8.0	6.0-7.8
% Organic Matter	<40%	0-5%	6-20%
Particle Size	<1" (25 mm)	<2" (50 mm), USDA Class: sand, sandy loam, loamy sand	<2" (50 mm), USDA Class: sand, sandy loam, loamy sand
Salts/conductivity	Varies; must be reported	<2mmhos/cm after handling, placement & rainfall	<2mmhos/cm after handling, placement & rainfall
Carbon: Nitrogen Ratio	15-25:1	N/A	N/A

2.7 WATER

- A. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to seeded or sodded areas.

2.8 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Hay Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- C. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter 50 to 60 percent of dry weight; pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 /m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings.

- E. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent; and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.

2.9 CHEMICAL PRODUCTS

- A. General: Pesticides, herbicides, fungicides, bactericides or any other chemical compounds shall be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless a licensed and authorized applicator is present. Also, applications will only be done with permission in writing by authorities having jurisdiction if applicable.
 - 1. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
 - 2. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.
 - 3. Fungicide: Shall be zinc ethylene bisdithiocarbonate (Zineb), or equal, applied at manufacturer's suggested rates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Subgrade shall be examined to ensure that rough grading and all other subsurface work in lawn areas and other areas to be seeded is done prior to start of finish grading.
- B. Existing subgrade shall be loosened or scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches (20 cm), or as required to alleviate excessive soil compaction, prior to spreading topsoil. Subgrade shall be brought to true and uniform grade and shall be cleared of stones greater than 2 inches (5 cm), sticks, and other extraneous material.

3.2 PREPARATION OF TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil shall not be spread until it is possible to follow immediately or within 24 hours with seed-ing or sodding operations. If topsoil is spread prior to this time, it shall be cultivated to loosen soil prior to seeding or sodding.
- B. Topsoil shall not be placed when subgrade or topsoil material are frozen, excessively wet, or excessively dry.
- C. Topsoil shall be spread in a uniform layer, to a thickness, which will compact to the depth required to bring final lawn and grass surfaces to required elevation. Unless otherwise indicated minimum depth of topsoil shall be 6 inches (15 cm) after compaction.

- D. Surfaces shall be graded and smoothed, eliminating all sharp breaks by rounding, scraping off bumps and ridges, and filling in holes and cuts.

3.3 FINISH GRADING

- A. Final surface of topsoil immediately before seeding shall be within $\pm 1/2$ inch (13 mm) of required elevation, with no ruts, mounds, ridges, or other faults, and no pockets or low spots in which water can collect. Stones, roots, and other debris greater than 1 in. in any dimension, which are visible at the surface, shall be removed and the resulting holes filled with topsoil, leaving a uniform planar surface.
- B. Finish grade surface with a drag or rake. Round out all breaks in grade, smooth down all lumps and ridges; fill in all holes and crevices. Rolling with a light roller is acceptable if the surface is scarified afterward.
- C. In the event of settlement, the Contractor shall readjust the work to required finished grade.

3.4 SEED APPLICATION

- A. Seed shall be broadcast by means of an approved mechanical seeder, to give a uniform application at the following rates:

Seed Application Rate

lb./1,000 square feet

- B. Seed shall be applied in two equal applications for uniform coverage; direction of travel of spreader for second pass shall be perpendicular to that of the first pass. Seeding shall not be done when it is raining or snowing, or when wind velocity exceeds 5 miles per hour. (8 km/h)
- C. Following seeding the area shall be lightly raked to incorporate seed with top 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 mm to 6 mm) of soil. Area shall then be fine graded. Stones and other debris greater than 1 in. in any dimension which are visible on surface shall be removed. Surface shall be rolled with a hand roller having a weight of 60 to 90 pounds per foot (27 to 40 kg) of width, and a minimum diameter of 2 feet (0.6 m)
- D. Mulch seeded areas to prevent erosion and to protect seed from hot or dry weather or drying winds.
- E. Following seeding, raking and rolling, entire area shall be watered. Initial watering shall continue until water has reached a depth of 2 inches (50 mm) over entire seeded surface, at a rate which will not dislodge the seed. Watering shall be repeated thereafter as frequently as required to prevent drying of the surface, until the grass is established. Watering methods and apparatus which may cause erosion of the surface shall not be permitted.

3.5 SODDING

- A. Edges of the sodded areas shall be smooth, and all sodded areas shall conform to the design cross sections and grade. At edges adjacent to curbs, paved areas, etc., top surface of earth in sod shall be 1/2 inch (12 mm) below adjacent hard surface.
- B. Sod shall be placed, and all sodding operations completed within 36 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- C. On slopes 3 H:1 V or steeper, sod shall be placed perpendicular to the slope fastened in place with approved methods, spaced at not less than 1 pin per square foot.
- D. Surface of completed sodded area shall be smooth. Sod shall be laid edge-to-edge, with tight-butted, staggered joints. Sod shall be carefully placed to ensure that it is neither stretched or overlapped. Immediately after laying sod shall be pressed firmly into contact with sod bed by tamping or rolling, to eliminate air pockets. Following compaction, topsoil shall be used to fill all cracks, and excess soil shall be worked into grass with rakes or other suitable equipment. Sod shall not be smothered with excess fill soil.
- E. Immediately after sodding operations have been completed, entire surface shall be rolled with a roller or other approved equipment weighing 100 to 160 pounds per foot of roller.
- F. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting, or sooner as weather conditions warrant. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 2 inches below sod.

3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Seeding may be done with the hydraulic spray method where approved. It shall be done with a commercial machine designed for the hydraulic application of seed mix in a slurry. The seed and additional material shall be mixed with sufficient water in the tank of the machine. The slurry shall be thoroughly and constantly agitated, so the materials are uniformly mixed and suspended in the water at all times until tank is emptied. The seed slurry will be uniformly distributed over the designated area to be seeded.
- B. Application rates used shall conform with the manufacturer's labels for the materials used in the slurry and as soil tests dictate.
- C. Hydroseeding on slopes shall conform with the manufacturer's labels for the materials used in the slurry and as soil tests dictate.
- D. During the first two to three weeks or until uniform grass catch, water daily or more frequently, as necessary, to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 2 inches.
- E. Erosion control material, such as netting or bonded fiber matrix, shall be used when the slope or water movements dictates.

3.7 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND AMENDMENTS

- A. Fertilizer and conditioners shall be applied according to the Turfgrass Best Management Practices.
- B. Fertilizer and supplemental conditioners shall be applied according to the type, rate, and timing recommended by the test reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory. and in accordance with applicable industry standards.
- C. Mixing with topsoil:
 - 1. Fertilizer and conditioners shall be spread over the entire areas designated at the recommended application rates.
 - 2. Materials shall be uniformly and thoroughly mixed into the top 4 in. of topsoil by disking, rototilling, or other approved method.

3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Except as otherwise specified below, maintenance shall include all operations required to produce an established lawn, including but not limited to: Fertilizing, resodding, mowing, weeding, watering, or reseeding.
- B. Maintenance of seeded areas shall begin upon completion of seeding and shall continue until full turf establishment and final acceptance of the lawn or seeded area.
- C. Maintenance of sodded areas shall begin upon completion of sodding and shall continue until final acceptance.
- D. First mowing of seeded areas shall be done when average height of grass is 3 to 5 inches , removing no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height.
- E. If lawn or grass is installed in the fall and maintenance is required to continue into spring months, lawn and grass shall receive an application of amendments and fertilizer in the spring in accordance with industry standards for new lawn establishment. Amendments and fertilizer shall be spread in a uniform layer over the entire lawn surface, as specified herein.

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 33 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping joining materials.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Identification devices.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Piping system common requirements.
 - 7. Equipment installation common requirements.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Metal supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions.
- B. Concealed Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Identification devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Steel Piping Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAgl, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- H. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.2 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Dielectric Fittings, General: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description: Factory fabricated, union, NPS 2 and smaller.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 and larger.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Description: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining, NPS 3 and smaller.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - 2. Description: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining.
 - a. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.

2.3 SLEEVES

- A. Mechanical sleeve seals for pipe penetrations are specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

- D. Cast-Iron Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Molded PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.
 - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
- B. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap-on type. Include color-coding according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive-vinyl type with permanent adhesive.
- D. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
- E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
- F. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions of flow, or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- G. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.
 - 1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
 - 2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 - 1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick, polished brass.
 - 2. Material: 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Material: 3/32-inch-thick plastic laminate with 2 black surfaces and a white inner layer.
 - 4. Material: Valve manufacturer's standard solid plastic.
 - 5. Size: 1-1/2 inches in diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

6. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.

I. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link or beaded chain; or brass S-hooks.

J. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
2. Thickness: 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Thickness: 1/16 inch, for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type permanent adhesive.

K. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DIELECTRIC FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Dry Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dielectric flanges.

- B. Wet Piping Systems: Connect piping of dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Dielectric nipples.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on the Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- I. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- J. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- K. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - a. PVC and Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
- L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- M. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and utilities Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end pipe coupling with coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813 water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy (0.20 percent maximum lead content) complying with ASTM B 32.
- I. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Assemble joints for plain-end copper tube and mechanical pressure seal fitting with proprietary crimping tool to according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

- L. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- M. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- N. Plastic Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End PE Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End PE Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- O. Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Install dielectric fittings at connections of dissimilar metal pipes.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Install equipment to allow right of way to piping systems installed at required slope.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping Systems: Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow.
 - 1. Plastic markers, with application systems. Install on insulation segment if required for hot noninsulated piping.
 - 2. Locate pipe markers on exposed piping according to the following:
 - a. Near each valve and control device.
 - b. Near each branch, excluding short takeoffs for equipment and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch if flow pattern is not obvious.
 - c. Near locations where pipes pass through walls or floors or enter inaccessible enclosures.
 - d. At manholes and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - e. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

- B. Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate sign or equipment marker on or near each major item of equipment.
 - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch high for name of unit if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch high for distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths of size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Text of Signs: Provide name of identified unit. Include text to distinguish among multiple units, inform user of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
- C. Adjusting: Relocate identifying devices that become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor piped utility materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.9 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Channel drainage systems.
 - 3. Encasement for piping.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Cleanouts.
 - 6. Nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 7. Expansion joints.
 - 8. Catch basins.
 - 9. Stormwater inlets.
 - 10. Pipe outlets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins and stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and the Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without the Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy-Duty, Shielded Couplings:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, CULVERT PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 716, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.4 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
 - 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.

- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.6 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Nonreinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 14, Class 2, with bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets.
- B. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and sealant joints with ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant
 - 2. Class II, Wall B.
 - 3. Class III, Wall B.
 - 4. Class IV, Wall B.
 - 5. Class V, Wall C.

2.7 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 - 2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 3. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 4. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:
 - 1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Star Pipe Products or approved equivalent
2. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

2.9 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty and Heavy Duty.
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

2.11 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.13 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABT, Inc.
 - 2. Innovative Plastic, Inc.
 - 3. Polycast: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Or approved equivalent
- C. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 4-inch inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 - 2. Grates:
 - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron.
 - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- D. Narrow-Width, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.

- b. 5-inch inside width and 9-3/4-inch-deep, rounded bottom, with level invert and with NPS 4 outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2. Grates:
 - a. Slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron.
 - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- E. Wide-Width, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 8-inch inside width and 13-3/4-inch-deep, rounded bottom, with level invert and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2. Grates:
 - a. Slots or other openings that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron.
 - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- F. Drainage Specialties: Precast, polymer-concrete units.
 - 1. Large Catch Basins:
 - a. 24-by-12-inch polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
 - b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
 - c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 - 2. Small Catch Basins:
 - a. 19- to 24-inch by approximately 6-inch polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
 - b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
 - c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 - 3. Oil Interceptors:
 - a. Polymer-concrete body with interior baffle and four steel support channels and two 1/4-inch-thick, steel-plate covers.
 - b. Steel-plate covers.
 - c. Capacity: 200 gal.
 - d. Inlet and Outlet: NPS 6.
 - 4. Sediment Interceptors:
 - a. 27-inch-square, polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
 - b. 24-inch-square, gray-iron frame and slotted grate.
- G. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.14 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch-diameter frame and grate.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 48 inches.
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small, square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch-diameter flat grate with small, square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 STORMWATER INLETS

A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards.

B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings, of materials and dimensions according to utility standards. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.

D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty, according to utility standards.

2.16 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.
- B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
 - 1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches.
 - 2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches.
 - 3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches.
- C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.
- D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.

2. Install piping ADS 12" and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 3. Install piping with 48-inch minimum cover.
 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 5. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 6. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 7. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 8. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 9. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
 10. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:
1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 4. Expansion joints.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
 4. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
 5. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 6. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 7. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 8. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 9. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 10. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 - 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 - 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops at grade elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.9 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
- E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 22 14 13 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 22 13 23 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."
- D. Pipe couplings and expansion joints with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soil tight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
2. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

2.3 WATERPROOFING FELTS

- A. Material: Comply with ASTM D 226, Type I, asphalt or ASTM D 227, coal-tar-saturated organic felt.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 4491.
- B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
 2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches deep and 12 inches wide.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches of finish grade.
- H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches.
- J. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches. Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.3 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.

- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches.
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive or tape.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 48 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Underslab Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 3. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of 48 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
 - 5. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.
- B. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.6 BACKWATER VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Install horizontal backwater valves in header piping downstream from perforated subdrainage piping.
- C. Install horizontal backwater valves in piping where indicated.

3.7 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Cleanouts for Foundation Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 - 2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
 - 3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 12 by 12 by 4 inches deep. Set top of cleanout 1 inch above grade.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Cleanouts for Underslab Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from piping to top of slab. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 - 2. Use NPS 4 cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout flush with top of slab.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to building's solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.

B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- #### A.
- Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 334600

SPECIAL PROVISION
SECTION 02724
FOUNDATION DRAINPIPE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Summary

- A. Work included: Provide and install non-pressure pipe and fittings of the sizes and types and in the locations shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 Delivery, Storage and Handling

- A. Provide all labor necessary to assist the Department to inspect pipe, fittings, gaskets and other materials.
- B. Carefully inspect all materials at the time of delivery and just prior to installation.
- C. Carefully inspect all pipe and fittings for:
 - 1. Defects and damage.
 - 2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerances for joint dimensions.
 - 3. Debris and foreign matter.
- D. Examine area and structures to receive piping for:
 - 1. Defects such as weak structural components that adversely affect the execution and quality of work.
 - 2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerance for pipe clearances.
- E. All materials and methods not meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents will be rejected.
- F. Immediately remove all rejected materials from the Project site.
- G. Start work only when conditions are correct to the satisfaction of the Department.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Non-Perforated Pipe and Fittings

- A. Size 4” dia. And 6” dia. Inclusive
 - 1. PVC Schedule 40
 - 2. ASTM D-2665
 - 3. Fittings and joints to be compatible with pipe.

2.2 Perforated Pipe and Fittings

- A. Size 4” dia. And 6” dia. Inclusive:
 - 1. MDOT, TYPE “B” meeting requirements of Section 605.
 - 2. Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing for underdrain. ASSHTO M-252.

3. Coiled pipe shall not be used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Inspection

- A. Examine areas to receive piping for the following:
 1. Obstructions that adversely affect the installation and quality of the work.
 2. Deviations beyond allowable tolerances for clearances.
- B. Examine pipe and fittings before installation to assure no defective materials are incorporated. No single piece of pipe shall be laid unless it is generally straight.
- C. Remove and replace all defective materials at no additional cost to the Department.
- D. Start work only when conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 Installation

- A. Install all pipe and fittings to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and/or as approved by the Department.
- B. Begin laying pipe at the downstream end.
- C. During installation, close open ends with temporary watertight plugs to prevent earth, water and other material from entering the pipe.
- D. Exact location of the drain termination shall be determined on site by the Resident.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS
ADDITIONS AND REVISIONS TO STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 101
CONTRACT INTERPRETATION

101.2 Definitions Add the following:

“MaineDOT The Department of Transportation of the State of Maine, as established by 23 MRSA §4205 et seq. for the administration of Highway, Bridge, and other public Works; acting through the Commissioner and his/her duly authorized representatives.”

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 102
BIDDING

102.11.1 Non-curable Bid Defects Revise the item on the list of non-curable Bid Defects for which the Department will reject Bids as non-responsive that reads “The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.” by replacing it with the following:

“The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.

- Properly submitted electronic bids meet this requirement.
- Paper bids must include either (1) one or more signed copies of the Contract Agreement form or (2) a signed copy of the Schedule of Items.”

102.11.1 Non-curable Bid Defects Revise this subsection by removing the words “The unit price and bid amount is not provided or a lump sum price is not provided or is illegible as determined by the Department.” and replacing it with the following:

“The unit price and bid amount is not provided if (1) the item quantity is not one or lump sum or, (2) the lump sum contract price is not provided or, (3) the unit price, bid amount or lump sum price is illegible as determined by the Department.”

102.11.2 Curable Bid Defects Revise the section by replacing it with the following:

“Unless the Department waives a curable Bid defect, the Bidder must cure, within the time stated in the written notice by the Department, but not less than 24 hours, all other Bid Defects not listed in Section 102.11.1 - Non-curable Bid Defects that are identified by the Department. Failure to cure such Defects within said time may result in forfeiture of the Bidder’s Bid Guaranty. Upon such failure, the Department may take any action in the best interests of the Department, including those set forth in Section 103.6 - Failure to Fulfill Award Conditions.

Such curable Bid Defects include, but are not limited to, the following.

The Bidder signs only one of the Contract Agreement Offer & Award forms.

Missing total sum of the items provided in the Schedule of Items.

The prices or signatures on the Bid or Bid Guaranty are not in ink or other non-erasable substance.

Failure to acknowledge Receipt and consideration of all Bid Amendments.

The Bid includes only one signed Contract Agreement form.

The Bid does not include a signed Contract Agreement form but does include a signed Schedule of Items.

If a submitted bid contains any additional conditions or alternate bidding language, the Bidder may cure the defect by removing all conditions and alternate language or the Department will reject the bid as non-responsive.

All other Defects that do not create a significant question as to the Bidder's total Bid amount or the Bidder's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Time or by the Contract Completion Date as determined by the Department."

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 103 AWARD AND CONTRACTING

103.1.1 Unit Prices Govern Add the following at the end of the paragraph:

"If the item quantity is one and either a unit price or bid amount is not provided, the unit price or bid amount omitted shall be determined mathematically by the Department."

103.5 Award Conditions Replace the first paragraph with the following:

"The Apparent Successful Bidder must provide and/or perform all of the items listed in this Section 103.5 within 14 Days of Receipt of the Notice of Intent to Award. Unless indicated otherwise, all items must be Delivered to the Department's Bureau of Maintenance & Operations."

103.5.4 Execution of Contract By Bidder Delete the entire section and replace with the following:

“The properly completed and signed Contract form provided with the Bid constitutes the Bidder’s offer. Once the Department has received the bonds, insurance, and any other pre-award items required, the Department will sign and execute the Contract. The point of Contract execution is when the Contractor receives written notice that the contract has been signed by the Department and executed.”

SPECIAL PROVISION SECTION 112
DEFAULT AND TERMINATION

Default and Termination The Contractor is in Default of the Contract if the Contractor:

- A. Fails to provide labor, Equipment or Materials specified in the Contract,
- B. Fails to perform the Work with sufficient labor, Equipment, or Materials to assure the timely Completion of the Work,
- C. Fails to perform Work when specified in the Contract.
- D. Performs Defective Work, neglects or refuses to repair or correct Unacceptable Work when directed by the Department;
- E. In any other manner, fails to perform the Work in Substantial Conformity with any material provision of the Contract.
- F. Discontinues the prosecution of the Work without Departmental approval,
- G. Continues to perform Work after the Department directs that Work be stopped,
- H. Fails to resume Work which has been suspended as required by the Contract,
- J. Becomes insolvent or is declared bankrupt or commits any act of bankruptcy or insolvency that could affect the Work in any way,
- I. Allows any final judgment to stand against the Contractor unsatisfied for a period of ten Days,
- K. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors without authorization by the Department, or
- L. In any other manner, fails to perform the Work in Substantial Conformity with any material provision of the Contract.

Failure by the Contractor to perform the Work when required or to substantially meet other contractual requirements will result in the following actions:

- 1st Incident: If the Contractor does not take corrective action within 2 days upon receipt of verbal warning, the Department will issue a written warning.
- 2nd Incident: The Department will issue a written warning.
- 3rd Incident: The Department may (A) give written Notice of Default to the Contractor and immediately terminate the Contract by written Notice of Termination, or (B) take prosecution of the Work away from the Contractor without violating the Contract.

If Default occurs, the Department may give written Notice of Default to the Contractor. Failure to give Notice of Default is in no way a waiver by the Department of any provision of the Contract. In this event, the Department may enter into an Agreement with another entity for the Completion of the Work, or use such other methods as in the opinion of the Department are required for the Completion of the intent of the Contract in an acceptable and timely manner. Termination of the Contract or portion thereof shall not relieve the Contractor of its Contractual responsibilities for the Work completed (including warranty obligations), nor shall it relieve the Surety of its obligation for claims arising from the Work or the Contract. The Department will pay for all Accepted items of Work as of the date of Termination at agreed upon prices. The Contractor shall make all Work records available to the Department upon request regarding payment under this Section.

2020 STANDARD DETAIL UPDATES

Standard Details and Standard Detail updates are available at:
<http://maine.gov/mdot/contractors/publications/standarddetail/>

<u>Detail #</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Posted Date</u>
502(06)	Concrete Sidewalk on Bridges	9/22/2025
502(19)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
502(15)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
502(20)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
502(23)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
502(24)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
502(25)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
502(26)	Bridge Drains	3/17/2023
504(07)	Diaphragm & Crossframe Notes	3/17/2023
507(04)	Steel Bridge Railing	9/22/2025
507(05)	Steel Bridge Railing	9/22/2025
507(06)	Steel Bridge Railing	9/22/2025
507(07)	Steel Bridge Railing	9/22/2025
507(14)	Steel Bridge Railing	9/22/2025
507(15)	Steel Bridge Railing	9/22/2025
507(20)	Steel Approach Railing 3-Bar	2/11/2021
507(21)	Steel Approach Railing 3-Bar	2/11/2021
507(22)	Steel Approach Railing, 3 Bar	9/22/2025
507(23)	Steel Approach Railing, 3 Bar	9/22/2025
507(26)	Steel Approach Railing, 3 Bar	9/22/2025
507(27)	Steel Approach Railing	9/22/2025
507(39)	Barrier – Mounted Steel Bridge Rail	9/22/2025
526(01)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(01A)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(01B)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(02)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(02A)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(03)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(04)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021

526(04A)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(04B)	Portable Concrete Barrier	1/14/2021
526(05)	Permanent Concrete Barrier	3/17/2023
526(21)	Permanent Concrete Barrier	3/17/2023
526(22)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(23)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(23)A	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(34)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(35)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(36)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(37)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(37) A	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(38)	Concrete Transition Barrier	9/22/2025
526(39)	Texas Classic Rail	3/17/2023
526(55)	Texas Classic Rail	3/17/2023
603(10)	Concrete Pipe Ties	6/10/2021
605(01)	Underdrain	7/8/2022
605(01)	Underdrain Notes	7/8/2022
606(17)	Midway Splice Guardrail Transition	6/10/2022
606(21)	Guardrail Type 3 – Single Rail Bridge Mounted	9/22/2025
606(22)	Guardrail Treatment over Buried Structures	9/22/2025
606(23)	Standard Bridge Transition – Type “1”	2/11/2021
606(24)	Bridge Transition – Type “1A”	9/22/2025
606(25)	Bridge Transition – Type “2”	9/22/2025
607(10)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
607(11)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
607(12)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
607(13)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
607(14)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
607(15)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
607(16)	Snow Fence Details (New Detail)	9/22/2025
608(02)	Detectable Warnings	6/10/2021
609(08)	Precast Concrete Transition Curb	9/22/2025
609(09)	Precast Concrete Vertical Curb	9/22/2025
627(07)	Crosswalk	2/22/2022
627(08)	Crosswalk	2/22/2022

643(11)	ATCC Cabinet	12/14/2020
645(06)	H Beam Posts Highway Signing	12/17/2024
645(21)	Overpass Mounted Sign Support Highway Signing	9/22/2025
645 (22)	Overpass Mounted Sign Support Highway Signing	9/22/2025
<u>801(10) Pavement Transition at Bridge</u> DISCONTINUE THIS STD DETAIL		9/22/2025
801(11)	Pedestrian Ramp Notes	11/20/2023
801(12)	Pedestrian Ramp Requirements	11/20/2023
801(13)	Ramp Length Table	11/20/2023
801(14)	Parallel Pedestrian Ramp	11/20/2023
801(15)	Perpendicular Pedestrian Ramp – Option 1	11/20/2023
801(16)	Parallel Pedestrian Ramp – Option 2A	11/20/2023
801(17)	Perpendicular Pedestrian Ramp – Option 2A	11/20/2023
801(18)	Parallel Pedestrian Ramp – Option 2B	11/20/2023
801(19)	Perpendicular Pedestrian Ramp – Option 2B	11/20/2023
801(20)	Parallel Pedestrian Ramp – Option 3	11/20/2023
801(21)	Perpendicular Pedestrian Ramp – Option 3	11/20/2023
801(22)	Side Street Pedestrian Ramp	11/20/2023
801(23)	Parallel Pedestrian Ramp – Esplanade	11/20/2023
801(24)	Perpendicular Pedestrian Ramp – Esplanade	11/20/2023
801(25)	Island Crossings	11/20/2023
801(26)	Blended Transition	11/20/2023
801(26)	Blended Transition	1/19/2024
801(27)	Pedestrian Ramp Adjacent to Driveway or Entrance	11/20/2023
802(05)	Roadway Culvert End Slope Treatment	1/03/2017
802(05)	Roadway Culvert End Slope Treatment	11/01/2024

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
(Corrections, Additions, & Revisions to Standard Specifications – March 2020)

SECTION 101
CONTRACT INTERPRETATION

101.2 Definitions

Construction Easement revise this definition by removing it in its entirety and replace with:
“A right acquired by the Department for a specific use of private property outside of the established Right-of-Way. Examples include but are not limited to Drainage Easements, Construction and Maintenance Easements, and Slope Easements. Construction Easement areas, including Temporary Construction Limits and Temporary Road Limits, outside of the Right-of-Way remain private property. No use other than to access and perform the specified work activity is permitted without written permission of the owner.”

Construction Limit Line Remove this definition in its entirety.

Holidays Amend this paragraph by adding “**Juneteenth**” between ‘Memorial Day’ and ‘Independence Day’.

Plans Revise this paragraph by removing “**Standard Details, Supplemental Standard Details**” from the first sentence.

Project Limits Revise this definition by removing it in its entirety and replacing it with:
“Areas within the Right-of-Way, Construction Easements, or Temporary Construction Limits shown on the Plans or otherwise indicated in the Contract. If no Project Limits are indicated in the Contract, the Project Limits shall be determined by the Department. For a related Maine statute, see 23 MRSA § 653. “

Right-Of-Way Revise this definition by removing it in its entirety and replacing it with:
“The area of land, property, or interest therein, acquired for or devoted to the Project or other purposes. Portions of the Right-of-Way may be used for storage of materials and equipment and the location of engineering facilities, subject to written approval by the Department.”

Amend this Section by adding the following two definitions (that replace Construction Limit Line);

Temporary Construction Limits The area within which the Contractor may access and perform the Physical Work and outside of which Work may not be performed without written authorization by the property owner.

Temporary Road Limits The area within which the Contractor may construct and maintain a temporary detour for maintenance of traffic.

SECTION 102 BIDDING

102.11 Bid Responsiveness Revise the paragraph that states
“The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.” So that it reads:

“The Bid is not signed by a duly authorized representative of the Bidder.

- Properly submitted electronic bids meet this requirement.
- Paper bids must include at least one signed copy of the Contract Agreement Offer & Award form.”

SECTION 103 AWARD AND CONTRACTING

103.3.1 Qualification Requirement for Award Revise this subsection so that it reads:

“**103.3.1 Qualification Requirement for Award** If the Notice to Contractors lists a Prequalification requirement, the Apparent Successful Bidder must successfully complete the Prequalification process as a condition of Award. The Apparent Successful Bidder who does not already hold an Annual Prequalification shall have 21 days to provide the Department with their Prequal documents or the Department may move on to the next low bidder.”

SECTION 104 GENERAL RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

104.2.1 Furnishing of Right-of-Way Revise this subsection by removing it in its entirety and replace with the new subsection:

“**104.2.1 Furnishing of Property Rights** The Department will secure all necessary rights to real property within the Project Limits shown on the Right-of-Way Plans that are provided with the Bid Documents. For related provisions, see Sections 104.3.2 – Furnishing of Other Property Rights, Licenses and Permits and 105.4.5 - Maintenance of Existing Structures. For related definitions, see Construction Easements and Right-of-Way.”

104.3.2 Furnishing of Other Property Rights, Licenses and Permits Revise this subsection by replacing “104.2.1 Furnishing of Right-of-Way” with “**104.2.1 Furnishing of Property Rights**”.

SECTION 105 GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK

Amend this Section by adding this new sub-section:

105.8.8 Protected Species If the Contractor witnesses a bat (dead or alive), any activities that may injure any live bats must cease immediately and the Contractor shall contact the

Resident. Dead and/or injured bats will be collected by the Department. Work in the vicinity of the live/dead bat sighting will not resume until the Department confirms it is acceptable to do so.

If the Contractor observes an active bird nest within the project limits, any activities that may disturb the nest or injure birds (i.e., nesting adults, chicks, eggs) must cease immediately, and the Contractor shall contact the Resident.

Amend this Section by adding this new sub-section to cover incidents in the field:

105.6.5 Survey Control Markers If a survey control marker will be disturbed by Work on a project, the Resident shall be informed a minimum of 2 weeks prior to performing any Work that may disturb the marker. If a survey control marker is accidentally disturbed by Work on a project, the Resident shall be informed immediately. A disturbed marker will remain the property of the Department.

105.10.1.4 Race-conscious Project Goals Revise the second paragraph of this section so it reads as follows:

“At the time of the bid opening, all Bidders shall submit with their bid a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Commitment Form provided by the Department. This form will list the DBE and non-DBE firms that are proposed to be used during the execution of the Work. This form must be filled out in its entirety. The dollar total of each commitment shall be totaled and a percentage determined.”

105.10.2 Requirements Applicable to All Contracts Under section A, number 2, in the first sentence of the first paragraph, revise this Section by replacing the word “handicap” in two places with the word “disability” so it now reads:

“2) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, State that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sexual orientation, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, physical disability, or mental disability.”

105.10.1.6 Bidders’ List Survey This section shall be revised to meet the May 9, 2024 CFR changes as follows:

Revise the title of this Section to “Bidders’ List**” by removing the word “Survey”.**

Revise the current information required to:

- (i) Firm name;**
- (ii) Firm address including ZIP code;**
- (iii) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;**
- (iv) Race and gender information for the firm's majority owner;**
- (v) NAICS code applicable to each scope of work the firm sought to perform in its bid;**
- (vi) Age of the firm; and**

(vii) The annual gross receipts of the firm. You may obtain this information by asking each firm to indicate into what gross receipts bracket they fit (*e.g.*, less than \$1 million; \$1-3 million; \$3-6 million; \$6-10 million; etc.) rather than requesting an exact figure from the firm.

Revise this section by removing the paragraph beginning with “This information...” and replacing it with the following:

“This data is required from all bidders for federally assisted contracts to be submitted with their bids as this information is critical in determining the availability of DBE Businesses relative to other businesses that do similar work.”

SECTION 106 QUALITY

106.6 Acceptance Revise this Subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “Acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement will be based” with:

“Acceptance of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement will be based on Method A or C Statistical Acceptance, or Method B or D Acceptance as specified. The method of acceptance for each item is defined in Special Provision, Section 403, Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement. When items of Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement are not so designated, Method A will be utilized whenever there are more than 1000 tons per Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement item, and Method B will be utilized when there are less than or equal to 1000 tons per Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement item.”

Revise Subsection “B” by removing it and replacing it with:

“B. Items not designated for Statistical Acceptance will utilize Method B or D Acceptance testing to validate the quality of the material incorporated into the Project. For material paid under Item 403.209 – Method D, or designated to be visually accepted, the Contractor shall provide the Department with a Certification Letter that indicates that the material supplied complies with the Specifications. Test results representative of the certified material shall be attached to the letter.

The Department will randomly sample and test the certified Material for properties noted in Table 1 of Section 502 - Structural Concrete or Table 14 of Section –401.21 Acceptance Method B & D. Material will be subject to rejection as noted in Structural Concrete Section 502.195 - Quality Assurance Method C Concrete or Hot Mix Asphalt, Section 401.2022 Pay Adjustment – Method B & D.”

106.7.1 Standard Deviation Method Revise 106.7.1, subsection H by removing the following from the first paragraph:

“Method B: $PF = [70 + (Quality\ Level * 0.33)] * 0.01$ ”

106.9.1 Warranty by Contractor Revise the third paragraph of this section so that it reads:

“For a related provision regarding obligations regarding plantings, see section 621.36 – Maintenance Period. “

SECTION 107
TIME

107.3.1 General Amend this paragraph by adding “**Juneteenth**” between ‘Patriot’s Day’ and ‘the Friday after Thanksgiving’.

SECTION 108
PAYMENT

108.2.3 Mobilization Payments Replace Standard Specification 108.2.3 – Mobilization Payments with the following:

“108.2.3 Mobilization Payments “Mobilization” includes the mobilization and demobilization of all resources as many times as necessary during the Work.

Percent Mobilization Bid will be determined by taking the amount Bid for Mobilization and dividing by the Total Contract Amount less Mobilization. Mob/(Total Contract – Mob).

Payment will be made at the following intervals:

% Mobilization Bid	% Mobilization Paid at Contract Award	% Mobilization Paid after the Department determines 50% of the work is Complete	% Mobilization Paid at Final Acceptance
10% or less	50%	50%	
More than 10% to 15%	33%	33%	34%
More than 15% to 20%	25%	25%	50%
More than 20% to 30%	15%	15%	70%
Greater than 30%	10%	10%	80%

108.3 Retainage Revise the third paragraph of this section so that it reads:

“Upon Final Acceptance, and determination by the department that there are no claims either by or on the Contractor or Subcontractors; no over payments by the department; no LDs due; and no disincentives due, the Department will reduce Retent to 1% of the original Contract Award amount, or \$100,000, whichever is less, as it deems desirable and prudent.”

108.4.1 Price Adjustment for Hot Mix Asphalt Revise this section by removing it in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

“108.4.1 Price Adjustment for Hot Mix Asphalt: For each Contract, a price adjustment for performance graded binder will be made for the following pay items, when the total quantity of Hot Mix Asphalt included in these items is in excess of 500 tons, based on the estimated quantities of these items at the time of bid.

Item 403.102	Hot Mix Asphalt – Special Areas
Item 403.207	Hot Mix Asphalt - 19 mm
Item 403.2071	Hot Mix Asphalt - 19 mm (Polymer Modified)
Item 403.2072	Hot Mix Asphalt - 19 mm (Asphalt Rich Base)
Item 403.208	Hot Mix Asphalt - 12.5 mm
Item 403.2081	Hot Mix Asphalt - 12.5 mm (Polymer Modified)
Item 403.2084	Hot Mix Asphalt - 12.5 mm (Highly Modified HiMAP)
Item 403.209	Hot Mix Asphalt - 9.5 mm (sidewalks, drives, & incidentals)
Item 403.210	Hot Mix Asphalt - 9.5 mm
Item 403.2101	Hot Mix Asphalt - 9.5 mm (Polymer Modified)
Item 403.2104	Hot Mix Asphalt - 9.5 mm (Thin Lift Surface Treatment)
Item 403.21041	Hot Mix Asphalt - 9.5 mm (Polymer Modified Thin Lift Surface Treatment)
Item 403.211	Hot Mix Asphalt – Shim
Item 403.2111	Hot Mix Asphalt – Shim (Polymer Modified)
Item 403.212	Hot Mix Asphalt - 4.75 mm (Shim)
Item 403.213	Hot Mix Asphalt - 12.5 mm (base and intermediate course)
Item 403.2131	Hot Mix Asphalt - 12.5 mm (base and intermediate course Polymer Modified)
Item 403.2132	Hot Mix Asphalt - 12.5 mm (Asphalt Rich Base and intermediate course)
Item 403.301	Hot Mix Asphalt (Asphalt Rubber Gap-Graded)
Item 461.13	Light Capital Pavement
Item 461.210	9.5 mm HMA - Paver Placed Surface
Item 461.2101	Hot Mix Asphalt - 9.5 mm (Polymer Modified)
Item 461.216	Hot Mix Asphalt (Shim)
Item 462.30	Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course
Item 462.301	Polymer Modified Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course

Price adjustments will be based on the variance in costs for the performance graded binder component of hot mix asphalt. They will be determined as follows:

The quantity of hot mix asphalt for each pay item will be multiplied by the performance graded binder percentages given in the table below times the difference in price between the base price and the period price of asphalt cement. Adjustments will be made upward or downward, as prices increase or decrease.

Item 403.102–6.2%
Item 403.207–5.2%
Item 403.2071–5.2%
Item 403.2072–5.8%
Item 403.208–5.6%
Item 403.2081–5.6%
Item 403.2084 – 6.2%
Item 403.209–6.2%
Item 403.210–6.2%
Item 403.2101–6.2%
Item 403.2104–6.2%
Item 403.21041–6.2%
Item 403.211–6.2%
Item 403.2111–6.2%
Item 403.212–6.8%
Item 403.213–5.6%
Item 403.2131–5.6%
Item 403.2132–6.2%
Item 403.301–6.2%
Item 461.13–6.7%
Item 461.210 – 6.4%
Item 461.2101 – 6.4%
Item 461.216 – 6.7%
Item 462.30–0.0021 tons/SY
Item 462.301–0.0021 tons/SY”

SECTION 110 INDEMNIFICATION, BONDING, AND INSURANCE

110.3.2 Commercial General Liability Revise the last sentence in this Section that starts with “The coverage shall also...” and add a sentence to the end so that it reads:

“The coverage shall also include protection against damage claims due to explosives, collapse, and underground coverage. No endorsement excluding damage caused by subsidence, earth movement, and/or earth pressure shall be permitted.”

110.3.9 Administrative & General Provisions Amend this subsection by adding “**Automobile Liability**” under letter A) Additional Insured to the list of exceptions.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR: 26.13(a)(b) Revise this section by removing it in its entirety and replacing it with the following:

“a. MaineDOT shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE Program or the requirements of 49 CFR part 26. MaineDOT shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. MaineDOT’s DBE Program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. The implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the MaineDOT of its failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the MaineDOT of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR Part 26, and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.). This language will appear in financial assistance agreements with sub-recipients.

b. The contractor, sub-recipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- 1. Withholding monthly progress payments;**
- 2. Assessing sanctions;**
- 3. Liquidated damages; and/or**
- 4. Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.”**

SECTION 206 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION

206.01 Description – *Structural Earth Excavation, Below Grade* delete the entire sentence and replace with **“shall consist of the removal of excavation required for unknown or unanticipated subsurface condition. See 206.04 – Method of Measurement for pay limits.”**

206.04 Method of Measurement – Drainage and Minor Structures Paragraph 1, sentence 2, delete the remainder of the sentence beginning with “...provided the maximum allowable...” And replace with: **“...in accordance with the following limits:”**

- Vertical pay limits:**

- Below a plane parallel with and 12 inches below the bottom of the drainage or minor structure or
 - Below the excavation limits shown in the Bid Documents; whichever is greater.
- **Horizontal pay limits** – The maximum allowable horizontal dimensions shall not exceed those bounded by vertical surfaces 18 inches outside the base, or extreme limits of, the structure, and to the vertical neat lines of underdrain trenches, as shown in the Contract Documents.

SECTION 401 HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

401.19 Contractor Quality Control Amend this Section by adding the following to the end:
“Failure to comply with the approved QCP will result in work suspension and pay reductions as outlined in Section 106.4.6. The Quality Control Plan Value shall be the total bid value for all items covered by the QCP as identified in Special Provision 403.”

SECTION 501 FOUNDATION PILES

501.044 Special Requirements for Steel Pipe Piles and Steel Casings Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing with:

Pipe piles shall be driven closed ended, unless otherwise specified. When open-ended pipe piles are specified or when the ends are not completely closed ended when driven, the inside of the pile shall be thoroughly cleaned out, and the inside walls cleaned by jetting or other means approved by the Resident. The sediment control required for the cleaning operations shall be covered in the Contractor’s SEWPCP.

Pipe piles shall be inspected and approved by the Resident immediately before concrete is placed in them. They shall be free from rupture and undue deformation and shall be free from water unless the Resident determines that the concrete can be placed without damage to the pile and such that the discharged water will be contained. The Contractor shall provide lights and other equipment necessary to enable the Resident to inspect each pipe pile.

Portland cement concrete for filling the pipe piles shall be placed in one continuous operation to fill the pile completely without causing water contamination. An internal type vibrator shall be used in the top 25 feet. Pile heads shall be protected and cured in accordance with Section 502, Structural Concrete.

The placing of concrete and the driving of piles shall be scheduled so that fresh and setting concrete will not be injured by the pile driving.

Concrete shall not be placed in pipe piles until pile driving has progressed beyond a radius of 15 feet from the pile to be concreted. If pile heave is detected for pipe piles that have been filled with concrete, the piles shall be redriven to the original position after the concrete has attained sufficient strength and a proper hammer-pile cushion system, is in place and is satisfactory to the Resident.

When a reinforcing steel cage is specified, it shall be placed inside the piles to allow for a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover and the piles shall be filled with concrete to the elevation shown on the Plans.

Full-length pipe piles and steel casings shall be used wherever practicable; however, splicing may be permitted when approved by the Resident. The method of splicing shall be as follows:

- a. Steel pipe piles and steel casings shall be spliced by full penetration butt joint welds.
- b. When the pipe piles and steel casings are to be spliced while in a vertical position, splicing shall be accomplished utilizing single-bevel groove welds with the use of back-up rings. When the pipe piles and steel casings are to be spliced while in a horizontal position, splicing shall be accomplished utilizing single-vee groove welds with the use of back-up rings.
- c. Welded joints shall conform to the Standard Details.

501.047 Splicing Piles Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

Full-length piles shall always be used wherever practicable. When full-length piles cannot be used, the number of splices, locations, and details shall be noted in the QCP. Piles fabricated from multiple pieces will be acceptable only if they comply with the following:

H-Beam Piles ^a		Pipe Piles and Steel Casings ^{a,b}	
Lengths	Maximum No. Field Splices	Lengths	Maximum No. Field Splices
Less than 20 ft.	0	Less than 20 ft.	0
Over 20 – 35 ft.	1	Over 20 – 40 ft.	1
Over 35 – 79 ft.	2	Over 40 – 60 ft.	2
Over 79 ft.	1 per 40 ft.	Over 60 – 80 ft.	3
		Over 80 ft.	1 per 20 ft.
^a Pile lengths less than 10 feet will not be spliced, except as the final (top) section of the pile. ^b Where pipe piles are used for pile bent piers, no splices will be allowed in the length of pile from the cutoff elevation to 2 feet below the channel bottom.			

When pre-planned splicing is approved, the pile piece of lesser length shall be placed at the tip of the pile (the first part of the pile that enters the ground).

When splicing is allowed, the work shall be done in accordance with the following:

- A. Welding shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the AWS D1.1 welding code.
- B. Qualify welders in accordance with the most recent edition of the AWS D1.5 code.
- C. Submit a written Weld Procedure Specification (WPS) for each joint to be included as part of the QCP. The WPSs shall be provided to the Fabrication Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning welding. Provide copies of the approved WPSs to the welder, QC Inspector and Resident prior to beginning welding. Welding performed without an approved WPS and approved QCP will be considered Unacceptable Work.
- D. Provide a list of qualified welders with copies of their AWS certifications to the Fabrication Engineer for review prior to beginning welding. Welders shall have in their possession, at the time of welding, a valid certification for the process and position to be used in production from the AWS. The welder shall show the Resident their credentials upon request.
- E. The Contractor shall only use electrodes that are on the Department's Qualified Products List for Welding Electrodes or shall submit alternative electrodes for review and approval by the Fabrication Engineer. Electrodes used shall match those approved for use in the WPS.
- F. Welding shall not be done: When the temperature in the immediate vicinity of the weld is below 0°F; when the surfaces are damp or exposed to rain, snow, or high wind; or when the welders or welding operators are exposed to inclement conditions.
- G. The pile shall be preheated to and maintained at 150°F minimum, within 6 inches from the joint during welding.
- H. Power sources for welders shall have meters indicating amperage/voltage that have been calibrated within 1 year at the time of welding.
- I. The Contractor shall provide the Department with notice, a minimum of, 7 Days prior to the start of any welding.
- J. The Contractor shall provide a QC Inspector to perform QC for the welds in accordance with the AWS D1.1 welding code. The QC Inspector shall be an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements of AWS QC1, Standard for AWS Certifications of Welding Inspectors. The Contractor may submit, in lieu of a CWI, an alternative QC Inspector with documented training and experience in metals fabrication, inspection, and testing for approval by the Fabrication Engineer. The QC Inspector shall be someone other than the welder performing the welds to be inspected.
- K. The QC Inspector shall inspect all production stages of the welded splice to ensure that workmanship and materials meet the requirements of the AWS D1.1 welding code and the Contract. The QC Inspector shall submit a signed record of all weld inspection documentation to the Resident after welding is completed.

Record of weld inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Name of QC Inspector
- 2. Project WIN and Location
- 3. Date
- 4. Weather conditions
- 5. Type, size, length, and location of welds.

6. Confirmation of appropriate equipment and materials used, including proper handling of welding electrodes.
7. Confirmation that welder has approved WPS onsite, and welding is performed in accordance with approved WPS.
8. Confirmation that welder is qualified to perform work per approved WPS. Include name and certifications of qualified welder who performed the work.
9. Confirm that 100% visual testing, in accordance with AWS D1.1 Table 8.1, has been conducted and any subsequent repairs are made prior to non-destructive testing (NDT).
10. Document NDT testing including name of NDT technician, NDT personnel qualifications, type and extent of NDT testing performed, and include NDT testing reports provided by the NDT testing technician.

L. Piles shall not be driven until all pile welding has been inspected and accepted by the Department.

501.0471 Specific Requirements for Splicing H-Beam Piles

- A. Damaged material shall be removed from the end of the driven pile. Lifting holes shall be repaired or trimmed off. The ends of both pieces to be spliced shall be cut off square with the longitudinal axis of the pile and beveled per the approved WPS. All cutting shall be done with the use of a mechanical guide, except that minor trimming may be allowed, as approved by the Resident.
- B. The Contractor shall use an approved mechanical splicer or a full penetration butt weld for the entire cross section of the pile. Mechanical splicers shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations, except that the flanges shall be welded using a complete joint penetration weld, per the AWS D1.1 welding code.
- C. In addition to the 100% visual testing (VT) performed by the QC Inspector, the Contractor shall perform NDT on the first two welded splices of the same type/size. The welds shall be radiographically (RT) or ultrasonically (UT) tested for their full length for acceptance per Table 8.2 of AWS D1.1. If both RT/UT-tested splices are determined to be acceptable, no further NDT will be required. If either of the first two RT/UT-tested splices contain defects warranting rejection, RT/UT testing of splices shall continue until two consecutive splices are found to be acceptable.
- D. Should the Department determine that the Quality Control of the Contractor is not producing welds with acceptable quality, then the Department may request the Contractor to perform additional NDT, such as RT or UT of any or all welds. Should the NDT testing identify defects warranting rejection, the welds shall be repaired and retested. The Contractor shall perform the NDT and weld repair work at no additional cost to the Department. If the NDT does not identify defects warranting rejection, then the Department will pay for the cost of the NDT testing. RT and UT defect indications will be evaluated according to the statically loaded criteria of AWS D1.1.

501.0472 Specific Requirements for Splicing Steel Pipe Piles and Steel Casings

- A. Damaged material shall be removed from the end of the driven pile. Lifting holes shall be trimmed off. The ends of both pieces to be spliced shall be cut off square with the

longitudinal axis of the pile and beveled per the approved WPS. All cutting shall be done with the use of a mechanical guide, except that minor trimming may be allowed, as approved by the Resident.

B. Splices shall be welded using an AWS D1.1 Complete Joint Penetration butt weld with a backer ring.

C. In addition to the 100% VT performed by the QC Inspector, the Contractor shall perform NDT on the first two welded splices of the same type/size. The welds shall be RT or UT tested for their full length for acceptance per Table 8.2 of AWS D1.1. If both RT/UT-tested splices are determined to be acceptable, no further NDT will be required. If either of the first two RT/UT-tested splices contain defects warranting rejection, RT/UT testing of splices shall continue until two consecutive splices are found to be acceptable.

D. Should the Department determine that the Quality Control of the Contractor is not producing welds with acceptable quality, then the Department may request the Contractor to perform additional NDT, such as RT or UT of any or all welds. Should the NDT testing identify defects warranting rejection, the welds shall be repaired and retested. The Contractor shall perform the NDT and weld repair work at no additional cost to the Department. If the NDT does not identify defects warranting rejection, then the Department will pay for the cost of the NDT testing. RT and UT defect indications will be evaluated according to the statically loaded criteria of AWS D1.1.

501.048 Prefabricated Pile Tips Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

Welding of pile tips shall be done in accordance with the following:

A. Welding shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the AWS D1.1 welding code.

B. Qualify welders in accordance with the most recent edition of the AWS D1.5 code.

C. Submit a written WPS for each tip to be included as part of the QCP. The WPSs shall be provided to the Fabrication Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning welding. Provide copies of the approved the WPS to the welder and Resident prior to beginning welding. Welding performed without an approved WPS and approved QCP will be considered Unacceptable Work.

D. Provide a list of qualified welders with copies of their AWS certifications to the Fabrication Engineer for review prior to beginning welding. Welders shall have in their possession, at the time of welding, a valid certification for the process and position to be used in production from the AWS or other organization acceptable to the Resident. The welder shall show the Resident their credentials upon request.

E. The Contractor shall only use electrodes that are on the Department's Qualified Products List for Welding Electrodes or shall submit alternative electrodes for review and approval by the Fabrication Engineer. Electrodes used shall match those approved for use in the WPS.

F. Pile tips shall be approved by the Resident.

G. Welding shall not be done: When the temperature in the immediate vicinity of the weld is below 0°F; when the surfaces are damp or exposed to rain, snow, or high wind; or when the welders or welding operators are exposed to inclement conditions.

H. The pile shall be preheated to and maintained at 150°F minimum within 6 inches from the joint during welding.

I. Power sources for welders shall have meters indicating amperage/voltage that have been calibrated within 1 year at the time of welding.

J. Pile tips may be welded to the piles by the pile supplier upon approval by the Department. Approval is contingent upon submission of the following: A welding QC Plan; proof that the proposed welder(s) is certified per AWS D1.5; and an AWS D1.1 WPS, with base metal preheated to a minimum of 150°F. The Contractor shall provide notice a minimum of 14 Days prior to the start of any welding by the pile supplier. At a minimum, welds shall be 100% visually inspected by the pile supplier's QC representative.

K. The Contractor shall provide a QC Inspector to perform QC for the welds in accordance with the AWS D1.1 welding code. The QC Inspector shall be an CWI in conformance with the requirements of AWS QC1, Standard for AWS Certifications of Welding Inspectors. The Contractor may submit, in lieu of a CWI, an alternative QC Inspector with documented training and experience in metals fabrication, inspection, and testing for approval by the Fabrication Engineer. The QC Inspector shall be someone other than the welder performing the welds to be inspected.

L. The QC Inspector shall inspect all production stages of the welded splice to ensure that workmanship and materials meet the requirements of the AWS D1.1 welding code and the Contract. The QC Inspector shall submit a signed record of all weld inspection documentation to the Resident after welding is completed.

M.

Record of weld inspection shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Name of QC Inspector**
- 2. Project WIN and Location**
- 3. Date**
- 4. Weather conditions**
- 5. Type, size, length, and location of welds.**
- 6. Confirmation of appropriate equipment and materials used, including proper handling of welding electrodes.**
- 7. Confirmation that welder has approved WPS onsite, and welding is performed in accordance with approved WPS.**
- 8. Confirmation that welder is qualified to perform work per approved WPS. Include name and certifications of qualified welder who performed the work.**
- 9. Confirm that 100% VT, in accordance with AWS D1.1 Table 8.1, has been conducted and any subsequent repairs are made prior to NDT.**
- 10. Document NDT testing including name of NDT technician, NDT personnel qualifications, type and extent of NDT testing performed, and include NDT testing reports provided by the NDT testing technician.**

N. The Contractor shall provide notice a minimum of 7 Days prior to the start of any field welding.

- O. Piles shall not be driven until all pile welding has been inspected and accepted by the Department.

501.0481 Specific Requirements for Installing H-Beam Pile Tips

- A. Damaged material shall be removed from the end of the driven pile, as applicable. Lifting holes shall be trimmed off. The end of the pile to which the tip is to be attached shall be cut off square with the longitudinal axis of the pile and prepared per the approved WPS. All cutting shall be done with the use of a mechanical guide, except that minor trimming may be allowed, as approved by the Resident.
- B. Regarding weld size, prefabricated pile tips shall be attached to H-beam piles with 5/16-inch groove welds along each flange, or as recommended by the manufacturer of the pile tips, whichever weld size is larger.
- C. The QC Inspector shall, at a minimum, perform 100% VT on each pile tip weld.
- D. Should the Department determine that the Quality Control of the Contractor is not producing welds with acceptable quality, then the Department may request the Contractor to perform additional NDT, such as RT or UT of any or all welds. Should the NDT testing identify defects warranting rejection, the welds shall be repaired and retested. The Contractor shall perform the NDT and weld repair work at no additional cost to the Department. If the NDT does not identify defects warranting rejection, then the Department will pay for the cost of the NDT testing. RT and UT defect indications will be evaluated according to the statically loaded criteria of AWS D1.1.

501.0482 Specific Requirements for Installing Steel Pipe Pile Tips

- A. Damaged material shall be removed from the end of the driven pile, as applicable. Lifting holes shall be trimmed off. The end of the pile to which the tip is to be attached shall be cut off square with the longitudinal axis of the pile and prepared per the approved WPS. All cutting shall be done with the use of a mechanical guide, except that minor trimming may be allowed, as approved by the Resident.
- B. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, steel pipe piles shall have pointed cast steel pile tips.
- C. Regarding weld size, prefabricated pile tips shall be attached to steel pipe piles with a continuous 5/16-inch groove weld along the full perimeter of the pile, or as recommended by the manufacturer of the pile tips, whichever weld size is larger.
- D. The QC Inspector shall, at a minimum, perform 100% VT on each pile tip weld.
- E. Should the Department determine that the Quality Control of the Contractor is not producing welds with acceptable quality, then the Department may request the Contractor to perform additional NDT, such as RT or UT of any or all welds. Should the NDT testing identify defects warranting rejection, the welds shall be repaired and retested. The Contractor shall perform the NDT and weld repair work at no additional cost to the Department. If the NDT does not identify defects warranting rejection, then the Department will pay for the cost of the NDT testing. RT and UT defect indications will be evaluated according to the statically loaded criteria of AWS D1.1.

501.05 Method of Measurement

c. Piles in Place Revise the third paragraph by replacing the “10” with “20” so that it reads:

Unused pile cutoffs **20** feet or more in length, except those required to accommodate the Contractor’s construction method, as discussed herein, will remain the property of the Department and will be stored at a bridge maintenance yard nearest the project. Hauling and unloading of piles will be done by the Contractor or by the Department, depending upon availability of services.

SECTION 502
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

502.03 Materials Amend this section by adding the following to the list of materials:

Combined Aggregate Grading for Concrete 703.03

502.07 Mixing and Delivery Remove the last sentence in Paragraph A that starts with “With prior approval... and replace with the following:

“An approved hydration stabilizing admixture may be used to increase the discharge time. Justification for the need for a hydration stabilizing admixture shall be provided in the QC Plan. When a hydration stabilizing admixture is used, the manufacturer, dosage rate and discharge time, from the time cement is added to the aggregate, shall be documented in the approved QC Plan. The proposed discharge time(s) shall be based on the manufacturer’s written recommendations, the anticipated concrete temperatures and anticipated ambient conditions at the time of placement(s). Discharge time(s) shall be adjusted when conditions change or are not as anticipated as outlined in the approved QC Plan. The discharge time(s) approved by the Department shall be subject to change at any time, and discharge of concrete into the permanent work shall cease immediately if the concrete is determined to have attained Accelerated Hydration Gain. Accelerated Hydration Gain being the condition where the fresh concrete has hydrated to the point where the workability and finishability is detrimental to the quality of the final product. Determination of when concrete has attained Accelerated Hydration Gain shall be made by the Contractor’s Quality Control Technician(s) and shall be based on parameters proposed by the Contractor in the QC Plan, such as, but not limited to, loss of slump, plasticity, or workability, an increase in concrete temperature, or a change in the percentage of entrained air.”

502.09 Forms and Falsework Amend this subsection by adding the subsection title **“502.10 Placing Concrete”** after section “D” Removal of Forms and False work” and after the paragraph beginning with “2. Forms and False work, including blocking...”. So that a new subsection starts and reads:

“502.10 Placing Concrete

A. General Concrete shall not be placed until forms”

502.1701 Quality Control, Method A and B Revise this Section so that the first paragraph and the first sentence of the second paragraph read:

“502.17 Quality Control The Contractor shall control the quality of the concrete through testing, inspection, and practices which shall be described in the QCP, sufficient to assure a product meeting the Contract requirements. The QCP shall meet the requirements of Section 106, Quality, and this specification. No work under this item shall proceed until the QCP is submitted to and approved by the Department. Failure to comply with the approved QCP will result in work suspension and pay reductions as outlined in Section 106.4.6. The Quality Control Plan Value shall be the total bid value for all cast-in-place items covered by the QCP, using the P value listed in Special Provision 502. If no P value is listed, a value of \$350, or bid value per cubic yard, whichever is less, shall be used.

502.1701 Quality Control, Method A and B The QCP shall address all elements that affect the quality of the structural concrete including, but not limited to, the following: “

Under the list with the heading, “The QCP shall address all elements that affect the quality of the structural concrete including, but not limited to, the following.”:

Replace “F” to read: “**Mix and Transportation, including Time from Batching to Completion of Delivery, as well as manufacturer, product name, proposed dosage(s) and discharge time(s) if a hydration stabilizing admixture is used.**”

Replace “H” to read: “**Process QC Testing, including monitoring for attainment of Accelerated Hydration Gain when a hydration stabilizing admixture is used.**”

Revise this section by replacing the paragraph before Table 4 that starts out “The Contractor shall maintain...” to read:

“The Contractor shall maintain records of all QC tests and calculations. All QC test data shall be signed by the person who performed the test. The representative gradation test results shall be reported to the Department before the placement they represent. This initial representative gradation test shall be sampled a maximum of 30 days prior to the production day. The Contractor or supplier shall retain split samples of the most recent QC gradations for possible testing by the Department. In addition, the Department will sample the aggregates at the plant monthly to determine compliance with 703.03 Combined Aggregate Grading for Concrete. The Combined Aggregate Grading will be calculated by mathematically blending the individual aggregate gradations using the batch percentages from the approved mix design. If the Department’s gradation tests determine that the aggregate does not meet the specified gradation limits, the current procedure mentioned in MaineDOT PCC Policies and Procedures Manual shall be followed. The compressive strength test results shall be reported to the Department by 10:00 A.M. of the first working day following the test. The Contractor shall record all onsite QC test data and calculations at the time of the placement and present this information, on a form acceptable to the Department, to the Department by 10:00 A.M. of the first working day following the concrete placement. Batch tickets shall be representative of that day’s total moisture in aggregate value, QC test data for total moisture in aggregate shall be provided to the

Department by 10:00 A.M. of the first working day following the concrete placement. All Method A and B QC testing shall meet the minimum requirements found in Table 4.”

Section 502.1701, Quality Control, Revise Table 4 of this Subsection by removing it in its entirety and replacing it with:

**TABLE 4
METHOD A & B MINIMUM QUALITY CONTROL TESTING REQUIREMENTS***

TEST	TEST METHOD	SAMPLING LOCATION	FREQUENCY
Gradation	AASHTO T 27 & T 11	Stockpile	One representative set per proposed grading before production One set every 100 yd ³ (Min. 1 set per month)
Organic Impurities	AASHTO T 21	Stockpile	Once per fine aggregate per year**
% Absorption	AASHTO T 84 & T 85	Stockpile	Once per aggregate per year
Specific Gravity	AASHTO T 84 & T 85	Stockpile	Once per aggregate per year
Total Moisture in Aggregate	AASHTO T 255	Stockpile	One set per day's production
Free Water and Aggregate Wt.	N/A		One per day's production
% Entrained Air	AASHTO T 152	On Project	On first two loads and every third load thereafter provided consistent results are achieved
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 22	On Project	One set per subplot
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 22	On Project	One set per subplot

*Additional QC testing will be required any time a process change occurs during a placement, including changes in type or dosage of admixture. Additional testing shall include, but is not limited to, entrained air testing.

**If the color produced is a laboratory designation Plate III, then the fine aggregate shall be tested once per month

502.1702 Quality Control, Method C Remove this sub section and replace it with:

“The Contractor shall submit a QCP listing the mix design(s) to be used, the name and location of the production facility, a brief description of the placement and curing process and the name and qualifications of any QCT to be used. When a hydration stabilizing admixture is proposed for use, the manufacturer, product name, dosage rate and discharge time, from the time cement is added to the aggregate, shall be included, as well as procedures for monitoring attainment of Accelerated Hydration Gain. A QCT will be required. The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each truckload of concrete to the Department at the time of the load placement.”

502.18, Method of Measurement, Revise Subsection ‘F’ by removing the word ‘transverse’ so that it reads: **“Saw cut grooving of concrete wearing surfaces, complete and accepted, will be measured for payment as one lump sum.”**

502.19, Basis of Payment, Revise the third paragraph by removing the word ‘transverse’ so that it reads: **“Saw cut grooving of concrete wearing surfaces will be paid for at the Contract Lump Sum Price, which shall be payment for furnishing all materials, labor, and equipment, including depth gauges and all incidentals, to satisfactorily complete the work.”**
(Also see 535.24 and 535.25 for related changes)

SECTION 503 REINFORCING STEEL

Section 503.07 Splicing Revise this section by removing the table and following footnote and replacing them with:

Minimum Lap Splice Length (inches)									
Bar Type	Bar Size								
	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9	#10	#11
Plain or Galvanized	16	20	24	29	38	47	59	72	85
Epoxy or Dual Coated	17	24	36	43	56	71	88	107	128
Stainless	19	24	30	36	47	59	73	89	107
Low-carbon Chromium	24	32	39	47	63	78	97	119	142

“The minimum lap splice lengths in the table above are based on the parameters below. When any of these parameters are altered, appropriate minimum lap splice lengths will be as shown on the Plans.

- Normal weight concrete
- Minimum 28-day concrete compressive strength from 4,000 psi to 10,000 psi

- **Class B tension lap splice**
- **Minimum center-to-center spacing between bars of 6 inches**
- **Minimum clear cover of 2 inches**
- **Nominal reinforcing steel yield strengths**
 - **Low-carbon Chromium = 100 ksi**
 - **Stainless = 75 ksi**
 - **All others = 60 ksi**
- **Reinforcement with yield strengths greater than 75 ksi shall have beam transverse reinforcement and column ties provided over the required lap splice length in accordance with the current edition of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications**

When lap splices are placed horizontally in an element where the concrete depth below the splice will be 12 inches, or more, the indicated lap splice lengths shall be multiplied by a factor of 1.3.”

Amend the Paragraph starting with Welded Splices may be made...” by adding to the last sentence beginning so that it reads **“The Contractor shall submit complete details of their proposed method of making welded splices for the Resident's approval at least 10 days prior to use.”**

504.12 Protective Coatings Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph beginning with “When galvanizing is specified” and replacing it with:

“When galvanizing is specified, clean the steel in accordance with SSPC-SP 6 prior to galvanizing. Galvanize in accordance with AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A123). Galvanize fasteners in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I. Galvanized nuts shall be lubricated with a water-soluble lubricant containing a dye that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing.”

SECTION 506

SHOP APPLIED PROTECTIVE COATING – STEEL

506.10 Description Revise this subsection by removing the entire paragraph in its entirety and replacing it with:

“This work shall consist of surface preparation and application of coating systems in accordance with the Plans and this Specification. The color of structural steel painted in its entirety shall comply with SAE AMS-STD-595 – Colors Used in Government Procurement Color No. 14272 (Green), unless otherwise specified in the Contract. The color of partially painted weathering steel shall comply with SAE AMS-STD-595 – Colors Used in Government Procurement Color No. 30045 (Brown), unless otherwise specified in the Contract. All other coating colors shall be as specified in the Contract.”

506.13 Surface Preparation Amend this section by adding this paragraph to the end:

“Steel shall meet the requirements of SSPC SP8 Pickling prior to being immersed in the zinc tanks. Verification of the surface preparation shall be included in the QC documentation.”

SECTION 518 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE REPAIR

518.02 Repair Materials Replace the paragraph beginning with “Where the depth of placement...” with the following:

“Where the depth of placement is equal to or greater than 1 inch, the Contractor may use concrete as the repair material. When concrete is used, the coarse aggregate shall conform to the requirements of the table below and Standard Specification Section 703.02, Coarse Aggregate for Concrete, or 703.03, Combined Aggregate Grading for Concrete.”

Remove the second table with the heading, “Sieve Designation Percent by Weight Passing a Square Mesh Sieve”

SECTION 523 BEARINGS

523.051 Protective Coating Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph beginning with “Anchor rods shall be galvanized...” and replacing with:

“Anchor rods shall be galvanized. When anchor rods are designated to secure bare unpainted steel or painted steel, a dielectric coating (epoxy or bituminous type coatings are acceptable) shall be applied to the anchor rod and/or adjacent steel to prevent contact between galvanized surfaces and painted or unpainted steel.”

523.22 Fabrication Amend this subsection by adding the following: **“Elastomeric Bearings shall be fabricated in accordance with AASHTO M251.”**

SECTION 526 CONCRETE BARRIER

Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

“526.01 Description This work shall consist of the furnishing, constructing, erecting, setting, resetting, and removal of concrete barrier and associated elements in accordance with these specifications, the Standard Details, and the lines and grades shown on the Plans or established by the Resident.

The types of concrete barrier are designated as follows:

Portable Concrete Barrier Type I Double faced removable barrier in accordance with the Standard Details.

Permanent Concrete Barrier Type II Double faced barrier as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIa Single faced barrier 32 inches high in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIb Single faced barrier 42 inches high in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Concrete Transition Barrier Barrier of various heights joining steel bridge rail to steel guardrail in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

Permanent Texas Classic Rail Barrier Traffic rail or sidewalk rail, in accordance with the Standard Details or as shown on the Plans.

526.02 Materials

a. **Concrete** Concrete for barriers, both permanent and portable, shall have a design strength of 5,000 psi.

For cast-in-place barrier: The concrete shall be Class LP, in accordance with Standard Specification Section 502, Structural Concrete.

For precast barrier: The concrete shall meet the requirements of Standard Specification 712.061, Structural Precast Concrete Units, except that the stripping strength for precast barriers is 4,000 psi.

b. **Reinforcing Steel** Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements of Section 503, Reinforcing Steel.

c. **Structural Steel** Plates and barrier connections shall meet the requirements specified in Standard Specification 504 - Structural Steel and shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with Standard Specification 506, Shop Applied Protective Coating – Steel

d. **Bolts** Bolts shall meet the requirements specified in Section 713.02, High Strength Bolts.

e. **Connecting Pins for Portable Concrete Barrier** Portable concrete barriers must be connected using a 1- inch diameter pin. The connecting pin must be smooth, not deformed, i.e., reinforcing bar may not be used, and shall meet the strength requirements of ASTM A449 steel. Materials with greater strength may be used with the approval of the Department.

f. Anchor Pins for Portable Concrete Barrier Anchoring to concrete or asphalt will be required when specified on the Plans. When required, portable concrete barriers must be anchored using a 1 ½ - inch diameter anchor pin. The anchor pin must be smooth, not deformed, i.e., reinforcing bar may not be used, and shall meet the strength requirements of ASTM A36 steel. Materials with greater strength may be used with the approval of the Department.

g. Device Crashworthiness MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Portable Concrete Barrier on the following schedule:

New Portable Concrete Barrier shall be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria.

Current Portable Concrete Barrier in useful serviceable condition that is successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.

Other current Portable Concrete Barrier that is deemed acceptable by the Department may be utilized on projects off the National Highway System through December 31, 2024.

526.03 Construction Requirements

Cast-in-place barriers shall be fabricated in accordance with Standard Specification Section 502, Structural Concrete. Precast barriers shall be fabricated in accordance with Standard Specification 534, Precast Structural Concrete.

Concrete finish for permanent barrier shall be rubbed as defined in Standard Specification Section 502, Structural Concrete, 502.13 D2 or an approved equal.

Portable concrete barrier shall be generally free from fins and porous areas and shall present a neat and uniform appearance.

Permanent barrier shall have a protective coating applied in accordance with Standard Specification Section 515, Protective Coating for Concrete Surfaces.

Reflective delineators for concrete median barrier shall meet the requirements of Special Provision 645, Highway Signing.

Preformed Joint Filler shall meet the requirements specified in Subsection 705.01, Preformed Expansion Joint Filler.

Permissible dimensional tolerances for all concrete barriers shall be as follows:

a. Cross-sectional dimensions shall not vary from design dimensions by more than ¼ inch. The vertical centerline shall not be out of plumb by more than ¼ inch.

b. Longitudinal dimensions shall not vary from the design dimensions by more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per 10 feet of barrier section and shall not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ inches per section.

c. Location of anchoring holes shall not vary by more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from the dimensions shown in the concrete barrier details on the Plans.

d. Surface straightness shall not vary more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch under a 10-foot straightedge.

e. The barrier shall have no significant cracking. Significant cracking is defined as fractures or cracks passing through the section, or any continuous crack extending for a length of 12 inches or more, regardless of position in the section.

526.04 Method of Measurement Permanent Concrete Barrier Type II, IIIa, IIIb, Texas Classic Rail, and Precast Median Barrier will be measured for payment by lump sum, complete in place.

Portable concrete barrier, both anchored and unanchored will be measured for payment by lump sum. Lump sum measurement will include verification of the installation and removal of all portable concrete at the completion of the Contractor's operations.

The Contractor shall replace sections of portable concrete barrier, including anchored barrier damaged by the traveling public when directed by the Resident. Replacement sections will be measured for payment in accordance with Standard Specification 109.7, Equitable Adjustments to Compensation and Time.

Transition barrier will be measured by each, complete in place.

526.05 Basis of Payment The accepted quantities of Concrete Barrier Type II, IIIa, IIIb, Texas Classic Rail, and Precast Median Barrier will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price for the type specified, complete in place.

The accepted quantities of Portable Concrete Barrier Type I, both anchored and unanchored will be paid for at the Contract lump sum price. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, assembling, moving, resetting, transporting, temporarily storing, removing barrier, furnishing new parts as necessary, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Portable barrier shall become the property of the Contractor upon completion of the use of the barrier on the project and shall be removed from the project site by the Contractor.

Transition barrier will be paid for at the Contract price each, complete in place.

The accepted quantity of all types of concrete barrier, whether portable or permanent, will be paid for at the lump sum or per each price, as applicable, which payment shall be full compensation for all materials, including reinforcing steel, protective coating, reflective

delineators, steel plates and hardware, equipment, labor and incidentals required, as necessary, to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
526.301	Portable Concrete Barrier, Type I	Lump Sum
526.304	Portable Concrete Barrier, Anchored Type I	Lump Sum
526.312	Permanent Concrete Barrier Type II	Lump Sum
526.321	Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIa	Lump Sum
526.323	Texas Classic Rail	Lump Sum
526.331	Permanent Concrete Barrier Type IIIb	Lump Sum
526.34	Permanent Concrete Transition Barrier	Each
526.502	Precast Concrete Median Barrier	Lump Sum”

SECTION 527 ENERGY ABSORBING UNIT

527.02 Materials Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

“MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices on the following schedule:

Portable Crash Cushions will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 3 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.

Work Zone Crash Cushions shall be selected from the Department’s Qualified Products List of Crash Cushions/Impact Attenuators or approved equal.”

SECTION 535 PRECAST, PRESTRESSED CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURE

535.02 Materials Replace the description of “Coarse Aggregate for Concrete (Class A, AA, or Latex) in its entirety with: **“Coarse Aggregate for Concrete (Class A, AA, or SP-1-7)”**

535.22 Tolerances Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with: **“Product dimensional tolerances shall be in conformance with the latest edition of PCI MNL-135, Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction, as applicable to the particular product (e.g., slab, I-girder, box beam), the Plans, and this Specification. Use Box**

Beam fabrication tolerances for voided or solid slab beams and use Double Tee tolerances for NEXT beams. In case of dispute, the Fabrication Engineer shall determine the allowable tolerance.”

535.24 Installation of Slabs, Beams, and Girders Revise the 5th paragraph by replacing “6.0 and 9.0” to “5.0 and 8.0” so it reads: **“Ready mixed grout shall achieve a design compressive strength of 6,000 psi at 28 days, have an entrained air content of between 5.0 and 8.0 percent, be non-shrink, flowable, and contain a non-shrink additive listed on the Department QPL for expansive cements.”**

535.25, Installation of Precast/Prestressed Deck Panels Revise the 2nd paragraph by replacing “6.0 and 9.0” to “5.0 and 8.0” so it reads: **“Ready mixed grout shall achieve a design compressive strength of 6,000 psi at 28 days, have an entrained air content of between 5.0 and 8.0 percent, be non-shrink, flowable, and contain a non-shrink additive listed on the Department QPL for expansive cements.”**

SECTION 606 GUARDRAIL

Amend this section by replacing it with the following:

606.01 Description This work shall consist of furnishing and installing guardrail components in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or as established. Guardrail is designated as:

31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice

Galvanized steel w-beam, 8” wood or composite offset blocks, galvanized steel posts

Thrie Beam

Galvanized steel thrie beam, 8” wood or composite offset blocks, galvanized steel posts

Median guardrail shall consist of two beams of the above types, mounted on single posts.

Bridge mounted guardrail shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to install guardrail as shown on the plans. This work shall also include drilling for and installation of offset blocks if specified, and incidental hardware necessary for satisfactory completion of the work.

Remove and Reset and Remove, Modify, and Reset guardrail shall consist of removing the existing designated guardrail and resetting in a new location as shown on the plans or directed by the Resident. Remove, Modify, and Reset guardrail and Modify guardrail include the following guardrail modifications: Removing plate washers at all posts, except at anchorage assemblies as noted on the Standard Details, adding offset blocks, and other modifications as listed in the Construction Notes or General Notes. Modifications shall conform to the guardrail Standard Details.

Bridge Connection shall consist of the installation and attachment of beam guardrail to the existing bridge. This work shall consist of constructing a concrete end post or modifying an existing end post as required, furnishing, and installing a terminal connector, necessary hardware, and incidentals required to complete the work as shown on the plans. Bridge Transition shall consist of a bridge connection and furnishing and installing guardrail components as shown in the Standard Details.

606.02 Materials Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Sections of Division 700 - Materials:

Timber Preservative	708.05
Metal Beam Rail	710.04
Guardrail Posts	710.07
Guardrail Hardware	710.08

Guardrail components shall meet the applicable standards of "A Guide to Standardized Highway Barrier Hardware" prepared and approved by the AASHTO-AGC-ARTBA Joint Cooperative Committee, Task Force 13 Report.

Posts for underdrain delineators shall be "U" channel steel, 8 ft long, 2 ½ lb/ft minimum and have 3/8-inch round holes, 1-inch center to center for a minimum distance of 2 ft from the top of the post.

Reflectorized Flexible Guardrail Markers shall be mounted on all guardrails. A marker shall be mounted onto guardrail posts at the flared guardrail terminal end point and tangent point, both at the leading and trailing ends of each run of guardrail. The marker's flexible posts shall be gray with either silver-white or yellow reflectors (to match the edge line striping) at the tangents, red at leading ends, and green at trailing ends. Whenever the guardrail terminal is not flared, markers will only be required at the terminal end point. These shall be red or green as appropriate. Markers shall be installed on the protected side of guardrail posts unless otherwise approved by the Resident. Reflectorized flexible guardrail markers shall be from the Department's Qualified Products List of Delineators. The marker shall be gray, flexible, durable, and of a non-discoloring material to which 3-inch by 9-inch reflectors shall be applied, and capable of recovering from repeated impacts and meeting MASH 16 requirements. Reflective material shall meet the requirements of Section 719.01 for ASTM D 4956 Type III reflective sheeting. The marker shall be secured to the guardrail post with two fasteners, as shown in the Standard Details.

Reflectorized beam guardrail reflectors shall be mounted on all "w" beam guardrail and shall be either the "butterfly" type or linear delineation system panels. "Butterfly" or linear delineation panels shall be installed at approximately 62.5 foot intervals on tangents (after every tenth post) and 31.25 feet on curves (after every fifth post), and shall be centered on the guardrail beam. On Divided highways, the left-hand delineators shall be yellow and the right-hand delineators shall be silver/ white. On two-way directional highways, the right-hand side will have silver / white reflectors and no reflectorized delineator used on the left. Delineators shall have reflective sheeting that meets or exceeds the requirements of Section 719.01.

“Butterfly” reflectors shall be fabricated from high-impact, ultraviolet & weather resistant thermoplastic. Aluminum, galvanized metal or other materials shall not be used. Reflective sheeting will be applied to only one side of the delineator facing the direction of traffic and shall be centered vertically on the guardrail beam as shown in the Standard Detail 606(7).

Linear delineation system panels shall be 1.5 inches wide by approximately 11 inches nominal length, with a minimum of 5 raised lateral ridges spaced at approximately 2.25 inches. The height of each ridge shall be 0.34 inches with a 45 degree profile and a 0.28 inches radius at the top. Sheeting shall be laminated to thin gauge aluminum with a pre-applied adhesive tape on the back. Panels shall not be installed over seams or bolt heads and shall be centered horizontally on the guardrail beam; linear delineation panels shall be attached to only one guardrail beam. The guardrail beam surface shall be cleaned and prepared according to the manufacturer’s instructions. Air temperature and guardrail surface temperature must be a minimum of 50 degrees F (10 C) with rising temperature at the time of installation.

Exact locations of the either the “butterfly” type or the linear delineation panels shall be approved by the Resident prior to installation.

Single wood post shall be of cedar, white oak, or tamarack, well-seasoned, straight, and sound and have been cut from live trees. The outer and inner bark shall be removed, and all knots trimmed flush with the surface of the post. Posts shall be uniform taper and free of kinks and bends.

Single steel post shall conform to the requirements of Section 710.07 b.

Single steel pipe post shall be galvanized, seamless steel pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM A120, Schedule No. 40, Standard Weight.

Acceptable multiple mailbox assemblies shall be listed on the Department’s Qualified Products List and shall be MASH 16 tested and approved.

Flared and Tangent w-beam guardrail terminals and guardrail offset blocks shall be from the Department’s Qualified Products List. Flared terminals shall be installed with a 4 ft offset as shown in the Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

Anchorage assemblies used to anchor trailing ends, radius guardrail, or other ends not exposed to traffic shall meet the applicable standards of "A Guide to Standardized Highway Barrier Hardware" prepared and approved by the AASHTO-AGC-ARTBA Joint Cooperative Committee, Task Force 13 Report, Drawing SEW02a.

Existing materials damaged or lost during adjusting, removing and resetting, or removing, modifying, and resetting, shall be replaced by the Contractor without additional compensation. Existing guardrail posts and guardrail beams found to be unfit for reuse shall be replaced when directed by the Resident.

606.03 Posts Posts for guardrail shall be set plumb in holes or they may be driven if suitable driving equipment is used to prevent battering and distorting the post. When posts are driven

through pavement, the damaged area around the post shall be repaired with approved bituminous patching. Damage to lighting and signal conduit and conductors shall be repaired by the Contractor.

When set in holes, posts shall be on a stable foundation and the space around the posts, backfilled in layers with suitable material, thoroughly tamped.

The reflectorized flexible guardrail markers shall be set plumb with the reflective surface facing the oncoming traffic. Markers shall be installed on the protected side of guardrail posts. Markers, which become bent or otherwise damaged, shall be removed and replaced with new markers.

Single wood posts shall be set plumb in holes and backfilled in layers with suitable material, thoroughly tamped. The Resident will designate the elevation and shape of the top. The posts, that are not pressure treated, shall be painted two coats of good quality oil base exterior house paint.

Single steel posts shall be set plumb in holes as specified for single wood posts or they may be driven if suitable driving equipment is used to prevent battering and distorting the post.

Additional bolt holes required in existing posts shall be drilled or punched, but the size of the holes shall not exceed the dimensions given in the Standard Details. Metal around the holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with two coats of approved aluminum rust resistant paint. Holes shall not be burned.

606.04 Rails Brackets and fittings shall be placed and fastened as shown on the plans. Rail beams shall be erected and aligned to provide a smooth, continuous barrier. Beams shall be lapped with the exposed end away from approaching traffic.

End assemblies shall be installed as shown on the plans and shall be securely attached to the rail section and end post.

All bolts shall be of sufficient length to extend beyond the nuts but not more than ½ inch. Nuts shall be drawn tight.

Additional bolt holes required in existing beams shall be drilled or punched, but the size of the holes shall not exceed the dimensions given in the Standard Details. Metal around the holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with two coats of approved aluminum rust resistant paint. Holes shall not be burned.

606.045 Offset Blocks The same offset block material is to be provided for the entire project unless otherwise specified.

606.05 Shoulder Widening At designated locations the existing shoulder of the roadway shall be widened as shown on the plans. All grading, paving, seeding, and other necessary work shall be in accordance with the Specifications for the type work being done.

606.06 Mail Box Post Single wood post shall be installed at the designated location for the support of the mailbox. The multiple mailbox assemblies shall be installed at the designated location in

accordance with the Standard Details and as recommended by the Manufacturer. Attachment of the mailbox to the post will be the responsibility of the home or business owner.

606.07 Abraded Surfaces All galvanized surfaces of new guardrail and posts, which have been abraded so that the base metal is exposed, and the threaded portions of all fittings and fasteners and cut ends of bolts shall be cleaned and painted with two coats of approved rust resistant paint.

606.08 Method of Measurement Guardrail will be measured by the linear foot from center to center of end posts along the gradient of the rail except where end connections are made to masonry or steel structures, in which case measurement will be as shown on the plans. When connected to radius rail, measurement will be to the end of the last tangent beam.

Guardrail terminal, reflectorized flexible guardrail marker, terminal end, anchorage assembly, bridge transition, bridge connection, multiple mailbox post, and single post will be measured by each unit of the kind specified and installed.

Widened shoulder will be measured as a unit of grading within the limits shown on the plans.

Excavation in solid rock for placement of posts will be paid under force account unless otherwise indicated in the Bid Documents.

Reflectorized beam guardrail reflectors ("butterfly" type or linear delineation system panels) when identified by pay item, will be measured for payment by each.

606.09 Basis of Payment The accepted quantities of guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for the type specified, complete in place. Reflectorized beam guardrail ("butterfly"-type) delineators will not be paid for directly but will be considered incidental to guardrail items. Reflectorized flexible guardrail marker, terminal end, anchorage assembly, bridge transition, bridge connection, multiple mailbox post, and single post will be paid for at the contract unit price each for the kind specified complete in place.

Guardrail terminals will be paid for at the contract price each, complete in place which price shall be full payment for furnishing and installing all components including the terminal section, posts, offset blocks, "w" beam, cable foundation posts, plates and for all incidentals necessary to complete the installation within the limits as shown on the Standard Details or the Manufacturer's installation instructions. Pay limits for a flared terminal will be 37.5 feet. Pay limits for a tangent terminal will be 50 feet. Each guardrail terminal will be clearly marked with the Manufacturer's name and model number to facilitate any future needed repair. Such payment shall also be full compensation for furnishing all material, excavating, backfilling holes, assembling, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work, except that for excavation for posts or anchorages in solid ledge rock, payment will be made under 109.7.5 – Force Account. Type III Retroreflective Adhesive Sheeting shall be applied to the approach buffer end sections and sized to substantially cover the end section. On all roadways, the ends shall be marked with alternating black and retroreflective yellow stripes. The stripes shall be 3 in wide and sloped down at an angle of 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic is to pass the end section. Guardrail terminals shall also include a set of installation drawings supplied to the Resident.

Anchorage to bridge end posts will be part of the bridge work. Connections thereto will be considered included in the unit bid price for guardrail.

Guardrail to be placed on a radius of curvature of 150 ft or less will be paid for under the designated radius pay item for the type guardrail being placed.

Widened shoulder will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place and will be full compensation for furnishing and placing, grading and compaction of aggregate subbase and any required fill material.

Adjust guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be full compensation for adjusting to grade. Payment shall also include adjusting guardrail terminals where required.

Modify guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing and installing offset blocks, additional posts, and other specified modifications; removing, modifying, installing, and adjusting to grade existing posts and beams; removing plate washers and backup plates, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall also include removing and resetting guardrail terminals where required.

Remove and Reset guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot and will be full compensation for removing, transporting, storing, reassembling all parts, necessary cutting, furnishing new parts when necessary, reinstalling at the new location, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment shall also include removing and resetting guardrail terminals when required.

Remove, Modify, and Reset guardrail will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot and will be full compensation for the requirements listed in Modify guardrail and Remove and Reset guardrail.

Bridge Connections will be paid for at the contract unit price each. Payment shall include, attaching the connection to the endpost including furnishing and placing concrete and reinforcing steel necessary to construct new endposts if required, furnishing and installing the terminal connector, and all miscellaneous hardware, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Bridge Transitions will be paid for at the contract unit price each. Payment shall include furnishing and installing the thrie beam or "w"-beam terminal connector, doubled beam section, and transition section, where called for, posts, hardware, precast concrete transition and vertical curb, and any other necessary materials and labor, including the bridge connection as stated in the previous paragraph.

No payment will be made for guardrail removed, but not reset and all costs for such removal shall be considered incidental to the various contract pay items.

Reflectorized beam guardrail reflectors ("butterfly" type and the linear delineation panels) will not be paid for directly but will be considered incidental to all new guardrail items. The Contractor shall

furnish and install either the “butterfly” type or linear delineation panels, at its discretion, for new guardrail items.

Reflectorized beam guardrail reflectors (either “butterfly” type or linear delineation system panels) will be paid for under the applicable pay items for installation in conjunction with Adjust, Modify, Remove and Reset, Remove Modify and Reset guardrail items. The accepted quantity of “butterfly” type or linear delineation system panels will be paid for at the contract unit price each for all work and materials furnished to install, complete in place, including all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
606.1301 31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice – Single Faced	Linear Foot
606.1302 31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice – Double Faced	Linear Foot
606.1303 31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice, 15’ Radius and Less	Linear Foot
606.1304 31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice, Over 15’ Radius	Linear Foot
606.1305 31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice Flared Terminal	Each
606.1306 31” W-Beam Guardrail - Mid-Way Splice Tangent Terminal	Each
606.1307 Bridge Transition (Asymmetrical) – Type IA	Each
606.1721 Bridge Transition - Type I	Each
606.1722 Bridge Transition - Type II	Each
606.1731 Bridge Connection - Type I	Each
606.1732 Bridge Connection - Type II	Each
606.178 Guardrail Beam	Linear Foot
606.25 Terminal Connector	Each
606.257 Terminal Connector - Thrie Beam	Each
606.259 Anchorage Assembly	Each
606.265 Terminal End-Single Rail - Galvanized Steel	Each
606.266 Terminal End-Single Rail - Corrosion Resistant Steel	Each
606.275 Terminal End-Double Rail - Galvanized Steel	Each
606.276 Terminal End-Double Rail - Corrosion Resistant Steel	Each
606.352 Reflectorized Beam Guardrail Delineators (“Butterfly” type)	Each
606.3521 Linear Delineation System Panel	Each
606.353 Reflectorized Flexible Guardrail Marker	Each
606.354 Remove and Reset Reflectorized Flexible Guardrail Marker	Each
606.356 Underdrain Delineator Post	Each
606.358 Guardrail, Modify	Linear Foot
606.362 Guardrail, Adjust	Linear Foot
606.365 Guardrail, Remove, Modify, and Reset	Linear Foot
606.366 Guardrail, Remove and Reset	Linear Foot
606.367 Replace Unusable Existing Guardrail Posts	Each
606.3671 Replace Unusable Offset Blocks	Each
606.47 Single Wood Post	Each
606.48 Single Galvanized Steel Post	Each

606.50	Single Steel Pipe Post	Each
606.51	Multiple Mailbox Support	Each
606.568	Guardrail, Modify - Double Rail	Linear Foot
606.63	Thrie Beam Rail Beam	Linear Foot
606.64	Guardrail Thrie Beam - Double Rail	Linear Foot
606.65	Guardrail Thrie Beam - Single Rail	Linear Foot
606.66	Terminal End Thrie Beam	Each
606.70	Transition Section - Thrie Beam	Each
606.71	Guardrail Thrie Beam - 15 ft radius and less	Linear Foot
606.72	Guardrail Thrie Beam - over 15 ft radius	Linear Foot
606.73	Guardrail Thrie Beam - Single Rail Bridge Mounted	Linear Foot
606.74	Guardrail - Single Rail Bridge Mounted	Linear Foot
606.753	Widen Shoulder for Low Volume Guardrail End	Each
606.754	Widen Shoulder for Flared Guardrail Terminal	Each
606.78	Low Volume Guardrail End	Each
606.80	Buried-in-Slope Guardrail End	Each

SECTION 608 SIDEWALKS

Section 608.022 Detectable Warning Materials Standard Revise this section by removing the last sentence of this section beginning with “Concrete...” and replacing it with “**Concrete shall meet the requirements of Section 608.021, Sidewalk Materials, of this specification or may be a prepackaged concrete mix from the Department’s Qualified Products List (QPL).**”

SECTION 609 CURB

Remove this section in its entirety and replace with the following:

609.01 Description Construct or reset curb, gutter, or combination curb and gutter, paved ditch, and paved flume. The types of curb are designated as follows:

- Type 1 - Stone curbing of quarried granite stone
- Type 2 – Concrete Curbing
- Type 3 - Bituminous curbing
- Type 5 - Stone edging of quarried granite stone

609.02 Materials Except as provided below, the materials used shall meet the requirements of the following Sections of Division 700 - Materials:

Portland Cement and Portland Pozzolan Cement	701.01
Water	701.02
Air Entraining Chemical Admixture	701.03
Fine Aggregate for Concrete	703.01

Coarse Aggregate for Concrete	703.02
Joint Mortar	705.02
Reinforcing Steel	709.01
Stone Curbing and Edging	712.04
Epoxy Resin	712.35
Hot Mix Asphalt Curbing	712.36
Structural Precast Concrete Units (Concrete Curb)	712.061

The Contractor shall submit a concrete mix design for the Portland Cement Concrete to the Resident, for the uses specified below or in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Circular curb, terminal sections and transition sections shall be in reasonably close conformity with the shape and dimensions shown on the Plans and to the applicable material requirements herein for the type of curb specified.

Dowels shall be reinforcing steel deformed bars.

Concrete for Slipform Concrete Curb shall meet the requirements below:

- a. Class A, with the exception that permeability requirements shall be waived.
- b. Entrained air content of Slipform Concrete Curb shall be 4.0% to 7.0%
- c. Concrete temperature, prior to discharge, shall not exceed 90 F.
- d. Proposed mix designs may contain polypropylene fibers.
- e. Partially discharged loads may be retempered with water provided the maximum water to cement ratio is not exceeded.

609.03 Vertical Stone Curb, Terminal Section and Transition Sections and Portland Cement Concrete Curb, Terminal Sections and Transition Sections

a. Installation The curb stone shall be set on a compacted foundation so that the front top arris line conforms to the lines and grades required. The foundation shall be prepared in advance of setting the stone by grading the proper elevation and shaping to conform as closely as possible to the shape of the bottom of the stone. The required spacing between stones shall be assured by the use of an approved spacing device to provide an open joint between stones of at least ¼ inch and no greater than ⅝ inch.

b. Backfilling All remaining spaces under the curb shall be filled with approved material and thoroughly hand tamped so the stones will have a firm uniform bearing on the foundation for the entire length and width. Any remaining excavated areas surrounding the curb shall be filled to the required grade with approved materials. This material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 8 inches in depth, loose measure and thoroughly tamped.

When backfill material infiltrates through the joints between the stones, small amounts of joint mortar or other approved material shall be placed in the back portion of the joint to prevent such infiltrating.

c. Protection The curb shall be protected and kept in good condition. All exposed surfaces smeared or discolored shall be cleaned and restored to a satisfactory condition or the curb stone removed and replaced.

d. Curb Inlets Curb placed adjacent to curb inlets shall be installed with steel dowels cemented into each stone with epoxy grout as shown in the Standard Details.

The epoxy grout shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The grout shall be forced into the hole, after which the dowel shall be coated with grout for one-half its length and inserted into the grout filled hole. The hole shall be completely filled with grout around the dowel. All tools and containers must be clean before using.

The Contractor may elect to substitute concrete to backfill Stone Curbing or Stone Edging at their option. If the concrete backfill option is elected, the Concrete Fill shall meet the requirements of 609.02. The Contractor shall submit a concrete design for the Portland Cement Concrete, with a minimum designated compressive strength of 3000 PSI meeting the requirements of Class S or Class Fill Concrete. The Contractor may elect to choose a Prepackaged Concrete Mix from the Departments Qualified Products list (QPL). Concrete backfill shall be completed in conformance with a Department supplied concrete backfill detail.

609.04 Bituminous Curb

a. Preparation of Base Before placing the curb, the foundation course shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign and objectionable material. String or chalk lines shall be positioned on the prepared base to provide guidelines. The foundation shall be uniformly painted with tack coat at a rate of 0.04 to 0.14 gal/yd².

b. Placing The curb shall be placed by an approved power operated extruding type machine using the shape mold called for. A tight bond shall be obtained between the base and the curb. The Resident may permit the placing of curbing by other than mechanical curb placing machines when short sections or sections with short radii are required. The resulting curbing shall conform in all respects to the curbing produced by the machine.

c. When required, the curb shall be painted and coated with glass beads in accordance with Section 627 - Pavement Marking. Curb designated to be painted shall not be sealed with bituminous sealing compound.

d. Acceptance Curb may be accepted or rejected based on appearance concerning texture, alignment, or both. All damaged curb shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. Polyester fibers shall be uniformly incorporated into the dry mix at a rate of 0.25 percent of the total batch weight. Certification shall be provided from the supplier with each shipment meeting the following requirements:

Average Length	0.25 inches $\pm$ 0.005
Average Diameter	0.0008 inches $\pm$ 0.0001
Specific Gravity	1.32-1.40
Melting Temperature	480 °F Minimum

609.05 Slipform Concrete Curb

a. Preparation of Base Before placing the curb, the foundation course shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign and objectionable material. The Contractor shall not place Slipform Concrete Curb on a wet or frozen foundation. The foundation (HMA or concrete) may be in a Saturated Surface Dry condition, but no standing water shall be allowed. String or chalk lines shall be positioned on the prepared foundation to provide guidelines. Prior to placing the curb, the foundation shall be uniformly coated with an epoxy resin adhesive that meets the requirements of AASHTO M 235, Type I, II, III, IV or V and has been tested by AASHTO Product Evaluation & Audit Solutions. The Contractor shall submit the epoxy resin adhesive that they propose to utilize with the concrete mix design. The epoxy resin adhesive must be approved prior to placement and used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Placing Concrete shall be placed with an approved Slipform machine that will produce a finished product according to the design specified in the Plans. For cold weather slip forming, the outside temperature must be at least 36°F and rising. The curb shall be placed on a firm, uniform foundation, shall conform to the section profile specified in the Plans, and shall match the appropriate grade. Expansion joints shall be placed in the curb where it meets rigid structures such as but not limited to building foundations, catch basin headers or fire hydrants. Contraction joints will be placed at 10-foot intervals using sawing methods, which shall cut 1 to 3 inches into the concrete. Contraction joints shall be cut between 1 and 7 days after placement of the concrete. Joints shall be constructed perpendicular to the subgrade and match other joints in roadways, sidewalks, or other structures when applicable.

c. Curing and Sealing Proper curing shall be provided using either a combination curing/sealing compound spray that meets ASTM 1315 Type 1-Class A, or a curing compound spray that meets ASTM 309 Type 1-D – Class A. Curing may also be accomplished by the methods specified in Standard Specification Section 502.14, Curing Concrete.

If a combination curing/sealing compound spray is not used, a separate sealing compound from the MaineDOT Qualified Products List for a Type 1c sealer shall be applied after the concrete has cured.

d. Protection Slipform curb must be adequately protected after placement. The concrete shall be allowed to cure for at least 72 hours. During cold weather conditions, when temperatures drop below the required temperature of 36°F after placement, curbing shall be protected by concrete blankets or a combination of plastic sheeting and straw. After any

placement of Slipform curb, regardless of weather conditions, the placed curb shall be adequately protected by traffic control devices as necessary.

e. Marking When required, the curb shall be painted and coated with glass beads in accordance with Section 627 - Pavement Marking. Curb designated to be painted shall not be sealed unless a combination curing/sealing compound is used.

f. Acceptance Curb shall be accepted or rejected based on finish, alignment, entrained air content, and compressive strength. Concrete Quality Control and Acceptance shall be done in accordance with Standard Specification Section 502, Method C. All damaged curb shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

609.06 Stone Edging The curb shall be installed, backfilled and protected in accordance with Section 609.03, except as follows:

a. Slope The edging shall be set on a slope as shown on the Plans or as directed.

b. Joints Joints shall be open and not greater than 1½ inch in width.

609.07 Stone Bridge Curb

a. Installation Each stone and the bed upon which it is to be placed shall be cleaned and thoroughly wetted with water before placing the mortar for bedding and setting the stone. The stone shall be set on a fresh bed of joint mortar and well bedded before the mortar has set so that the front top arris line conforms to the line and grade required. Whenever temporary supporting wedges or other devices are used in setting the stones, they shall be removed before the mortar in the bed has become set, and the holes left by them shall be filled with mortar. Concrete behind the stones shall not be placed until the stones have been in place at least two days. Bedding and pointing mortar for joints shall be cured as required under Section 502 - Structural Concrete.

b. Joints Vertical joints shall be ½ inch in width plus or minus ⅛ inch. Whenever possible, the face and top of the joint shall be pointed with joint mortar to a depth of 1½ inch, before the bedding mortar has set. Joints which cannot be so pointed, shall be prepared for pointing by raking them to a depth of 1½ inch before the mortar has set. Joints not pointed at the time the stone is laid shall be thoroughly wetted with clean water and filled with mortar. The mortar shall be well driven into the joint and finished with an approved pointing tool, flush with the pitch line of the stones.

609.08 Resetting Stone or Portland Cement Concrete Curb, Including Terminal Sections and Transitions

The curb shall be installed, backfilled and protected in accordance with Section 609.03, except as follows:

a. Removal of Curbing The Contractor shall carefully remove and store curb specified on the Plans or designated for resetting. Curb damaged or destroyed, because of the

Contractor's operations or because of their failure to store and protect it in a manner that would prevent its loss or damage, shall be replaced with curbing of equal quality at the Contractor's expense.

b. Cutting and Fitting Cutting or fitting necessary in order to install the curbing at the locations directed shall be done by the Contractor.

609.09 Method of Measurement Curb, both new and reset, will be measured by the linear foot along the front face of the curb at the elevation of the finished pavement, complete in place and accepted. Curb inlets at catch basins, including doweling, will not be measured for payment but shall be considered included in the cost of the catch basin. New transition sections and terminal curb will be measured by the unit. Reset transition sections and terminal curb will be included in the measurement for resetting curb.

Concrete Slipform Curb and terminal ends will be measured by the linear foot along the front face of the curb at the elevation of the finished pavement, complete in place and accepted.

609.10 Basis of Payment The accepted quantities of curbing will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for each kind and type of curbing as specified.

Payment for terminal curb shall include only that portion of the curbing modified for installation at ends of curb runs shown in the Standard Details. Curb adjacent to terminal ends shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for the type of curb installed.

Vertical Curb Type 1 is required to have a radius of 60 feet or less, will be paid for as Vertical Curb Type 1 - Circular.

Curb, Type 5 required to have a radius of 30 feet or less will be paid for as Curb Type 5 - Circular.

There will be no separate payment for concrete fill, mortar, reinforcing steel, anchors, tack coat, drilling for and grouting anchors, pointing and bedding of curbing, and for cutting and fitting, but these will be considered included in the work of the related curb.

Removal of existing curb and necessary excavation for installing new or reset curbing will not be paid for directly but shall be considered to be included in the appropriate new or reset curb pay item. Base and Subbase material will be paid for under Section 304 - Aggregate Base and Subbase Course. Backing up bituminous curb is incidental to the curb items. Loam, as directed, will be paid under 615 - Loam.

Payment will be made under:

	<u>Pay Item</u>	<u>Pay Unit</u>
609.11	Vertical Curb Type 1	Linear Foot
609.12	Vertical Curb Type 1 - Circular	Linear Foot
609.13	Vertical Bridge Curb Type 1	Linear Foot
609.131	Vertical Bridge Curb Type 1A	Linear Foot
609.132	Vertical Bridge Curb Type 1B	Linear Foot
609.142	Vertical Bridge Curb Type 1B - Circular	Linear Foot
609.15	Sloped Curb Type 1	Linear Foot
609.151	Sloped Curb Type 1 - Circular	Linear Foot
609.161	Concrete Slipform Curb – Vertical Type 2	Linear Foot
609.21	Concrete Slipform Curb Type 2	Linear Foot
609.219	Concrete Slipform Terminal End Type 2	Linear Foot
609.23	Terminal Curb Type 1	Each
609.234	Terminal Curb Type 1 - 4 foot	Each
609.237	Terminal Curb Type 1 - 7 foot	Each
609.2371	Terminal Curb Type 1 - 7 foot – Circular	Each
609.238	Terminal Curb Type 1 - 8 foot	Each
609.26	Curb Transition Section B Type 1	Each
609.31	Curb Type 3	Linear Foot
609.34	Curb Type 5	Linear Foot
609.35	Curb-Type 5 - Circular	Linear Foot
609.38	Reset Curb Type 1	Linear Foot
609.39	Reset Curb Type 2	Linear Foot
609.40	Reset Curb Type 5	Linear Foot

SECTION 610

STONE FILL, RIPRAP, STONE BLANKET, AND STONE DITCH PROTECTION

610.02 Materials Amend this subsection by adding the following to the end of the material list:
“Stone Ditch Protection 703.29”

SECTION 618

SEEDING

618.08 Mulching Revise this Section so that the third sentence reads: “Mulch for Seeding Method Number 1 shall only be cellulous fiber mulch Section 619.04 **(b)** or straw mulch Section 619.04 **(a)**.”

SECTION 619 MULCH

619.03 General Amend this Section by adding the following sentence to the end: **“Straw mulch shall be used in all wetland areas.”**

SECTION 626 FOUNDATIONS, CONDUIT, AND JUNCTION BOXES FOR HIGHWAY SIGNING, LIGHTING, AND SIGNALS

Section 626.021 Miscellaneous Materials Revise this section by removing the fourth paragraph beginning with “ All Concrete for concrete encasement...” and replace it with **“All concrete for concrete encasement of conduit shall be Class S or Class Fill concrete in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 502 – Structural Concrete, or a Prepackaged Concrete Mix from the Department’s Qualified Products List (QPL).”**

Section 626.031 Conduit Revise the fifth paragraph beginning with “After the trench has been...” by removing the last sentence beginning with “Where concrete encasement...” and replacing it with **“Where concrete encasement is required around the conduit, the concrete shall meet Class S, Class Fill in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 502 – Structural Concrete, or a Prepackaged Concrete Mix from the Department’s Qualified Products List (QPL).”**

626.034 Concrete Foundations Revise this Section by changing ‘626.037’ to ‘**626.036**’ in the Second Paragraph which begins with “Foundations shall consist of cast-in-place...”.

Revise the 10th paragraph beginning with “Before placing concrete, the required elbows...” by removing “...**in accordance with Standard Specification 633.**”

626.036 Precast Foundations Revise the last sentence of paragraph one so that it reads: **“Construction of precast foundations shall conform to the Standard Details and all requirements of 712.061.”**

SECTION 627 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

627.02 Materials Amend this section by adding the following to the existing Specification:

“When pavement marking paint must be applied on pavement with an air temperature between 35 °F and 50 °F, a low temperature waterborne paint may be used upon the Department’s approval as noted below.

The Contractor shall submit the following information for Department review and approval at least 10 calendar days prior to application:

The manufacturer and product name of the low temperature waterborne paint

The manufacturer's technical product data sheets

The product's SDS sheets

All required and recommended application specifications for the product

The manufacturer's requirements for temperature, surface preparation, paint thickness and the bead application shall be followed. No additional payment will be made for the use of low temperature waterborne paint. “

627.06 Application Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “ On other final pavement markings...” with the following:

“On other final pavement markings and on curb, where the paint is applied by hand painting or spraying, application shall be one uniform covering coat at least 16 mils thick. Before the paint has dried, the glass beads shall be applied by a pressure system that will force the glass beads onto the undried paint as uniformly as possible.

Painted lines and markings shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations. These recommendations will be supplied to the Resident prior to installation.”

Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “ If the final reflectivity values are less...” with the following:

“The final reflectivity will be acceptable if 90 percent or more of the painted pavement lines and markings meet the specified minimum value. If less than 90 percent of the painted pavement lines and markings meet the specified minimum final reflectivity values, the Contractor shall repaint those areas not meeting required reflectivity at no cost to the Department.

If, after repainting, analysis of the final reflectivity values results in the need for a second repainting, the Contractor will submit in writing a plan of action to meet the reflectivity minimums prior to continuing any work. Once the plan has been reviewed and approved by the Department, the Contractor shall reapply at no cost to the Department.”

SECTION 634

HIGHWAY LIGHTING

634.021 Materials Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph beginning with “All bolts for mounting lighting fixtures” and replacing with:

“All bolts for mounting lighting fixtures under bridge structures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A307. These bolts and other fastening hardware shall be galvanized in

accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I.”

SECTION 637 DUST CONTROL

Revise this section by removing it in its entirety.

SECTION 643 TRAFFIC SIGNALS

643.021 Materials Amend this subsection by adding the following at the end:

“MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices on the following schedule:

Temporary Traffic Control Signals will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 4 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.”

643.023 Traffic Signal Structures Remove the third paragraph and replace it with the following:

“Traffic signal support structures shall be classified as Fatigue Category III if they are located on roads with a speed limit of 35 mph or less, Fatigue Category II if they are located on roads with a speed limit of greater than 35 mph, and Fatigue Category I if noted on the Contract Plans. Fatigue Importance Factors shall be as specified in Table 11.6-1 (Fatigue Importance Factors). Fatigue analyses are not required for span-wire (strain) pole traffic signal support structures with heights of 55 feet or less unless required by the current edition of AASHTO “LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals”.

643.09 Service Connection Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph that begins with “Traffic signal services shall have...”.

And by removing the paragraphs beginning with “ A service ground rod shall be installed...” and “A total of 4, 10’ service...” and replace them with **“A total of 4, 10’ service ground rods shall be installed and properly connected together on the outside of the cabinet foundation. One ground rod shall be located at each corner and shall be either flush or slightly below finished grade. The connection between the ground rod and the ground wire shall be an**

exothermic connection such as a Cadweld. The ground wire from the interconnected ground rods shall be routed through a conduit in the foundation and into the base of the cabinet”.

SECTION 645 HIGHWAY SIGNING

Section 645.023 Sign Support Structures. Under letter “c.”, revise the fifth paragraph beginning with “In addition to the required details...” by removing the words **”and foundation”** from the 5th sentence.

Section 645.08 Method of Measurement. Revise the second paragraph beginning with “Bridge-type, cantilever and...” by removing the words **”including the foundation”** .

Section 645.09 Basis of Payment. Revise the third paragraph beginning with “The accepted bridge-type, cantilever and...” by removing the word **”foundation”** from the second sentence. Add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph **“Conduits, Junction Boxes, and Foundations will be paid for under Section 626.”**

SECTION 652 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

652.2.5 Portable Changeable Message Sign Revise the fifth paragraph so it reads:

“The control system shall include a display screen upon which messages can be reviewed before being displayed on the message sign. The control system shall be capable of maintaining memory when power is unavailable. Messages must be changeable with either a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or an on-board keypad. The controller shall have the capability to store a minimum of 200 user-defined and 200 pre-programmed messages. Controller and battery compartments shall be enclosed in lockable, weather-tight boxes. The cabinet shall be locked at all times that the Contractor is not actively changing the message. The Contractor shall change the password for the controller prior to stationing the PCMS and shall provide the password to the Resident. The password shall be unique per PCMS and secure and shall not be written anywhere in, on, around, or stored in the PCMS.”

Amend this Section by adding the following new subsection:

“652.2.6 Device Crashworthiness **MaineDOT is transitioning to MASH2016 criteria for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices on the following schedule:**

Category 1 (Cones, Drums, Tubular Markers, Flexible Delineators, and similar devices that have little chance if causing windshield penetration, tire damage, or other significant effect on the control or trajectory of a vehicle) – All Category 1 devices will be manufacturer self-certified as MASH2016 by January 1, 2025. Current Category 1 devices in useful serviceable condition that are not self-certified as MASH2016 compliant may be utilized through December 31, 2024.

Category 2 (Barricades, Portable Sign Supports, Category 1 devices with attachments, and similar devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may be otherwise hazardous) – All Category 2 devices will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2025. Current Category 2 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2024.

Category 3 (Portable Concrete Barrier, Portable Crash Cushions, Truck Mounted Attenuators, Category 2 devices weighing more than 100 pounds, and similar devices that are expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change or other harmful reactions) – All Category 3 devices will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 3 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029. (See Standard Specification 526 for additional Portable Concrete Barrier information).

Category 4 (Trailer Mounted Devices: Arrow Boards, Temporary Traffic Control Signals, Area Lighting, Portable Changeable Message Sign, and other similar devices.) – All Category 4 devices will be crash tested and/or evaluated to MASH2016 criteria by January 1, 2030. Current Category 4 devices in useful serviceable condition that are successfully tested to NCHRP Report 350 or MASH2009 criteria may be utilized through December 31, 2029.”

652.3.3 Submittal of Traffic Control Plan Amend this section by adding:

“n. A security plan for any PCMS shall be included. The Contractor shall provide a plan for secure access to the PCMS and protection from unauthorized users. The plan shall have details on securing the cabinets via a lock and password from unauthorized users, password changing protocols, and where the access information will be kept so it can be used in the event of emergency. The Contractor shall not Identify or store passwords in the TCP.”

652.4 Flaggers Revise the first paragraph of this section so that it reads:

“The Contractor shall furnish flaggers as required by the TCP or as otherwise specified by the Resident. All flaggers must have successfully completed a flagger test approved by the Department and administered by a Department-approved Flagger-Certifier who is employing that flagger. All flaggers must carry an official certification card with them while flagging that has been issued by their employer.”

SECTION 681

PRECAST AGGREGATE-FILLED, CONCRETE BLOCK GRAVITY WALL

681.08 Basis of Payment Amend this section by adding the Item Number “**681.10**” in front of the item “Precast Aggregate-Filled Concrete Block Gravity Wall” at the end of the section.

SECTION 701 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE RELATED MATERIAL

701.01 Portland Cement and Portland Pozzolan Cement Amend the first sentence of Paragraph 3 by adding “**or Type 1L Portland Limestone cement**” so that it reads:

“A Type IP (MS) Portland-pozzolan cement (blended hydraulic cement with moderate sulfate resistance) or Type 1L Portland Limestone cement meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 240, may be used instead of Type II or where Type I Portland cement, meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 85, is allowed.”

SECTION 703 AGGREGATES

Add the following to Section 703 - Aggregates

703.01 Fine Aggregate for Concrete Fine aggregate for concrete shall consist of natural sand or, when approved by the Resident, other inert materials with similar characteristics or combinations thereof, having strong, durable particles. Fine aggregate from different sources of supply shall not be mixed or stored in the same pile nor used alternately in the same class of construction or mix without permission of the Resident.

All fine aggregate shall be free from injurious amounts of organic impurities. Should the fine aggregate, when subjected to the colorimetric test for organic impurities, AASHTO T 21, produce a color darker than the reference standard color solution (laboratory designation Plate III), the fine aggregate shall be rejected.

Fine aggregate shall have a sand equivalent value of not less than 75 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 176.

Fine aggregate sources shall meet the Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) requirements of Section 703.0201.

The fineness modulus shall not be less than 2.26 or more than 3.14. If this value is exceeded, the fine aggregate will be rejected unless suitable adjustments are made in proportions of coarse and fine aggregate. The fineness modulus of fine aggregate shall be determined by adding the cumulative percentages of material by weight retained on the following sieves: Nos. 4, 8, 16, 30, 50, 100 and dividing by 100.

Fine aggregate, from an individual source when tested for absorption as specified in AASHTO T 84, shall show an absorption of not more than 2.3 percent.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 8	80-100
No. 16	50-85
No. 30	25-60
No. 50	10-30
No. 100	2-10
No. 200	0-5.0

703.02 Coarse Aggregate for Concrete Coarse aggregate for concrete shall consist of crushed stone or gravel having hard, strong, durable pieces, free from adherent coatings and of which the composite blend retained on the 3/8 inch sieve shall contain no more than 15 percent, by weight of flat and elongated particles when performed in accordance with test method ASTM D 4791, Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate, using a dimensional ratio of 1:5.

The coarse aggregate from an individual source shall have an absorption no greater than 2.0 percent by weight determined in accordance with AASHTO T 85 modified for weight of sample.

The composite blend shall have a Micro-Deval value of 18.0 percent or less as determined by AASHTO T 327 or not exceed 40 percent loss as determined by AASHTO T 96.

Coarse aggregate sources shall meet the Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) requirements of Section 703.0201.

Coarse aggregate shall conform to the requirements of the following table for the size or sizes designated and shall be well graded between the limits specified.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves						
Grading	S	A	AA	SP-1-7	SP-1-78	SP-2-8	SP-2-89
Aggregate Size	1 ½ inch	1 inch	¾ inch	½ inch	½ inch	⅜ inch	⅜ inch
2 inch	100						
1 ½ inch	95-100	100					
1 inch	-	95-100	100				
¾ inch	35-70	-	90-100	100	100		
½ inch	-	25-60	-	90-100	90-100	100	100
⅜ inch	10-30	-	20-55	40-70	40-75	85-100	90-100
No. 4	0-5	0-10	0-10	0-15	5-25	10-30	20-55
No. 8	-	0-5	0-5	0-5	0-10	0-10	5-30
No. 16	-	-	-	-	0-5	0-5	0-10
No. 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	0-5
No. 200*	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5	0-1.5

*This limit will be 0-2.0 for Department production samples. Yearly quality samples will be held to 0-1.5.

703.0201 Alkali Silica Reactive Aggregates All coarse and fine aggregates proposed for use in concrete shall be tested for Alkali Silica Reactivity (ASR) potential under AASHTO T 303 (ASTM C 1260), Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction, prior to being accepted for use. Acceptance will be based on testing performed by an accredited independent lab submitted to the Department. Aggregate submittals will be required on a 5-year cycle, unless the source or character of the aggregate in question has changed within 5 years from the last test date.

As per AASHTO T 303 (ASTM C 1260): Use of a particular coarse or fine aggregate will be allowed with no restrictions when the mortar bars made with this aggregate expand less than or equal to 0.10 percent at 30 days from casting. Use of a particular coarse or fine aggregate will be classified as potentially reactive when the mortar bars made with this aggregate expand greater than 0.10 percent at 30 days from casting. Use of this aggregate will only be allowed with the use of cement-pozzolan blends and/or chemical admixtures that result in mortar bar expansion of less than 0.10 percent at 30 days from casting as tested under ASTM C 1567.

Acceptable pozzolans and chemical admixtures that may be used when an aggregate is classified as potentially reactive include, but are not limited to the following:

- Class F Coal Fly Ash meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 295
- Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (Grade 100 or 120) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 302
- Densified Silica Fume meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 307
- Lithium-based admixtures
- Metakaolin

Pozzolans or chemical admixtures required to offset the effects of potentially reactive aggregates will be incorporated into the concrete at no additional cost to the Department.

Amend this section by adding the new sub section:

“703.03 Combined Aggregate Grading for Concrete The combined gradation of the fine and coarse aggregates when mathematically blended using the mix design percentages shall conform to the requirements of the following table for the size or sizes designated and shall be well graded between the limits specified.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves						
Grading	S	A	AA	SP-1-7	SP-1-78	SP-2-8	SP-2-89
Aggregate Size	1½ inch	1 inch	¾ inch	½ inch	½ inch	⅜ inch	⅜ inch
2 inch	100						
1½ inch	95–100	100					
1 inch	80–100	95–100	100				
¾ inch	55–90	90–100	93–100	100	100		
½ inch	45–80	55–80	60–90	90–100	90–100	100	100
⅜ inch	40–65	40–65	50–80	55–85	65–90	90–100	90–100
No. 4	35–55	35–55	35–60	30–60	40–70	45–75	50–80
No. 8	25–53	28–50	30–55	25–55	30–65	35–65	35–75
No. 16	15–40	18–45	19–45	18–50	20–55	20–55	20–55
No. 30	7–30	9–30	10–33	8–32	10–38	10–38	10–40
No. 50	3–14	4–14	4–16	3–16	4–20	4–20	4–20
No. 100	0–6	0–6	0–6	0–6	0–7	0–8	0–8
No. 200	0–3.5*	0–3.5*	0–3.5*	0–3.5*	0–3.5*	0–3.5*	0–3.5*

*The percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 6.0 percent for any fine aggregate. The percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 2.0 percent for any single coarse aggregate. The percent passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 4.0 percent for the combined gradation of self-consolidating concrete (SCC) mix designs.”

703.05 Aggregate for Sand Leveling Aggregate for sand leveling shall be sand of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The aggregate shall meet the grading requirements of the following table.

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
⅜ inch	85-100
No. 200	0-5.0

703.06 Aggregate for Base and Subbase The following shall apply to Sections (a.) and (c.) below. The material shall have a Micro-Deval value of 25.0 or less as determined by AASHTO T 327. If the Micro-Deval value exceeds 25.0, the Washington State Degradation DOT Test Method T113, Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value (January 2009 version) shall be performed, except that the test shall be performed on the portion of the sample that passes the ½ in sieve and is retained on the No. 10 sieve. If the material has a Washington Degradation value of less than 15, the material shall be rejected. The material used in Section (b.) below shall have a Micro-Deval value of 25.0 or less as determined by AASHTO T 327. If the Micro-Deval value exceeds 25.0 the material may be used if it does not exceed 25 percent loss on AASHTO T 96, Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) shall not be used for or blended with aggregate base or subbase.

- a. Aggregate for base, Type A and B shall be crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the part that passes a 3 inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves	
	Type A	Type B
½ inch	45-70	35-75
¼ inch	30-55	25-60
No. 40	0-20	0-25
No. 200	0-6.0	0-6.0

At least 50 percent by weight of the material retained on the No. 4 sieve shall have at least one fractured face as tested by AASHTO T 335.

Type A aggregate for base shall only contain particles of rock that will pass the 2 inch square mesh sieve.

Type B aggregate for base shall only contain particles of rock that will pass the 4 inch square mesh sieve.

- b. Aggregate for base, Type C shall be crushed ledge or crushed gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The material shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves
	Type C
4 inches	100
3 inches	90-100
2 inches	75-100
1 inch	50-80
½ inch	30-60
No. 4	15-40
No. 200	0-6.0

At least 50 percent by weight of the material coarser than the No. 4 sieve shall have at least one fractured face as tested by AASHTO T 335.

c. Aggregate for subbase shall be sand or gravel of hard durable particles free from vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay and other deleterious substances. The gradation of the part that passes a 3 inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieves	
	Type D	Type E
½ in	35-80	
¼ inch	25-65	25-100
No. 40	0-30	0-50
No. 200	0-7.0	0-7.0

Type D aggregate for subbase gravel may contain up to 50 percent by weight Recycled Concrete Aggregate (RCA). When RCA is used, the portion of the resulting blend of gravel and RCA retained on a ½" square mesh sieve shall contain a total of no more than 5 percent by weight of other recycled materials such as brick, concrete masonry block, or asphalt pavement as determined by visual inspection.

RCA shall be substantially free of wood, metal, plaster, and gypsum board as defined in Note 9 in Section 7.4 of AASHTO M 319. RCA shall also be free of all substances that fall under the category of solid waste or hazardous materials.

Aggregate for subbase shall not contain particles of rock which will not pass the 6 inch square mesh sieve.

703.08 Recycled Asphalt Pavement Recycled asphalt pavement shall consist of salvaged asphalt materials from milled pavements or production waste that has been processed before use to meet the requirements of the job mix formula. It shall be free of winter sand, granular fill, construction debris, or other materials not generally considered asphalt pavement.

703.081 RAP for Asphalt Pavement Recycled Asphalt Pavement (RAP) may be introduced into hot-mix asphalt pavement at percentages approved by the Department according to the MaineDOT Policies and Procedures for HMA Sampling and Testing.

If approved by the Department, the Contractor shall provide documentation stating the source, test results for average residual asphalt content, and stockpile gradations showing RAP materials have been sized to meet the maximum aggregate size requirements of each mix designation. The Department will obtain samples for verification and approval prior to its use.

The maximum allowable percent of RAP shall be determined by the asphalt content, the percent passing the 0.075 mm sieve, the ratio between the percent passing the 0.075 mm sieve and the asphalt content, and Coarse Micro-Deval loss values as tested by the Department.

The maximum percentage of RAP allowable shall be the lowest percentage as determined according to Table 4 below:

Classification	Maximum RAP Percentage Allowed	Asphalt content standard deviation	Percent passing 0.075 mm sieve standard deviation	Percent passing 0.075 mm sieve / asphalt content ratio	Residual aggregate M-D loss value
Class III	10%	≤ 1.0	N/A	≤ 4.0	≤ 18
Class II	20%	≤ 0.5	≤ 1.0	≤ 2.8	
Class I	30%	≤ 0.3	≤ 0.5	≤ 1.8	

Table 4: Maximum Percent RAP According to Test Results

The Department will monitor RAP asphalt content and gradation during production by testing samples from the stockpile at approximately 15,000 T intervals (in terms of mix production). The allowable variance limits (from the numerical average values used for mix designs) for this testing are determined based upon the maximum allowable RAP percentage and are shown below in Table 5.

Table 5: RAP Verification Limits

Classification	Asphalt content (compared to aim)	Percent passing 0.075 mm sieve (compared to aim)
Class III	± 1.5	± 2.0
Class II	± 1.0	± 1.5
Class I	± 0.5	± 0.7

For specification purposes, RAP will be categorized as follows:

Class III – A maximum of 10.0 percent of Class III RAP may be used in any base, intermediate base, surface, or shim mixture. A maximum of 20.0 percent of Class III RAP may be used in hand-placed mixes for item 403.209.

Class II – A maximum of 20.0 percent Class II RAP in any base, binder, surface, or shim course.

Class I – A maximum of 20.0 percent Class I RAP may be used in any base, intermediate base, surface, or shim mixture without requiring a change to the specified asphalt binder. A maximum of 30.0 percent Class I RAP may be used in in any base or intermediate base mixture provided that a PG 58-28 or PG 58-34 asphalt binder is used. A maximum of 30.0 percent Class I RAP may be used in any surface or shim mixture provided that PG 58-34 asphalt binder is used. Mixtures exceeding 20.0 percent Class I RAP must be evaluated and approved by the Department.

The Contractor may use up to two different RAP sources in any one mix design. The total RAP percentage of the mix shall not exceed the maximum allowed for the highest classification RAP source used (i.e. if a Class I & Class III used, total RAP must not exceed 30.0%). The blended RAP material must meet all the requirements of the classification for which the RAP is entered (i.e. 10% Class III with 20% Class I, blend must meet Class I criteria). The Department may take belt cuts of the blended RAP to verify the material meets these requirements. If the Contractor elects to use more than one RAP source in a design, the Contractor shall provide an acceptable point of sampling blended RAP material from the feed belt.

In the event that RAP source or properties change, the Contractor shall notify the Department of the change and submit new documentation stating the new source or properties a minimum of 72 hours prior to the change to allow for obtaining new samples and approval.

Revise this Section by removing 703.7 and 703.9 in its entirety and replace with the following:

703.07 Aggregates for HMA Pavements Coarse and fine aggregate for hot mix asphalt pavements shall be of such gradation that when combined in the proper proportions, including filler, if required, the resultant blend will meet the composition of mixture for the type of pavement specified.

Coarse aggregate, that material retained on the No. 4 sieve, shall be crushed stone or crushed gravel and, unless otherwise stipulated, shall consist of clean, tough, durable fragments free from an excess of soft or disintegrated pieces and free from stone coated with dirt or other objectionable matter. Coarse aggregate shall not exceed an absorption of 2.0 percent by weight as determined by AASHTO T 85.

Fine aggregate, material that passes the No. 4 sieve, shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of these. It shall consist of hard, tough grains, free from injurious amounts of clay, loam, or other deleterious substances. Fine aggregate shall not exceed an absorption of 2.3 percent by weight as determined by AASHTO T 84.

All individual aggregates for hot mix asphalt pavements shall meet Table 3 requirements (excluding LCP) unless otherwise noted. The Department reserves the right to sample and test the aggregate for any of the following properties at any time:

TABLE 3: Aggregate Consensus Properties Criteria

Estimated Traffic, Million 18 kip ESALs	AASHTO T 335 (minimum %)	AASHTO T 304 Method A **	ASTM D 4791 Method B	AASHTO T 176	Aggregate shall meet at least one of these:		
					AASHTO T 327	AASHTO T 96	WSDOT T 113*
< 3.0	75/60	≥ 40%	≤ 10%	≥ 45	≤ 18.0%	≤ 40%	≥ 30
3.0 to < 10	90/80	≥ 45%		≥ 50		≤ 35%	
≥ 10	95/90					≤ 30%	N/A

* As determined by Washington State DOT Test Method T 113, Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value except that the reported degradation value will be the result of testing a single composite specimen from that portion of the sample that passes the ½ inch sieve and is retained on the No. 10 sieve.

** Property will be evaluated on a mix design basis by calculating a weighted average based upon individual aggregate values (weighted average by the percentage proportion of the aggregate within the design).

AASHTO T 335 - “90/80” denotes that 90 percent of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 80 percent has two fractured faces.

AASHTO T 304 - Criteria are presented as percent air voids in loosely compacted fine aggregate, (U).

ASTM D4791 - Criteria are presented as maximum percent by weight of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio).

The entire HMA wearing course shall come from the same source of material and the same job mix formula, except when permission is obtained from the Department to change sources.

703.09 HMA Mixture Composition The coarse and fine aggregate shall meet the requirements of Section 703.07. The several aggregate fractions for mixtures shall be sized, graded, and combined in such proportions that the resulting composite blends, including RAP aggregate will meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Aggregate Gradation Control Points						
Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size---Control Points (Percent Passing)						
Sieve Designation	Type 25 mm	Type 19 mm	Type 12.5 mm	Type 9.5 mm	Type 9.5 mm Thin Lift Mixture (TLM)	Type 4.75 mm
Percent By Weight Passing - Combined Aggregate						
37.5 mm	100					
25 mm	90-100	100				
19 mm	-90	90-100	100			
12.5 mm	-	-90	90-100	100	100	100
9.5 mm	-	-	-90	90-100	95-100	95-100
4.75 mm	-	-	-	-90	60-95	80-100
2.36 mm	19-45	23-49	28-58	32-67	47-65	40 - 80
1.18 mm	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.60 mm	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.30 mm	-	-	-	-	-	-
0.075 mm	2.0-6.0	2.0-6.0	2.0-6.0	2.0-7.0*	2.0-7.0*	2.0-7.0

* For 9.5 mm nominal maximum aggregate size mixtures, the maximum design aim for the percent passing the 75 µm sieve is 6.5%.

SECTION 709 REINFORCING STEEL AND WELDED STEEL WIRE FABRIC

709.01 Reinforcing Steel Remove the second paragraph of Section 709.01 of the standard specification beginning with “Low-Carbon, Chromium,...” and replace with the following:

“ Low-carbon, chromium, reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1035. Bars shall be Grade 100 and alloy Type CS unless otherwise specified on the Plans. “

SECTION 710 FENCE AND GUARDRAIL

710.06 Fence Posts and Braces Revise the first Paragraph so that it reads:

“Wood posts shall be of cedar, white oak, or tamarack or other AWP approved species, of the diameter or section and length shown on the plans.”

Remove the fourth paragraph which starts “ That portion of wood posts...”.

Revise the paragraph beginning with “Braces shall be of spruce, eastern hemlock ... so that it now reads:

“Braces shall be of spruce, eastern hemlock, Norway pine, pitch pine, or tamarack timbers or other AWP approved species, or spruce, cedar, tamarack or other AWP approved species round posts of sufficient length to make a diagonal brace between adjacent posts. All wood posts and braces shall be pressure-treated in accordance with AASHTO M 133 and AWP U1, UC4A Commodity Specification B: Posts. “

710.07 Guardrail Posts Revise this section so that the first sentence of section a. reads:

“a. Wood posts shall be of Norway pine, southern yellow pine, pitch pine, Douglas fir, red pine, white pine, or eastern hemlock or other AWP approved species.”

Revise the next paragraph so that it reads:

Wood posts and offset brackets shall be preservative treated in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M 133 and AWP U1, UC4A Commodity Specification B: Posts.

710.08 Guardrail Hardware Revise this subsection by replacing “AASHTO M 298” with “ASTM B695”

SECTION 711 MISCELLANEOUS BRIDGE MATERIAL

711.06 Stud Shear Connector Anchors and Fasteners Amend this section by deleting it in its entirety and replacing it with:

“Shear connectors shall meet the dimensional tolerances of Figure 9.1 of the ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5 Bridge Welding Code (D1.5 Code). Shear connectors, anchors and fasteners shall meet the material requirements of Section 9 of the D1.5 Code. Shear connectors shall meet the mechanical property requirements of Table 9.1, Type B of the D1.5 Code. Anchors and fasteners shall meet the mechanical property requirements of Table 9.1 of the D1.5 Code, Type A.”

SECTION 712 MISCELLANEOUS HIGHWAY MATERIAL

712.061 Structural Precast Units Amend this section by adding the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of the Construction subsection:

“Facilities certified by NPCA or PCI shall provide to the Fabrication Engineer a copy of their annual audit to include deficiency reports and corrective actions.”

Revise this section by changing the letter “b” of ASTM C1611 of the Concrete Testing subsection so that it reads:

“b. Air content shall be 5.0% to 8.0%.”

SECTION 713 STRUCTURAL STEEL AND RELATED MATERIAL

Section 713.01 Structural Steel Replace paragraph two in its entirety with the following:

“Main load-carrying components subject to tensile stresses or stress reversal shall meet the notch toughness requirements in AASHTO M 270M, Table 11, Zone 2, for non-fracture critical steel or Table 12, Zone 2 for fracture critical steel. Frequency of tension tests shall comply with the requirements of S1.”

Section 713.02 High Strength Bolts Revise this subsection by removing the portion from the beginning up to and including TABLE 1 – Test Schedule*, and replace it with:

“Bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F3125, Grade A325, Type 1 or Type 3. Type 3 bolts shall be supplied for all structures utilizing unpainted AASHTO M 270M weathering steel. Type 1 galvanized bolts shall be used for all structures utilizing metallized or galvanized steel.

Nuts shall meet the requirements of ASTM A563.

Circular and beveled washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F436.

Direct Tension Indicators (DTI’S) shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F959. DTI’s for use with painted steel shall have a plain “as fabricated” finish. DTI’s for use with unpainted steel shall be galvanized to the requirements of ASTM B695 Class 50, Type I and have a fusion-bonded epoxy coating. DTI’s used with galvanized steel, metallized steel and steel coated with a zinc-rich primer shall be galvanized to the requirements of ASTM B695 Class 50, Type I.

“Twist Off” Type Tension Control Structural Bolt/Nut/Washer Assemblies shall meet the requirements of ASTM F3125, Grade F1852.

Bolts, nuts and washers specified to be galvanized, shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695 Class 50, Type I.

All fastener (bolts and nuts), whether black or galvanized, shall be coated with a suitable lubricant. Galvanized nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a visible dye.

Each lot of bolts, nuts, washers and DTI's shall be tested by the manufacturer in accordance with the tests tabulated in Table 1 - Test Schedule. The testing frequency for bolts, nuts and washers from each shipping lot of fasteners shall be as specified in the applicable AASHTO/ASTM Standard Specifications. The testing frequency for each production lot of DTI's shall be as specified in ASTM F959.

TABLE 1 - Test Schedule*

Bolts	Tensile Strength (Wedge Test)	ASTM F606
	Proof Load	ASTM F606
	Hardness	ASTM F606
	Coating Thickness	ASTM B695
Nuts	Proof Load	ASTM F606
	Hardness	ASTM F606
	Coating Thickness	ASTM B695
Washers	Hardness	ASTM F606
	Coating Thickness	ASTM B695
DTI's	Coating Thickness	ASTM B695
	Compression Load	ASTM F959

Section 716

STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM AND RELATED MATERIAL

716.01 Aluminum Railings: Revise this subsection by removing section d. and replacing with:

d. Steel Anchor Assembly Steel spacers for post anchors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A36. Nuts embedded in concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A307.

Anchor bolts, exposed nuts and washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A449 or ASTM F1554, Grade 55 and shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I.

SECTION 718

TRAFFIC SIGNALS MATERIAL

718.03 Signal Mounting Amend the paragraph beginning with “All trunions, brackets and...” by adding “**For polycarbonate signal heads with more than 3 sections or requiring mounting extensions greater than 12 inches in length, reinforcing plates shall be used to reinforce the housings at the point of attachment.**” to the end of the paragraph.

718.08 Controller Cabinet Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “The cabinet shall be supplied with LED light panels...” on or about page 7-66 with **“The cabinet shall be supplied with white LED light panels which shall automatically illuminate via a door open switch whenever one of the four main cabinet doors are opened for the ground mount cabinet or two main doors for the side of pole cabinet. The ground mounted cabinet shall contain four LED light panels per side totaling eight panels for the cabinet; one panel each at the top and bottom portion of the front side and back side on the Control side and Power/Auxiliary side of the cabinet. Each light panel shall produce a minimum of 250 lumens for a total minimum lumen output of 2000 lumens with all eight panels illuminated. The minimum output per side would be 1000 lumens. The LED panels shall be protected by a clear shatterproof shield. The side of pole mounted cabinet shall contain four light panels; one at the top of the rack assembly and one at the bottom rack assembly on each side of the cabinet.**

A second door open status switch per door shall activate a controller input to log a report event that one of the doors was opened. All door open status switches shall be connected to the same controller input. For the ground mount cabinet, there shall be two switches on each of the four main doors. For the side-of-pole mount cabinet, there shall be two switches on each of the two main doors.”

Revise this subsection by replacing the paragraph beginning with “The cabinet shall be supplied with a generator panel ...” on or about page 7-68 with:

“The cabinet shall be supplied with a generator panel. The generator panel shall consist of a manual transfer switch and a twist-lock connector for generator hookup. The transfer switch knob and twist-lock connector shall be located inside a stainless steel enclosure with a separate lockable door accessed with a Corbin #2 key. The unit shall be mounted on the left, exterior of the control side wall of the ground mount cabinet a minimum of 36” above the surrounding grade and on the lower left side of the pole mounted cabinet. The generator transfer switch shall be a Reliance C30A1N Signa Series or approved equal. “

Revise this subsection by removing the following from the paragraph beginning with “The ground mounted cabinet shall be supplied and installed with an electric service meter socket trim and electrical service disconnect switch ...” on or about page 7-69: **“(removed: thus preventing that space from being used either by equipment supplied as part of the project, or future equipment that would be installed in the rack system. Joe indicated that he would add this language to the detail so it is covered.)”**.

Revise this subsection by replacing the following in the paragraph beginning with “The Contractor shall reconfigure the default user name...” on or around page 7-70; “MaineDOT IT” with **“MaineDOT Traffic Division”**.

In the paragraph beginning with “Tests shall be conducted by the contractor...” on or around page 7-73, amend this subsection by removing **“in the state of Maine and”** after “The facility shall be”.

Amend this Section by adding the following subsection:

718.13 Field Monitoring Unit (FMU) This item of work shall conform to this specification. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a Field Monitoring Unit (FMU) and software, as well as all needed accessories required for a full and complete installation, including but not limited to power adapters, Ethernet cables, and interface cables, as described herein.

Where applicable, communications from MaineDOT's cloud-based Central Management System (CMS) to the on-street traffic signal controllers shall be made through fiber optic interconnect cable connected back to existing internet connections and/or the Field Monitoring Unit (FMU). The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials necessary for a complete and operational fiber optic interconnection to all project intersections as shown on the plans. All connections to the CMS cloud-based system shall be via a secure VPN network.

The FMU shall be the only remote connection device used by isolated intersections to connect to the cloud-based system. All connections shall be encrypted VPN tunnels. The Contractor shall coordinate all configuration settings with MaineDOT IT and the Engineer.

The FMU central web based interface shall be a separate element from the CMS.

MATERIALS: The materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

1. The work under this item specifies the requirements for the FMU. The FMU shall operate independent of the brand/type of intersection controller deployed in the ATC traffic cabinet.
2. The FMU shall conform to the following requirements:
 - 2.1 The FMU shall function correctly between -34 degrees C and +74 degrees C.
 - 2.2 The FMU shall be provided with appropriately rated connectors that allows the FMU to be exchanged by unplugging connectors, without tools.
 - 2.3 The FMU shall monitor and log all ATC Controller and ATC cabinet faults and or alarms.
 - 2.4 The FMU shall be wired directly to the ATC cabinet.
 - 2.5 The FMU shall have an internal cellular modem running at 4G LTE.
 - 2.5.1 The Cellular modem shall be designed to be replaced / upgraded to 5G service when available.
 - 2.6 The FMU shall incorporate an integrated GPS and cell modem.
 - 2.7 The configuration of the FMU shall be accomplished by accessing the internal web server with a browser. It shall be possible to configure the FMU without any special software.
 - 2.8 The FMU shall be powered via a standard 120V input power.

- 2.9 The FMU shall allow for the routing of the controller configuration packets to and from the controller (either by Ethernet or serial communications) for any type of controller utilized by the MaineDOT. In this way it shall be possible to configure the controller and utilize the controller specific software to interrogate the controller, and the FMU shall provide the communications pipe which allows this to be accomplished.
- 2.10 The FMU shall, within the size limitations above, include a battery and battery charging/monitoring circuit, to allow the FMU to function correctly even when all power to the intersection has failed. The battery shall continue to power the FMU for a minimum of 5 hours after all power has failed to the intersection.
- 2.11 The FMU shall incorporate an integrated GPS which will allow the FMU to geo-locate itself on the FMU management software map, without configuration.
- 2.12 The FMU shall operate without requiring a static IP address. The only configuration required at the FMU is to enter the URL of where the FMU management software is hosted.
- 2.13 In the event that the cell service is interrupted or is not available, the FMU shall store any events that occur in internal memory and forward these events automatically to the FMU management software when the cell service is restored. In this way, a complete record of events at the device can be maintained even if cell service is interrupted for a period. The system will store 5000 events.
- 2.14 The FMU shall utilize HTTP and HTTPS protocols, and XML data structures, for communication with the FMU management software. In this way the data will be open for future expansion and competition. The use of secret proprietary protocols is not permitted.
- 2.15 The FMU shall include Ethernet communications via an Ethernet Port with RJ45 connector.
- 2.16 The FMU shall include weather proof antennas.

3. Map Display FMU Management Software

- 3.1 The FMU shall include a scrollable, zoomable map display, with the intersections and other monitored devices shown as representative icons on the map. The map shall include the ability to see the intersections using Google Streetview.
- 3.2 The alarm status of the intersection shall be clearly indicated on the icon on the map, so that the user can see at a glance which intersections are in alarm.
- 3.3 The map display shall also include a list of intersections, with the number and priority of alarms indicated on the list. Intersections in high priority alarm shall be moved to the top

of the list, followed by medium priority, low priority and then finally by intersections not in alarm.

- 3.4 The icons shall change to be able to clearly indicate if an intersection is offline.
- 3.5 Clicking on the icon on the map shall expose a box with the current parameters of the intersection shown.
- 3.6 The default map display position and zoom shall be configurable by user, so that the user's view will default to show the intersections that the user is responsible for managing.
- 3.7 The map view shall have the ability to show Google traffic overlays on the map.

4. Intersection Detail Display FMU Management Software

- 4.1 It shall be possible to drill down, either from the map icon or from the list, to a device level detail for the intersection, which as a minimum shall display the following parameters:
 - 4.1.1 The alarm status, with priority indicated, and a text description of the alarm (if an alarm is present for this device).
 - 4.1.2 The time since the last communication with the device
 - 4.1.3 The following parameters (real time now values, minimum for the day values, maximum for the day values, and average for the day values)
 - 4.1.3.1 The AC mains voltage (value)
 - 4.1.3.2 The battery back-up voltage (value)
 - 4.1.3.3 The cabinet temperature (value)
 - 4.1.3.4 The cabinet humidity (value)
 - 4.1.3.5 The presence of AC power (OK or Fail)
 - 4.1.3.6 The flashing status of the intersection (OK or Flashing)
 - 4.1.3.7 Stop Time status (OK or Stop Time Active)
 - 4.1.3.8 The cabinet door status (Open or Closed)
 - 4.1.3.9 The intersection fan status (Fan On or Fan off)

- 4.1.4 It shall be possible to view graphs of each of the value parameters in graphical form, over the recent two-week period. This includes real time graphs of:
 - 4.1.4.1 The AC mains voltage
 - 4.1.4.2 The battery back-up voltage
 - 4.1.4.3 The cabinet temperature
 - 4.1.4.4 The cabinet humidity

5. Diagnostics and Log Display FMU Management Software

- 5.1 From the device level detail within the FMU management software, it shall be possible to drill down to get the raw data; the error logs; and the communications logs to allow a technician to fault-find problems.
- 5.2 It shall be possible to filter the logs by Device; by Device Type and/or by Group as well as between dates.
- 5.3 It shall be possible to print these selected logs to a local printer or a PDF file.
- 5.4 It shall be possible to export these logs to Excel on the local computer for further analysis.

6. Alarms FMU Management Software

- 6.1 The FMU management software shall have a comprehensive alarm generation capability
- 6.2 It shall be possible to configure alarms to be generated on any parameter becoming out of tolerance, including analog values, digital values and enumerated values.
- 6.3 Alarms shall be configurable to be of Low, High or Critical Priority.
- 6.4 The alarm priority shall be displayed throughout the FMU management software, on all displays, using color codes such as red-critical; yellow – high; and amber-low to indicate the priority of the alarm.
- 6.5 The current active alarms shall be accessible for view via an expandable window, to see which alarms are active and when the alarm occurred. The highest priority alarms shall rise to the top of the list.

7. Alerts FMU Management Software

- 7.1 The FMU management software shall have comprehensive alerting capability, to enable the response personnel to be notified when an abnormal situation has occurred.

- 7.2 It shall be possible to configure alerts to one or more personnel for each alarm. This will cause, as selected, an SMS and/or an email to be sent to the person when an alarm occurs.
- 7.3 The alert shall be configurable to optionally send via email and/or via SMS a message when an alarm clears.
- 7.4 The intention is that the FMU management software provides the alerts to the user in near real time. The SMS and email shall be issued within 30 seconds of the occurrence of event which results in an alert being issued.

8. Hosting and Connectivity and Service FMU / FMU Management Software

- 8.1 The contractor shall supply the FMU with the FMU manufacturers 10 year options for Connectivity and Service, as part of the purchase price. The Connectivity and Service agreement shall include at a minimum:
- 8.1.1 Cellular Connectivity
 - 8.1.2 No cellular overage charges
 - 8.1.3 Extended warranty on the hardware for the period of the Connectivity and Service Agreement
 - 8.1.4 Over-the-air software updates
 - 8.1.5 Over-the-air security updates
 - 8.1.6 Future Connected Vehicles Service

Section 719 **SIGNING MATERIAL**

719.072 Overhead Signing: Revise this subsection by replacing it in entirety with:

“Sign panels mounted to independent sign support structures and support structure components mounted to bridges passing over the highway are considered to be overhead signing. Overhead signing shall be mounted on W6 by 9 steel beams conforming to the requirements of ASTM A992/A992M, galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A123), or the same size aluminum beams conforming to ASTM B221M, alloys and tempers of 6061-T6, 6063-T6 or 6005-T5. These components shall be horizontally spaced a maximum of 5¼ feet on center, extending from the bottom of sign panel to the top. If supplemental signs are included in the contract, these beams will extend from the bottom of the main sign panel to the top of the supplemental sign panel. The maximum distance from the edge of the sign to the center of the W6 by 9 shall not exceed approximately 3¼ feet.

On independent sign support structures, these W6 by 9 beam components shall be fastened to chords with a pair of appropriately sized U-bolts on each side of the web at each fastening

location. A similar pair of U-bolt assemblies shall be used in attaching each chord of an overhead component to upright supports. U-bolts for steel support structures shall conform to ASTM A449, Type 1. U-bolt hardware, which includes nuts, flat washers, and helical lock washers, shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I. Washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F436. The U-bolt material for aluminum support structures, or a combination of steel and aluminum structural components, shall be stainless steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM F593, alloy group 1, with a minimum yield strength of 45 ksi. Steel support structures may also utilize stainless steel hardware assemblies as an alternative to galvanized steel. Nuts shall be of the locking type with nylon inserts. Washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A276, Type 302. Flat washers, without helical lock washers, will be acceptable in this stainless steel assembly.

On bridge mounted structures, the fastener configurations shall be depicted in the contract documents. “

SECTION 720 STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS, LUMINAIRES AND TRAFFIC SIGNALS

720.03 Steel Supports: Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph beginning with “Chord flange splice fastener” and replacing with:

“Chord flange splice fastener assemblies shall conform to ASTM A325, Type 1, and galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I. Other fastener assemblies shall be as specified in Section 719.07, or as approved by the Fabrication Engineer.”

720.06 Steel H-beam: Revise this subsection by replacing it in its entirety with:

“Steel H-beam Post shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A992. All work shall conform to the applicable provisions of Section 504 – Structural Steel. Steel shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111 (ASTM A123). All steel hardware for use with H-beam poles shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I.”

720.07 Anchor Bolts: Revise this subsection by replacing it in its entirety with:

“Anchor bolts and nuts supplied for aluminum and/or steel supports shall conform to ASTM A449, Type 1, or ASTM F1554, Grade 55, both with a minimum yield strength of 55 ksi. Anchor bolts shall be supplied with 2 heavy hex nuts and 2 hardened washers and unless otherwise specified the anchor bolts shall have a 90° bend with a 6 inch minimum leg length at the lower end. The anchor bolts, nuts and hardened washers shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I. The bolt

shall be zinc-coated 12 inches from the exposed end, unless otherwise specified. If the anchor bolts are to be used with breakaway devices incorporating the function of a nut, for example, longitudinally grooved breakaway couplings, nuts or washers will not be required.

Alternate materials, grades, and designs may be used for anchor bolts subject to approval of the Fabrication Engineer.”

720.09 Wood Ornamental Light Standard: Revise this subsection by removing the paragraph beginning with “All bolts shall be” and replacing it with:

“All bolts shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 (ASTM A153), ASTM F2329, or ASTM B695, Class 50, Type I.”

720.12 Wood Sign Posts Revise the first sentence so that it reads:

“Wood sign posts shall be rectangular, straight and sound timber, cut from live growing native spruce, red pine, hemlock, cedar trees or other AWWA approved species, free from loose knots or other structurally weakening defects of importance, such as shake or holes or heart rot.”

Revise the third paragraph that starts with “When pressure treated...” so that it reads:

“All sign posts shall be pressure-treated in accordance with AASHTO M 133 and AWWA Standard U1, UC4A, Commodity Specification A: Sawn Products.”



STATE OF MAINE - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY
OFFICE OF STATE FIRE MARSHAL
45 COMMERCE DR STE 1
AUGUSTA, ME 04333-0001

Construction Permit

No. 31616

In accordance with the provisions of M.R.S.A. Title 25, Chapter 317, Sec.317 and Title 5, Section 4594-F, permission is hereby granted to construct or alter the following referenced building according to the plans hitherto filed with the Commissioner and now approved. No departure from application form/plans shall be made without prior approval in writing. Nothing herein shall excuse the holder of this permit for failure to comply with local ordinances, zoning laws, or other pertinent legal restrictions.

Each permit issued shall be displayed at the site of construction.

Building: MDOT CREW QUARTERS - MEDWAY
Location: 185 GRINDSTONE RD, MEDWAY, ME 04460-3026
Owner: MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
Owner Address: MAINE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
16 SHS
AUGUSTA, ME 04333-0001

Occupancy Type: Business
Secondary Use: Business
No Sprinkler System
Fire Alarm System
Barrier Free
Construction Mode: New Building
Unprotected Wood Frame: Type V (000)
Final Number of Stories: 1

Permit Date: 10/31/2025 **Expiration Date:** 04/30/2026

Notes and additional requirements:

*Any changes to the project from what was permitted shall require updated drawings and may be subject to further review or permitting. Please update this office with any proposed changes prior to facilitating the change. The requirements of NFPA 241 2019 edition, for safeguarding of demolition, construction and renovations apply. Please be certain to review NFPA 241 and coordinate with Owner, design professional, contractors, and local officials as required.

COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC SAFETY

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM APPLICATION

Maine Dept. of Health & Human Services
Division of Environmental Health, SHS 11
(207) 287-5672 Fax: (207) 287-3165

PROPERTY LOCATION		CAUTION: PERMIT REQUIRED - ATTACH IN SPACE BELOW	
City, Town, or Plantation	Medway	Town/City	Medway Permit # A-110
Street or Road	185 Grindstone Road	Date Permit Issued	8/14/25 Fee: \$265 Double Fee Charged ()
Subdivision, Lot #	Maine DOT Maintenance Lot	Local Plumbing Inspector Signature	L.P.I. # 628
OWNER/APPLICANT INFORMATION		The Subsurface Wastewater Disposal System shall not be installed until a Permit is issued by the Local Plumbing Inspector. The Permit shall authorize the owner or installer to install the disposal system in accordance with this application and the Maine Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules.	
Name (last, first, MI)	Maine DOT Region 5 Attn: Matthew Scoll ☐ Owner ☒ Applicant	Municipal Tax Map # 018 Lot # 004	
Mailing Address of Applicant	41 Rice Street Presque Isle, ME 04769	CAUTION: INSPECTION REQUIRED I have inspected the installation authorized above and found it to be in compliance with the Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules Application. (1st) date approved _____ (2nd) date approved _____	
Daytime Tel. #	207-692-1500	OWNER OR APPLICANT STATEMENT I state and acknowledge that the information submitted is correct to the best of my knowledge and understand that any falsification is reason for the Department and/or Local Plumbing Inspector to deny a Permit. <i>Matthew Scoll</i> 7-11-2025 Signature of Owner or Applicant Date	
PERMIT INFORMATION			
TYPE OF APPLICATION	THIS APPLICATION REQUIRES	DISPOSAL SYSTEM COMPONENTS	
☒ 1. First Time System ☐ 2. Replacement System Type replaced: _____ Year installed: _____ ☐ 3. Expanded System ☐ a. < 25% Expansion ☐ b. ≥ 25% Expansion ☐ 4. Experimental System ☐ 5. Seasonal Conversion	☒ 1. No Rule Variance ☐ 2. First Time System Variance ☐ a. Local Plumbing Inspector Approval ☐ b. State & Local Plumbing Inspector ☐ 3. Replacement System Variance ☐ a. Local Plumbing Inspector Approval ☐ b. State & Local Plumbing Inspector ☐ 4. Minimum Lot Size Variance ☐ 5. Seasonal Conversion Permit	☒ 1. Complete Non-engineered System ☐ 2. Primitive System (graywater & alt. toilet) ☐ 3. Alternative Toilet, specify: _____ ☐ 4. Non-engineered Treatment Tank (only) ☐ 5. Holding Tank, _____ gallons ☐ 6. Non-engineered Disposal Field (only) ☐ 7. Separated Laundry System ☐ 8. Complete Engineered System (2000 gpd or more) ☐ 9. Engineered Treatment Tank (only) ☐ 10. Engineered Disposal Field (only) ☐ 11. Pre-treatment, specify: _____ ☐ 12. Miscellaneous Components	
SIZE OF PROPERTY	DISPOSAL SYSTEM TO SERVE	TYPE OF WATER SUPPLY	
9.9 +/- ☐ SQ. FT. ☒ ACRES	☐ 1. Single-Family Dwellings, Total No. of Bedrooms: _____ ☐ 2. Multiple Family Dwelling, No. of Units: _____ ☒ 3. Other: <u>Crew Quarters w/ Shower</u> (specify) Current Use ☐ Seasonal ☒ Year Round ☐ Undeveloped	☒ 1. Drilled Well ☐ 2. Dug Well ☐ 3. Private ☐ 4. Public ☐ 5. Other	
SHORELAND ZONING	DESIGN DETAILS (SYSTEM LAYOUT SHOWN ON PAGE 3)		
☐ Yes ☒ No			
TREATMENT TANK	DISPOSAL FIELD TYPE & SIZE	GARBAGE DISPOSAL UNIT	DESIGN FLOW
☒ 1. Concrete ☒ a. Regular ☐ b. Low Profile ☐ 2. Plastic w/ Lift Station & PL-68 Filter ☐ 3. Other: _____ CAPACITY: <u>1,000</u> GAL	☐ 1. Stone Bed ☐ 2. Stone Trench ☒ 3. Proprietary Device Concrete Chambers ☒ a. cluster array ☐ c. Linear ☒ b. regular load ☐ d. H-20 load ☐ 4. Other: _____ SIZE: <u>1,107</u> sq. ft. ☐ lin. ft.	☒ 1. No ☐ 2. Yes ☐ 3. Maybe If Yes of Maybe, specify one below: ☐ a. multi-compartment tank ☐ b. _____ tanks in series ☐ c. Increase in tank capacity ☒ d. Filter on Tank Outlet	<u>300</u> gallons per day BASED ON: ☐ 1. Table 4A (dwelling unit(s)) ☒ 2. Table 4C (other facilities) SHOW CALCULATIONS — for other facilities — 15 Employees x 20 GPD (Per Employee w/ shower)
SOIL DATA	DISPOSAL FIELD SIZING	EFFLUENT/EJECTOR PUMP	ATTACH WATER METER DATA
PROFILE <u>3</u> / <u>C</u> at Observation Hole # <u>BTP-03</u> Depth <u>18"</u> of Most Limiting Soil Factor Mottling	☐ 1. Medium---2.6 sq. ft. / gpd ☒ 2. Medium---Large 3.3 sq. ft. / gpd ☐ 3. Large---4.1 sq. ft. / gpd ☐ 4. Extra Large---5.0 sq. ft. / gpd	☐ 1. Not Required ☐ 2. May Be Required ☒ 3. Required Specify only for engineered systems: DOSE: <u>30-35</u> gallons	☐ 3. Section 4G (meter readings) LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE at center of disposal area Lat. <u>045</u> d <u>37'</u> m <u>32.67"</u> s Lon. <u>068</u> d <u>32'</u> m <u>10.37"</u> s if g.p.s. state margin of error: _____
SITE EVALUATOR STATEMENT			
I certify that on <u>06-18-2025</u> (date) I completed a site evaluation on this property and state that the data reported are accurate and that the proposed system is in compliance with the State of Maine Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules (10-144A CMR 241).			
Site Evaluator Signature <u>DAVID W. MOYSE</u> Site Evaluator Name Printed		SE # <u>264</u> Telephone Number <u>(207) 945-6179</u>	Date <u>6-24-25</u> Email Address <u>dave@moyseenvironmental.com</u>

Note: Changes to or deviations from the design should be confirmed with the Site Evaluator.

HHE-200 Rev. 08-2013

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM APPLICATION

Maine Dept. of Health & Human Services
Division of Environmental Health, SHS 11
(207) 287-5672 Fax: (207) 287-3165Town, City, Plantation
MedwayStreet, Road, Subdivision
185 Grindstone RoadOwner or Applicant Name
Maine DOT Region 5 Attn: Matthew ScottSEE ATTACHED
USGS MAP

SEE SITE PLAN ATTACHED

*SEE ATTACHED NOTES

SOIL PROFILE DESCRIPTION AND CLASSIFICATION (Location of Observation Holes Shown Above)

Observation Hole # BTP-03 ☒ Test Pit ☐ Boring4" " Depth of organic horizon above mineral soil

Texture	Consistency	Color	Mottling
0		LIGHT GRAY	
6	FRABLE	STRONG	
12		BROWN	
18	FIRM	OLIVE BROWN	FEW FAINT
24	VERY FIRM	OLIVE	COMMON DESTROY
30			
36			
42			
48			
Soil Profile	Classification Condition	Slope Percent	Limiting Factor Depth
3	C	4%	18"
			☒ Groundwater
			☒ Restrictive Layer
			☐ Bedrock

Observation Hole # B1 ☐ Test Pit ☒ Boring4" " Depth of organic horizon above mineral soil

Texture	Consistency	Color	Mottling
0			
6			
12			
18			
24			
30			
36			
42			
48			
Soil Profile	Classification Condition	Slope Percent	Limiting Factor Depth
			☐ Groundwater
			☐ Restrictive Layer
			☐ Bedrock

Site Evaluator Signature

SE #

Date

Page 2 of 3
HHE-200 Rev. 08/2011

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM APPLICATION

Town, City, Plantation

Medway

Street, Road, Subdivision

185 Grindstone Road

Owner or Applicant Name

Maine DOT Region 5 Attn: Matthew Scott

Maine Dept. of Health & Human Services
Division of Environmental Health, S&S 11
(207) 287-5672 Fax: (207) 287-4172

SITE PLAN

Scale 1" = 40 ft.

SEE ATTACHED
USGS MAP

GRAVEL PARKING AREA

PAVED PARKING AREA

LOCATION OF
SEWER OUTLET
UNKNOWN

PROPOSED SEPTIC
TANK w/ LIFT STATION

EXISTING BUILDING

EXISTING TANK w/
LIFT STATION
SERVING EXISTING
BUILDING

PAVED PARKING AREA

GRAVEL PARKING AREA

PROPOSED BUILDING

PROPOSED FORCE MAIN UNDER
POTABLE WATER LINE

APPROX. EDGE
OF GRAVEL

4.1%

3.7%

5.67 W

3.7 W

14.6 W

28.8 W

16' W x 32' L

PROPOSED DISPOSAL FIELD

EXISTING DISPOSAL FIELD SERVING EXISTING BUILDING

PLACE TRAFFIC BARRIER, SUCH AS BOULDERS OR BOLLARDS TO PROTECT DISPOSAL FIELD

UTP

APPROX. TREE LINE

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

WOODED

ROUTE 11

APPROX. LOCATION OF
20' WELL EASEMENT

ABUTTER'S
MOBILE
HOME

APPROXIMATE POTABLE
WATER LINE SERVING
ABUTTER'S MOBILE HOME

50-FOOT DISPOSAL FIELD
SETBACK TO "MINOR WATER BODY"
PER DISPOSAL RULES

50-FOOT DISPOSAL FIELD
SETBACK TO "MINOR WATER BODY"
PER DISPOSAL RULES

WESTERLY 1/4 NW 1/4 OF
"UNNAMED STREAM"
(MINOR WATER BODY)
PER DISPOSAL RULES

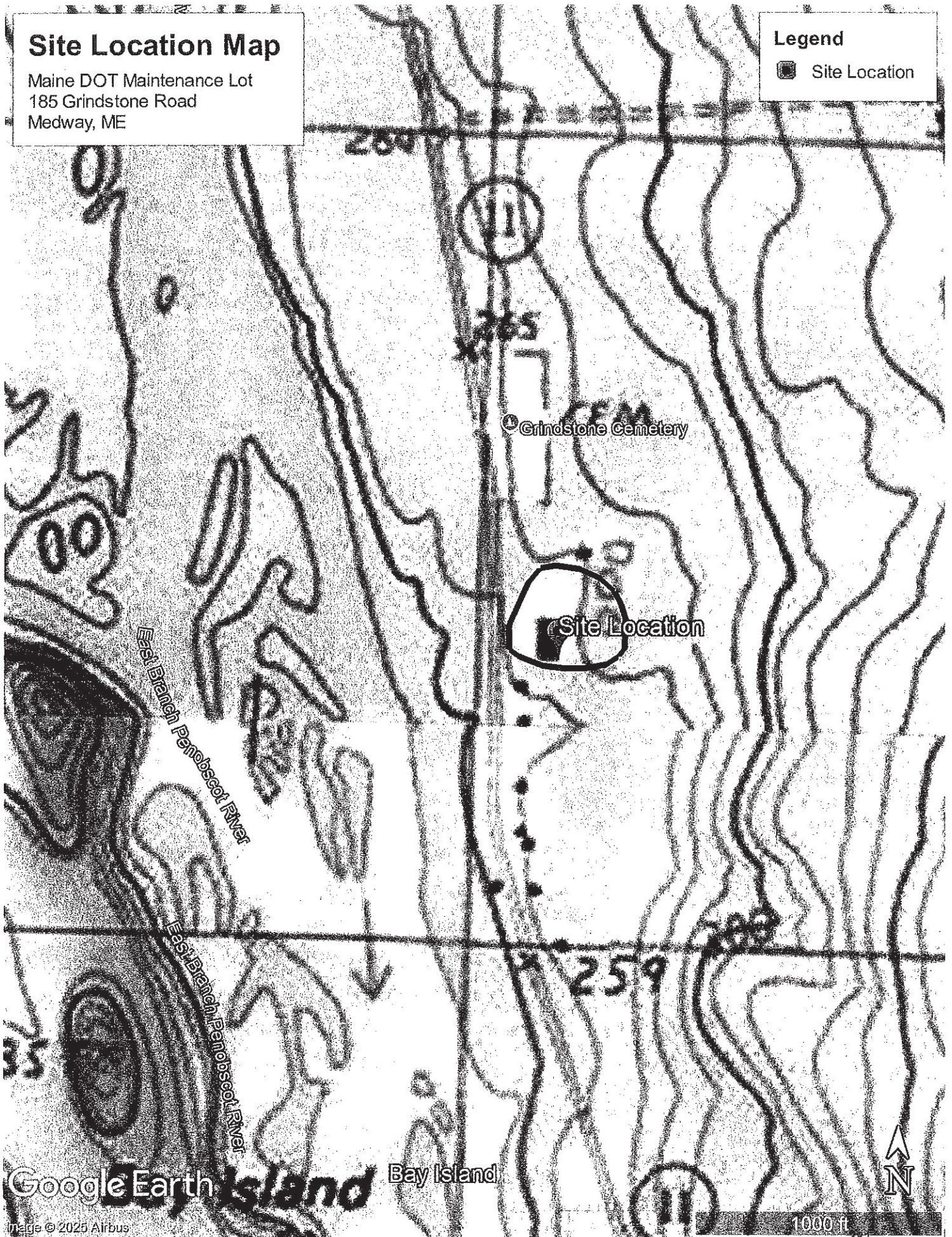
Matthew Scott
USE# 264 6243

Site Location Map

Maine DOT Maintenance Lot
185 Grindstone Road
Medway, ME

Legend

 Site Location



Google Earth

Bay Island

Image © 2025 Airbus

1000 ft

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM APPLICATION

Maine Dept. of Health & Human Services
Division of Environmental Health, SHS 11
(207) 287-5672, Fax: (207) 287-4172

Town, City, Plantation
Medway
Street, Road, Subdivision
185 Grindstone Road
Owner or Applicant Name
Maine DOT Region 5 Attn: Matthew Scott

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL PLAN

Scale: 1" = 20 ft

APPROX. POTABLE WATER LINE. MUST BE 10' FROM ALL SEPTIC DISPOSAL FIELDS AND SEPTIC TANKS. WATER LINE MUST BE 12" ABOVE THE PROPOSED FORCE MAIN.

INSTALL 8-OUTLET DISTRIBUTION BOX. BOTTOM FEED. BE SURE LEVEL, BEDDED IN GRAVEL AND INSULATED. PROTECT FROM FREEZING.

PROPOSED DISPOSAL FIELD
INSTALL 16 SIDE-FEED CONCRETE CHAMBERS
2 ROWS X 9 UNITS LONG - (16' W x 32' L)

INSTALL 2" FORCE MAIN HD 100 POLY PRESSURE SEWER PIPE. ASSUME MIN. 5' FROST DEPTH. PROTECT AGAINST FREEZING WITH PROPER FILL COVER AND INSULATION. MUST BE 12" BELOW POTABLE WATER LINE.

INSTALL 1,000 GAL. SEPTIC TANK W/ LIFT STATION AND PL-68 ZABEL FILTER. BE SURE WATERTIGHT AND LEVEL. MUST BE BEDDED PROPERLY IN STONE, EXTENDING OUT AT LEAST 4" BEYOND EDGE OF TANK. INSULATE TOP AND SIDES OF TANK WITH MIN. 2" RIGID POLYSTYRENE INSULATION BOARD.

INSTALL 4" SOLID SCH. 40 PVC SEWER PIPE 1/4" PER FT. MINIMUM GRADIENT. BE SURE ELEVATION ADEQUATE FOR GRAVITY FLOW (EXACT LOCATION UNKNOWN).

SEWER OUTLET (LOCATION UNKNOWN)

PROPOSED BUILDING

SLEEVE FORCE MAIN AT LEAST 10' ON EACH SIDE OF POTABLE WATER LINE. USE TWO 10' SECTIONS OF SOLID SCH. 40 PVC PIPING AND SEAL EACH END WITH CONCRETE.

APPROX. TOE OF FILL

APPROX. 20' WELL EASEMENT BOUNDARY.

INSTALL 4" SDR 35 FOR CONNECTION PIPING

EDGE OF STONE

EXISTING GRADE ELEVATIONS

MANIFOLD ENDS W/ 4" SDR 35 PIPE, TYP.

EDGE OF 3 FT. SHOULDER

-36"

-45"

-47"

-52"

4:1 GRADE

4:1 GRADE

4:1 GRADE

Da/Mapa *USE #264* *6-24-25*

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM APPLICATION		Maine Dept. of Health & Human Services Division of Environmental Health, SHS II (207) 287-5672 Fax: (207) 287-3165																
Town, City, Plantation Medway	Street, Road, Subdivision 185 Grindstone Road	Owner or Applicant Name Maine DOT Region 5 Attn: Matthew Scott																
SEE DISPOSAL PLAN ATTACHED																		
BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS Depth of Backfill (B-A) 19" to 28" Depth of Backfill (C-D) 30" to 35"		CONSTRUCTION ELEVATIONS ERP 0 Finished Grade Elevation -14" to -17" Top of Chamber -29" Bottom of Chamber -42"																
		ELEVATION REFERENCE POINT (ERP) Location & Description: _____ Nail in Blue Flagging 41.5" Up On 6" DBH Fir Tree Double Blue Flagged.																
DISPOSAL FIELD CROSS SECTION		TABLE 11A Backfill Textural Gradation <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Sieve Size</th> <th>Percent Passing by Weight</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>3 inches</td><td>100</td></tr> <tr><td>#4</td><td>75-100</td></tr> <tr><td>#10</td><td>50-100</td></tr> <tr><td>#60</td><td>10-50</td></tr> <tr><td>#100</td><td>2-20</td></tr> <tr><td>#200</td><td>2-8</td></tr> <tr><td>Clay Fraction</td><td>0-2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight	3 inches	100	#4	75-100	#10	50-100	#60	10-50	#100	2-20	#200	2-8	Clay Fraction	0-2
Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight																	
3 inches	100																	
#4	75-100																	
#10	50-100																	
#60	10-50																	
#100	2-20																	
#200	2-8																	
Clay Fraction	0-2																	
* Note That Additional Fill May Be Placed Over and Around Disposal Field to Blend Finished Grade with Existing Slopes. * Finished Grades Should Divert All Runoff Away From Disposal Field.		Scales: Verticle: 1" = 7' Horizontal: 1" = 7'																
 Site Evaluator Signature		264 SE #																
6-24-25 Date		Page 3 of 3 HHE-200 Rev. 08/2011																

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM

INSTALLATION SPECIFICATIONS AND GUIDELINES

GENERAL STATEMENTS

- A. The disposal system shall not be installed without the necessary permits, which are the responsibility of the Owner, or Owner's Rep.
- B. The Local Plumbing Inspector (LPI) shall permit and inspect the installation of the disposal system before it can be used. Required inspections are (1. After site preparation, and (2. Prior to covering the system. Be sure to notify LPI in well in advance for inspections (min. 24 hrs. before the system is ready to inspect).
- C. The disposal system must be installed in accordance with the following specifications and guidelines, or with the current Maine Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules, if not stated herein.
- D. The disposal system shall be installed by a qualified professional according to the design. No modifications may be made to the design or changes to the installation without the approval of the design Site Evaluator. If there is a question or an issue arises, the installation should cease and the Site Evaluator should be notified immediately.
- E. An "as-built" copy of the design must be provided by the Installer to the Homeowner after the system has been installed and approved by the LPI. This "as-built" copy should include modifications made, along with key information like the location of the sewer pipe outlet, tanks and D-box. The LPI will provide a form to the Owner that the Installer can use to provide a Statement of Compliance for the system's installation.

SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. The disposal system shall include the septic tanks, gravity and pressure sewer and effluent lines, grease interceptor tank, distribution manhole, distribution boxes, disposal field (bed, chambers, other devices) and all other necessary appurtenances. The system components shall be typical and equal to those sold by American Concrete Industries, Inc., or other approved vendor, and must be concrete, fiberglass or polyethylene. Variations must be approved by the designer before their use or substitution is authorized. Abandoned septic tanks must be pumped out and disposed of properly, and are the Owner's responsibility.
- B. The septic tanks, grease interceptor tank, distribution boxes, distribution manhole, and leaching chambers shall be of precast reinforced concrete. All access points into each component above must be fitted with risers and secured covers to provide ease of access by authorized personnel. They must also be sealed properly to prevent water infiltration, and provisions made to ensure that they do not float if empty.

- C. The septic tank(s) shall be of a gallon capacity as indicated on the drawings with inlet baffle tee; effluent filter on outlet as specified; gas deflectors; inlet and outlet inspection ports with risers and covers; and all other necessary appurtenances.
- D. The effluent filter device shall be a filter-disc type capable of installation to sanitary piping with PVC cement as indicated and located on the construction drawings. Approved types include "Polylok" filter – *PL-122 (Res.)* or *PL-625 (Comm.)* by Polylok, Inc. of Wallingford, CT or equiv. "Zabel" filter-"A100" (Res.) or "A300" (Comm.) by Zabel (A Div. of Polylok)
- E. Risers and covers (precast or PVC) shall be installed as required for access into all tanks, distribution manholes and distribution boxes. All joints are to be sealed properly to prevent entry of water and roots, and all covers are to be secure to prevent unwanted entry.
- F. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) solid pipe and fittings shall be used for all gravity sewer/effluent lines. The PVC sewer pipe shall be 4-inch O.D. solid Schedule 40. The effluent line shall be PVC 4-inch O.D. SDR 35. All fittings shall be of the wide sweep type, secure and watertight. A cleanout (C.O.) must be provided for at least every 100 feet of pipe.
- G. The distribution manhole and distribution boxes shall contain one inlet with flow baffle, and adequate number of outlets as necessary, along with proper sump (vertical separation between outlet inverts and concrete base, creating pool of water to receive effluent), as indicated on construction drawings.
- H. Unless specified otherwise, the concrete leaching chambers shall be equal to American Concrete Industries' "Flow Diffusers". Chambers shall be approximately 4' W x 8' L x 13" H, with an "end-feed" or "side-feed" design. Plastic chambers shall be "Infiltrator's High Capacity", 34" W x 6.25' L x 16" H.
- I. Disposal field stone shall be clean (free of debris, soil fines, dirt and dust - washed recommended) stone of uniform size, ¾ inch to 1.5 inch dia. (all same size of diameter selected)
- J. Filter fabric shall be used to cover the stone in a stone bed, not hay or similar means. The fabric shall be Mirafi 140N or equiv. (nonwoven, 4 oz./sq. yd. min. weight) that is permeable and will not rip or tear during the backfill installation.
- K. All fill within the disposal areas shall be a gravelly, coarse sand material in accordance with the "disposal area fill/backfill" as specified on the attached plans and below. It shall be a heterogenous mix, well-graded and free of organics and debris.
- L. Entire system and all components shall meet the current requirements of State of Maine Plumbing Code (Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules – 144A CMR 241, Title 22 MRSA Chapter 42).

EXECUTION

General - Sewage Disposal System Installation

- A. The system shall be installed and constructed by a qualified, experienced professional in accordance with the approved design. Any questions, concerns, or identified contradictions found within the specifications or on the plans *must be* discussed with the designer prior to proceeding further with the installation. Assumptions or modifications to the design, plans, specifications, etc. must not be made without prior authorization of the designer.
- B. All seals and joints between parts and sections of the septic tanks, grease interceptor tank, piping, distribution manhole, distribution boxes, chambers and other components of the system shall be made watertight in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. All sewer lines shall be placed in straight lines where possible and at continuous grades. Horizontal bends required shall not be sharper than 45 degrees, with a wide, "sweeping" alignment to get an overall 90 degree connection (two 45 deg. joints), if needed. Building sewer lines shall have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot and effluent lines shall have a minimum 1/8 inch per foot pitch. Distribution piping must be level, not to exceed 2 inches per 100 feet. All exterior wastewater lines shall be installed as deep as possible, with a minimum depth of 5 ft. where possible. All lines shall be bedded on a 6-inch thick minimum, compacted sand or gravel bed with a minimum cover of at least 12 inches over the pipes, or as specified.
- D. Septic tanks, grease interceptor tank, distribution manhole, and distribution boxes shall be set level on a prepared, dry excavation with a level, firm, crushed stone bedding, extending out at least 4 inches all around each component, as shown on drawings. Tanks shall be installed under supervision of a representative of the manufacturer. Joints and seals shall be checked for water tightness. Frames / risers and covers shall be installed properly to provide access where needed.
- E. All system components shall be protected from settling, freezing, and crushing by adequate bedding, insulation and fill cover as shown on drawings or specified herein.

Preparation and Construction of Disposal Area

- A. The disposal field area and fill extensions comprising the disposal area should be fenced off from all traffic prior to construction beginning at the site. There shall be no traffic over the disposal area until installation. Heavy tire equipment such as tractors, backhoes, front-end loaders, or dump trucks shall not be driven over the disposal area at any time.
- B. Best Management Practices for Construction (BMPs) shall be followed. All proper erosion and sediment control measures must be in place prior to any soil disturbance, and remain in place until the construction site is permanently stable.

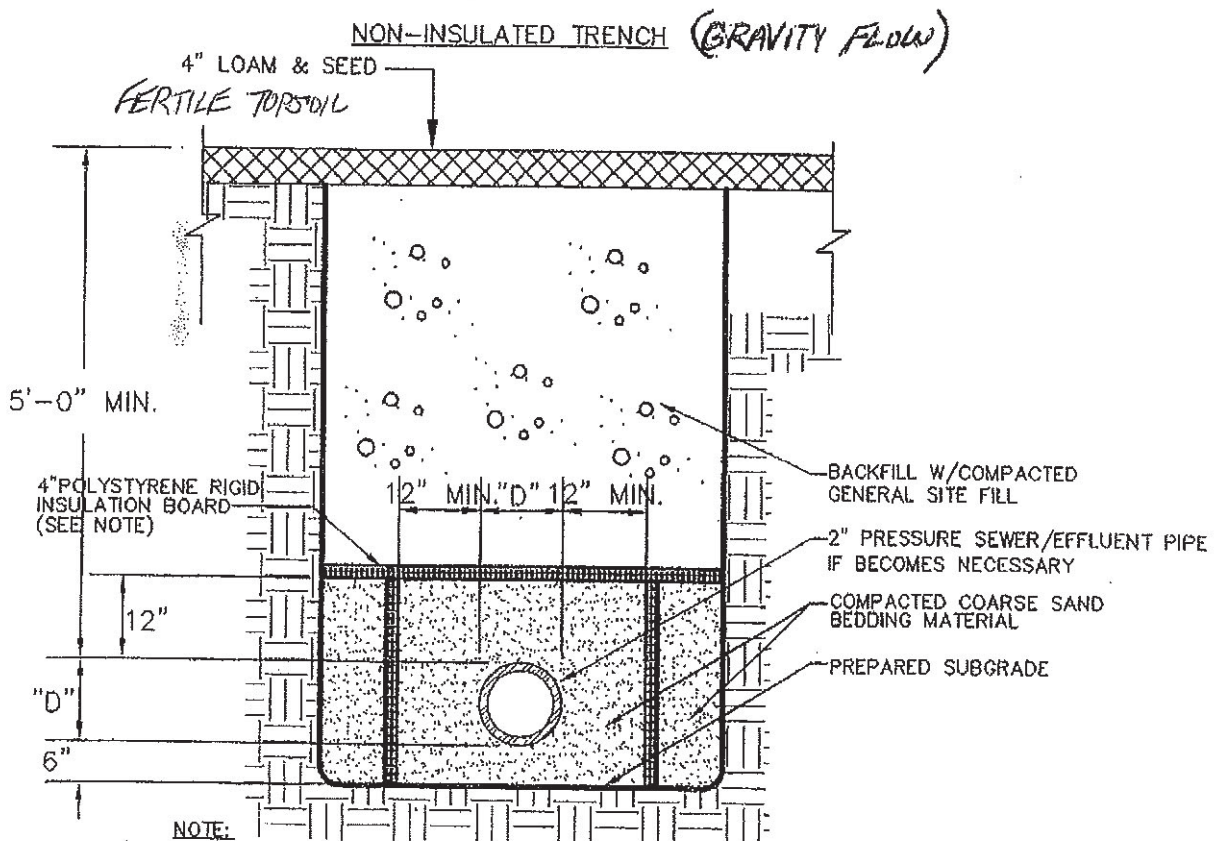
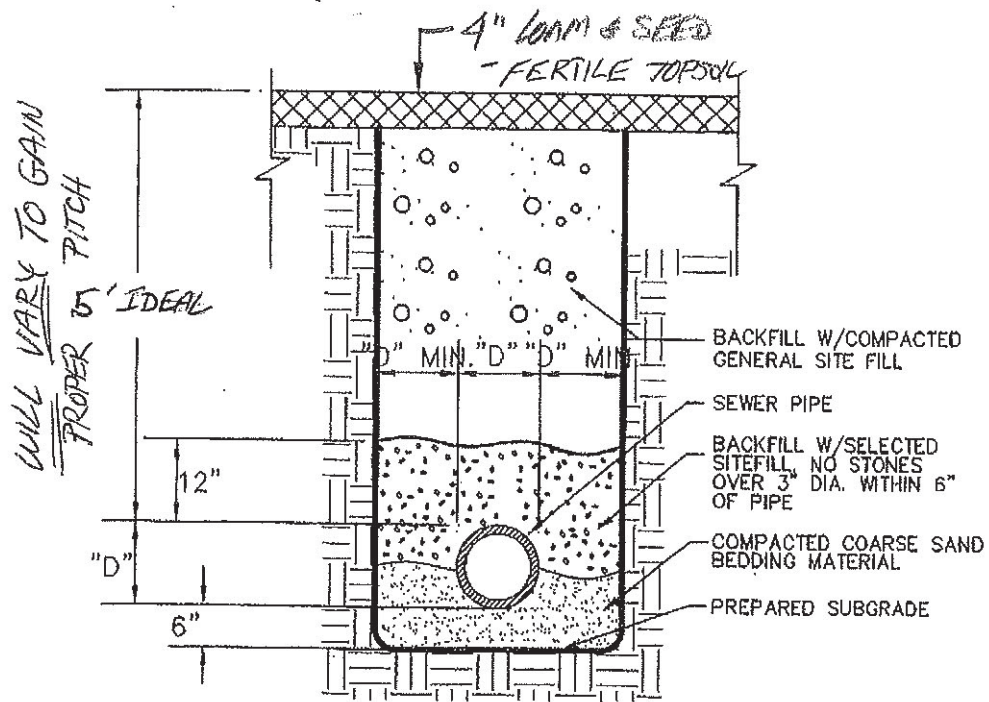
- C. Excavations shall be done with a trac excavator operating from outside the perimeter of the infiltrative, "leaching" area, in manner that avoids unnecessary soil compaction or smearing of the leaching interface (both sidewalls and bottom area). This is a critical step and must be done properly. Work shall be scheduled so that excavated areas are not exposed to rainfall or frost, and no work or traffic occurs over the disposal field when the soil is wet to avoid compaction and smearing. Any loose debris or soil that is washed or otherwise deposited within an excavation shall be carefully removed prior to continuing installation. Any compacted or smeared areas are to be removed by roto-tilling, raked smooth and regraded.
- D. Prior to the placement of any fill material, the ground surface shall be properly prepared. All vegetation, rocks, debris, and the organic duff layer shall be removed from the entire disposal area (disposal field and fill extensions). If large holes are left as a result of stump or rock removal, the holes shall be filled with suitable, spec. fill material.
- E. The mineral soil under the duff or the new "cut" (excavated) surface shall be roughened and broken up to a depth of at least 6 to 8 inches with a roto-tiller type machine (rear mount, PTO-driven preferred) or similar approved means to enhance the infiltrative surface and remove any soil compaction or smearing prior to any fill placement. Using the backhoe/excavator bucket teeth to do this scarification is not recommended. The bottom of the disposal area prior to any fill placement shall be level and maintain a grade tolerance no greater than 2 inches per 100 feet.
- F. If fill is needed, a "transition layer" must be created by placing approximately 4 inches of the spec. fill over the prepared original soil surface (including the fill extensions), then mixed thoroughly with the underlying soil with a rototiller, to a depth of at least 4 inches and overall thickness of at least 8 inches, as described above. After that transition layer has been created, any additional fill that is required shall be placed carefully onto the infiltrative area (disposal area) from the edge by "sprinkling" with an excavator (or with small bulldozer after at least 8 inches of fill depth is achieved). Do not dump the fill from a truck directly onto the exposed, infiltrative surface as it will compact the soil.
- G. All fill material shall meet the Disposal Rules' specifications listed below. We recommend that the fill/backfill material to be used be sampled, tested, and approved by the Owner's testing agency prior to its use, or be offered proof that it meets the specs. The fill shall be gravelly coarse sand (USDA Textural Classification), with the following specifications:
- 100% less than 3" diameter
 - 15% to 30% gravel (2mm to 3" diameter) preferred
 - 50% to 100% passing a #10 ASTM sieve allowed
 - 2% to 8% passing a #200 ASTM sieve allowed
 - 0% to 2% clay allowed
- H. Fill shall be placed in eight inch (8 inch) max. lifts and lightly compacted. Compaction shall be accomplished in a manner that will allow drainage through the fill material, but shall be sufficient to prevent settling of the fill material comprising the disposal bed area, which will bring it out of the level tolerance required (2 inches per 100 feet).

Travelling over the fill with a small bulldozer typically is an adequate compaction method. The Installer must make certain that the infiltration rate and permeability of the original soil or fill is not adversely affected so it cannot adequately absorb and treat the septic tank effluent.

- I. Chambers or other proprietary devices used in the disposal field must be installed according to the manufacturer's guidelines (see attached or online). Typical stone beds shall be constructed as shown on plans, using the clean, washed stone described above and meeting the following requirements/specifications:
 - Stone must cover entire bed area, covering the distribution piping
 - Stone must be at least 7 in. thick beneath distribution pipe and 1 inch over it
 - Stone should be carefully placed over the disposal field from the perimeter with an excavator rather than driving over the prepared soil/fill surface
 - For larger disposal fields where a trac machine must travel over the surface the equipment must not exert a ground pressure in excess of 8 lbs./sq. in. The stone may be pushed in front of a small bulldozer, but there must be at least 12 inches of stone beneath the machine
 - The stone must be covered with filter fabric, not hay, with adjacent sheets overlapping at least 6 inches if more than one sheet of fabric is needed
- J. Fill cover over the disposal field shall be at least 8 inches in thickness (not including the topsoil layer). The minimum required width of the shoulder (berm) shall be 3 ft. extending out and away at a 3% grade. At the outside edge of the shoulder, the fill material shall be sloped back to the original ground downward (or upward if original grade upslope side is higher) at a slope not greater than 25% (4:1).
- K. Final grading shall be completed in such a manner that runoff is away from the disposal field with no ponding, which may require a surface diversion ditch or the addition of extra fill to make fill extensions contiguous with adjacent ground surfaces. Surface water should not collect over or adjacent in area close to the subsurface wastewater disposal field(s). No woody plants, shrubs or trees are allowed to remain within the disposal area. Only grassy vegetation is allowed, unless an alternative is approved, like bark mulch.
- L. Immediately after completing the final grading, the fill surface shall be covered with fertile "topsoil" (4-inch minimum). Then it should be limed, fertilized (as needed), seeded and mulched (straw preferred to avoid weeds seeds) to establish and sustain a healthy vegetative cover and to prevent erosion. The quality topsoil to be used shall be screened loam to sandy loam, containing a fertile amount of organic matter and free of coarse fragments greater than 1 inch dia. and less than 15% coarse fragments by volume (unless otherwise authorized by the Owner). This is critical so the finished lawn can be mowed and maintained properly. Proper, light watering of the seeded areas is essential for the initial establishment and growth of a healthy grass cover.

MOYSE ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES, INC.
David Moyse 207-299-6697

207-945-6179



NOTE:

INSTALL 4" INSULATION BOARD WITH 4'-5' OF COVER WHEN INSTALLED PROPERLY, 2" OF INSULATION BOARD IS EQUAL TO ABOUT 1.5' OF COVER. ASSUME 5' FROST DEPTH.

INSULATED TRENCH (PRESSURE, FORCE MAIN)

SANITARY SEWER TRENCH DETAIL

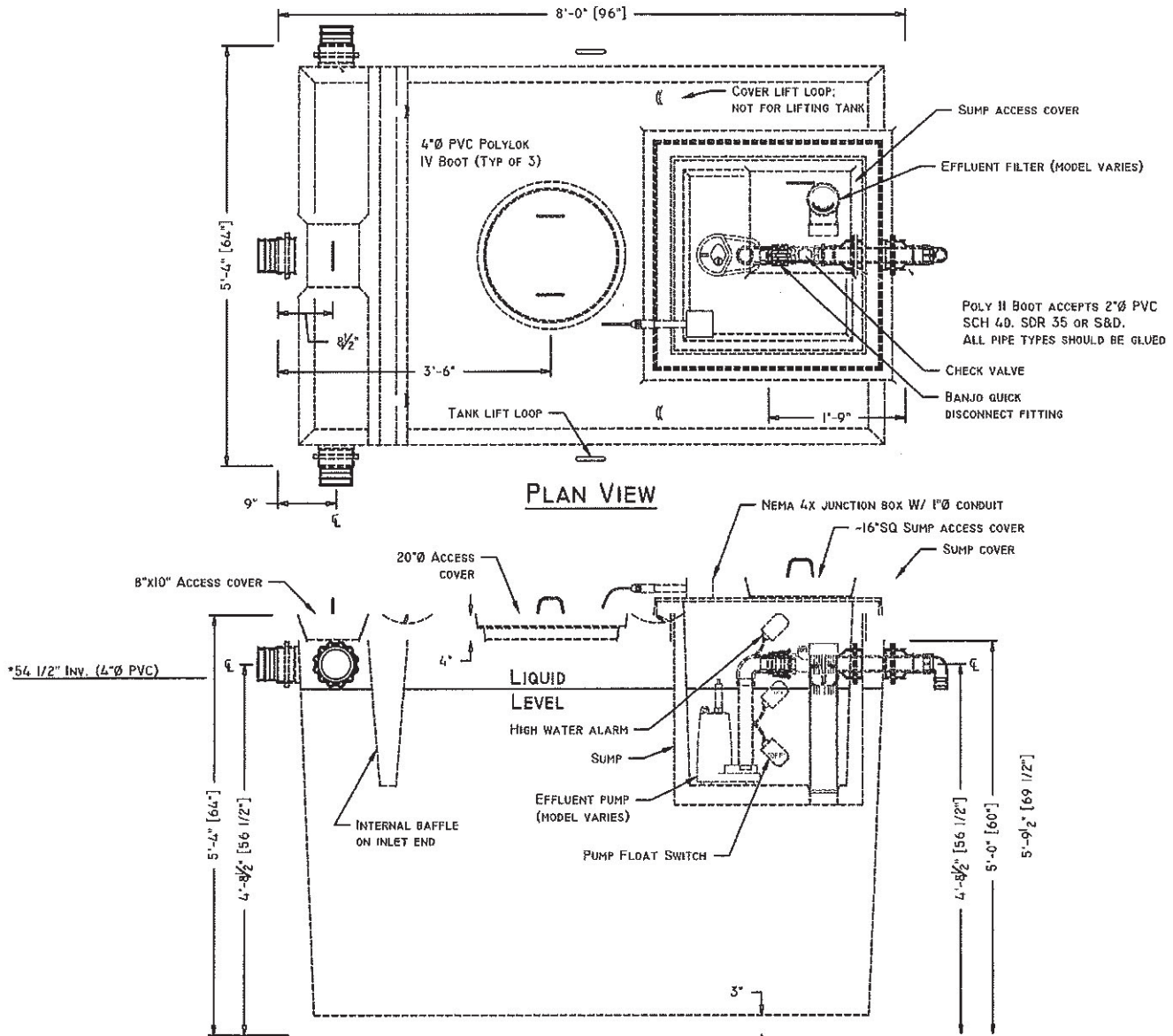
N.T.S.



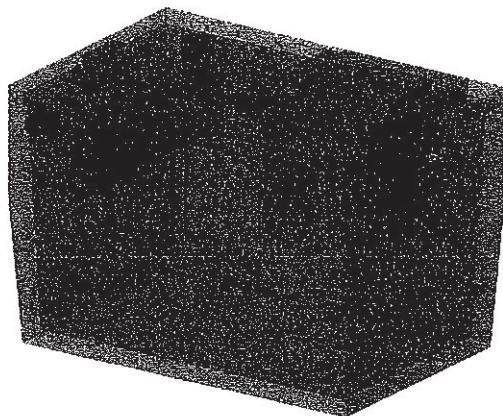
American Concrete Industries

1000 GALLON REGULAR LIFT STATION

WWW.AMERICANCONCRETE.COM
1717 STILLWATER AVE.
VEAZIE, ME. 04401
TEL: (207) 947-8334
FAX: (207) 947-3580



ELEVATION VIEW



CONCEPTUAL VIEW

SCALE: NTS

*Dimension is taken from bottom of tank

Manufacturing Notes

- 1.1. CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH: 4000PSI @ 28 DAYS
- 1.2. AIR ENTRAINMENT: 4-6%
- 1.3. GRADE 60 REINFORCEMENT
- 1.4. WWR & STRUCTURAL FIBER REINFORCED BASE
- 1.5. TANKS SHOULD BE PUMPED EVERY 3-5 YEARS, DEPENDING ON USE
- 1.6. NEVER USE SEPTIC CLEANING AGENTS
- 1.7. DESIGNED FOR PEDESTRIAN LOAD RATING ONLY
- 1.8. ALL TANK PENETRATIONS ARE INTEGRALLY CAST
- 1.9. ALL JOINTS SEALED W/ BUTYL RUBBER JOINT SEALANT
- 1.10. LIFT / PUSH / CORD LENGTH INFORMATION REQUIRED AT TIME OF ORDERING

Physical Specifications:

Cover Weight:	2,260 lbs
Tank Weight:	7,015 lbs
Sump Weight:	795 lbs
Sump Cover Weight:	440 lbs
Total Weight:	10,510 lbs
Available Capacity:	1,162 gal (max) W/O Baffle
Working Capacity:	993 gal (4" Ø PVC) W/ Baffle



USE WHEN NECESSARY

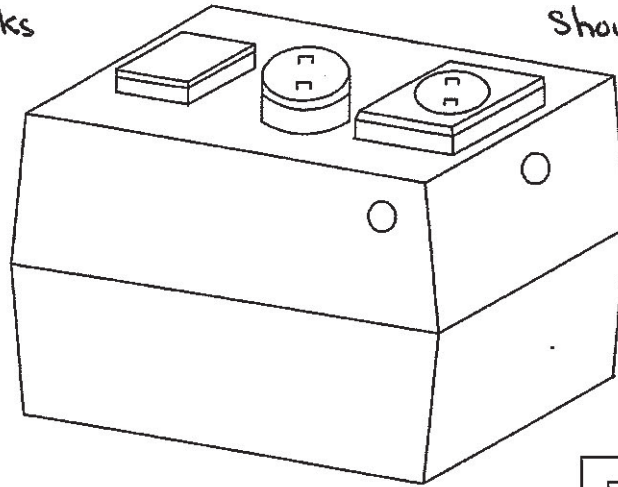
Gagne Precast CONCRETE PRODUCTS

~ Service and Quality ~

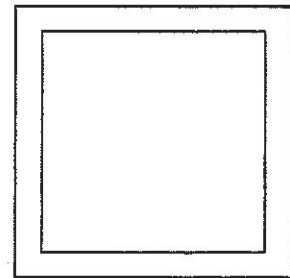
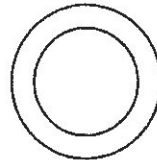
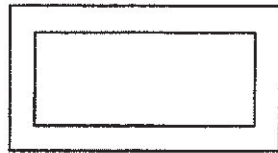
* Preferably, the tank should not be buried more than 8" & it should be insulated well.

Provides easy access for maintenance & inspection for tanks & pump stations

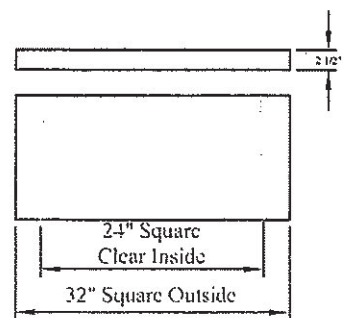
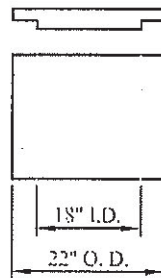
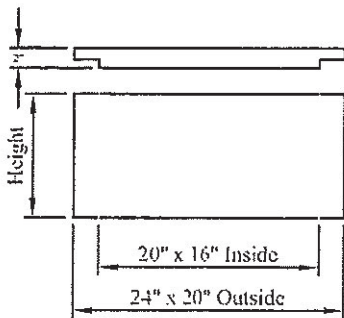
TANK RISERS



* Plastic Risers w/Covers Also Available By Polylok



PLAN



ELEVATION

Rectangular Inspection Risers		
Item #	Size	Weight
21970	18" High	240 lb
21955	12" High	160 lb
21940	6" High	80 lb
21975	Cover	80 lb

Circular Inspection Risers		
Item #	Size	Weight
21920	24" High	260 lb
21910	18" High	200 lb
21900	12" High	130 lb
21890	6" High	70 lb
21930	Cover	70 lb

Square Lift Station Risers		
Item #	Size	Weight
21998	24" High	930 lb
21996	18" High	700 lb
21994	12" High	470 lb
21992	6" High	230 lb
21991	Cover	220 lb

C:\A Gagne\Tim\Gagne Catalog\Section DR\Riser.dwg 012104

HARDSCAPE PRODUCTS • CONSTRUCTION SUPPLIES • CONCRETE BLOCKS • PRECAST PRODUCTS

270 Riverside Drive
Auburn, ME 04210
1-800-339-1132

RR 1 Box 85
Belgrade, ME 04917
1-800-339-3313

1506 State Street
Veazie, ME 04401
1-800-649-7393

70 Warren Avenue
Westbrook, ME 04902
1-800-339-9184

www.gagneprecast.com

D2



PL-68 Effluent Filter

PL-68 Filter and Tee

PL-68 is much more than just an effluent filter. The housing can also be used as an inlet baffle (tee) or an outlet baffle. The housing is designed to accept Polylok's snap in gas deflector to deflect gas bubbles away from the tee and to keep the solids in the tank.

Features:

- Offers 68 linear feet of 1/16" filter slots, which significantly extends time between cleaning.
- Accepts 3/4" PVC handle.
- Locks in any 360° position when used with PL-68 Tee.
- PL-68 Housing can be used as an inlet or outlet tee.
- Gasket prevents bypass.

PL-68 Installation:

Ideal for residential waste flows up to 800 gallons per day (GPD). Easily installs in any new or existing 4" outlet tee.

1. Locate the outlet of the septic tank.
2. Remove the tank cover and pump tank if necessary.
3. Glue the filter housing to the outlet pipe, or use a Polylok Extend & Lok if not enough pipe exists.
4. Insert the PL-68 filter into tee.
5. Replace and secure the septic tank cover.

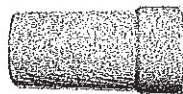
PL-68 Maintenance:

The PL-68 Effluent Filter will operate efficiently for several years under normal conditions before requiring cleaning. It is recommended that the filter be cleaned every time the tank is pumped, or at least every three years.

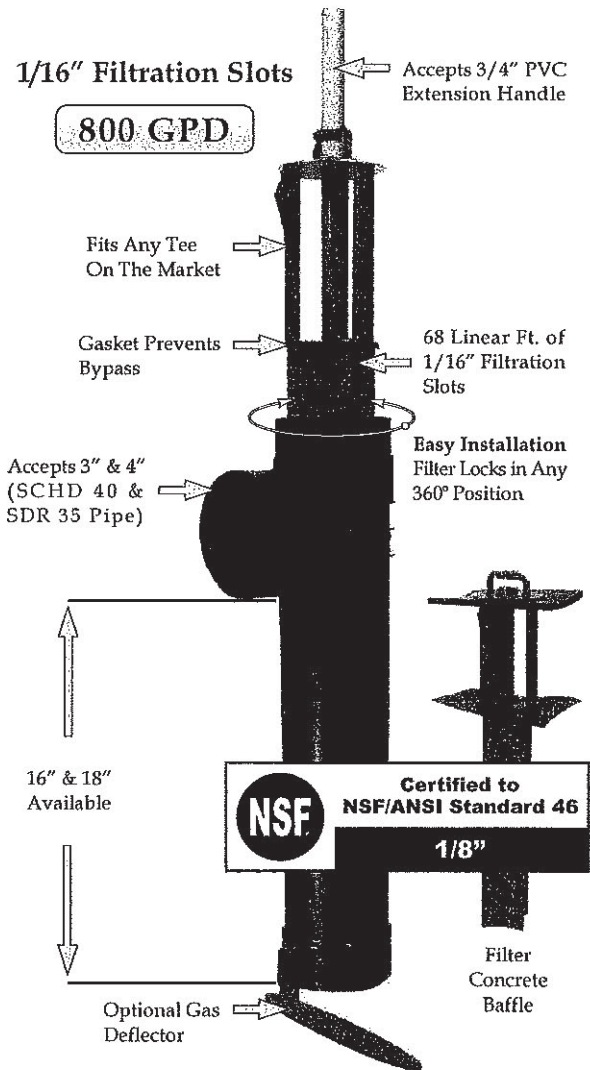
1. Do not use plumbing when filter is removed.
2. Pull PL-68 out of the tee.
3. Hose off filter over the septic tank. Make sure all solids fall back into septic tank.
4. Insert filter back into tee/housing.

Related Products:

PL-68 Filter Concrete Baffle
Extend & Lok™



Extend & Lok™
Easily installs
into existing tanks.



Spacer Bushing
4" SCHD 40
to SDR 35



Spacer Bushing
4" SCHD 40
to 110mm Pipe



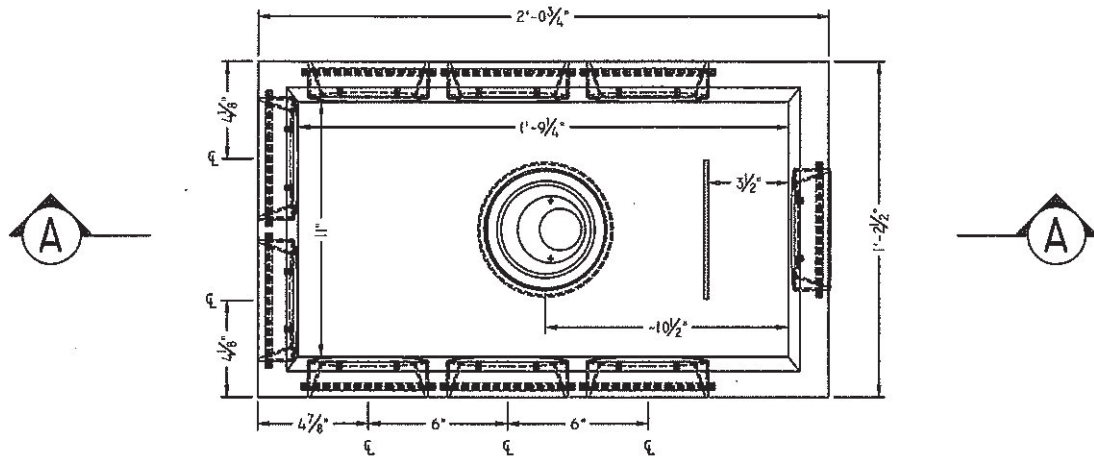
2" Extender



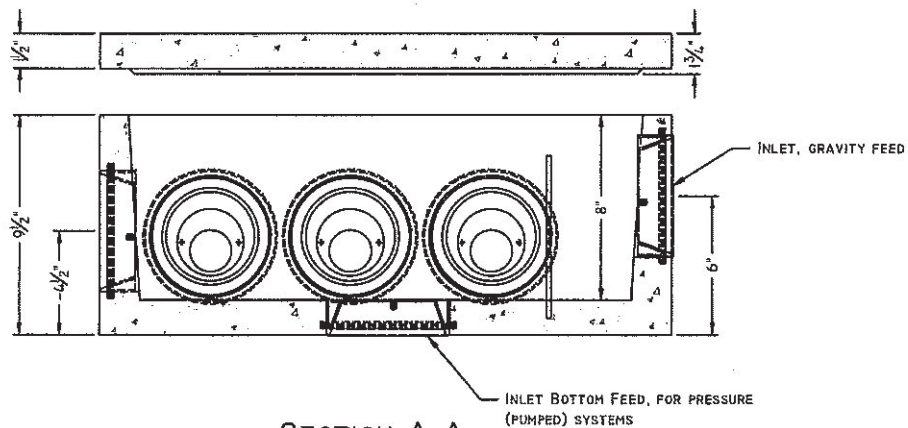
American Concrete Industries

8 OUTLET DISTRIBUTION BOX (D-Box)

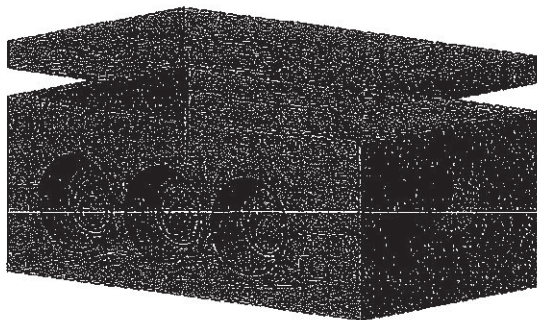
WWW.AMERICANCONCRETE.COM
1717 STILLWATER AVE.
VEAZIE, ME. 04401
TEL: (207) 947-8334
FAX: (207) 947-3580



PLAN VIEW
(WITHOUT COVER)



SECTION A-A



CONCEPTUAL VIEW
SCALE: NTS

Manufacturing Notes

- 1.1. CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH: 4,000PSI @ 28 DAYS
- 1.2. AIR ENTRAINMENT: 4-6%
- 1.3. GRADE 60 REINFORCEMENT & STRUCTURAL FIBER REINFORCED
- 1.4. NEVER USE SEPTIC CLEANING AGENTS
- 1.5. DESIGNED FOR PEDESTRIAN LOAD RATING ONLY
- 1.6. ALL PIPE SEAL PENETRATIONS ARE INTEGRALLY CAST
- 1.7. FLOW EQUALIZERS RECOMMENDED FOR EQUAL BED LOADING

Physical Specifications:

Cover Weight: 53 lbs
Base Weight: 95 lbs
Total Weight: 148 lbs

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM

RECOMMENDED USE GUIDELINES

- Disposal system is to be used only for disposal of the wastewater (type and volume) that it was originally designed for.
- Water from the other sources such as roof runoff, floor and foundation drains, soil surface runoff and groundwater shall be intercepted and diverted away from the disposal field. This additional water should not be directed into the disposal system.
- Restricted chemicals; toxic or hazardous substances (excessive amounts of cleaners, paints, thinners, pesticides, etc.); non-biodegradable materials (diapers, cat box litter, cigarette filters, sanitary napkins); and cooking greases, oils or fats must not be disposed of into the system.
- Garbage grinders/garbage disposals are not recommended because they increase the amount of suspended solids and other particulates that enter the disposal field. If used, the septic tank size and installation shall be modified according to the Rules. Also, a septic tank effluent filter ("Zabel" or "Polylok") must be installed on the septic tank outlet.
- Septic tank additives or cleaners are not necessary and should not be used. Several studies indicate that some can do more harm than good. Most additives will remove solids from the septic tank, but the solids exit the tank as a slurry, and end up in the disposal area where they seal off the bottom, often causing premature malfunctions
- Avoid excessive generation of wastewater (peak flows) from all typical sources and fixtures, such as clothes washer, dishwasher, faucets, toilets, and showers. Minimize the number of loads of laundry done per day. Space out laundry loads over the course of a week, not several loads on one day, and wash only full loads. Also, avoid using several of these fixtures (wastewater sources) in excess during a short period time (1 day or less).
- Repair all malfunctioning plumbing as soon as possible, particularly leaking faucets or toilets.
- Use liquid laundry detergent. Powdered laundry detergents use clay as a "carrier". This clay can hasten the buildup of solids in the septic tank. Also, do not over-use disinfecting automatic toilet bowl cleaners, such as those containing bleach or acid compounds. The continuous slow release of these chemicals in to the septic system can, in sufficient dosage, impair the micro-organisms that treat the wastewater.
- Do not allow anyone to park or drive a vehicle over your disposal system
- Do not dig into your system's disposal field or build anything on top of it

***NOTE:** These recommendations are based on requirements of the Maine Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules and the experiences of numerous professionals.

SUBSURFACE WASTEWATER DISPOSAL SYSTEM

RECOMMENDED MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

- Owner should be sure to obtain an "as-built" plan (mark-up of septic design plans) from the Installer once the system has been constructed and the installation approved by the Town's LPI. The exact location of the septic tank and its two access ports (inlet & outlet) and the disposal field's distribution box (D-box) should be noted as a minimum so that they may be located when it is time to inspect the system and pump out the septic tank. Placement of a small, removable flower planter or lawn ornament is an effective way to mark those locations for quick reference.
- Owner maintenance has a significant effect on the working order of their on-site subsurface wastewater disposal system (septic system). Failure to properly maintain a system can lead to premature failure. Common maintenance oversights include improper use (excessive wastewater generation, leaky fixtures, disposal of harmful chemicals, etc.) and lack of periodic septic tank pumping/inspection.
- Be sure that access to the system, particularly the septic tank and D-box, is not obstructed by subsequent construction, like new fill, or the addition of a pool or deck.
- Typically, a system should be pumped and inspected by a qualified professional once every 3 to 5 years at a minimum. We recommend that the tank be pumped and inspected after the first 2 years of operation to determine an appropriate pumping/inspection schedule based on the Owner's home occupation and "lifestyle". For example, two working spouses with no children may not need to pump their tank more than every 5 to 6 years, whereas a family of 5 may need to pump it out every 3 years. If the system shows signs of malfunctioning or if the actual water use is estimated to be greater than the theoretical design flow for the system, the inspection should be done at least every 2 years.
- Septic tank pumping should be done by a State registered Pumper/Hauler. Be sure to verify the condition of the septic tank baffles and sludge depth at the time. If excessive sludge accumulation is noted, the septic tank should be pumped out more frequently. Be sure the Pumper "backwashes" the tank and cleans it thoroughly to remove and materials adhering to the walls and bottom of the tank. Also, be sure that the Pumper removes and properly cleans the septic tank outlet (effluent) filter
- The system's disposal field shall be maintained to prevent erosion of the cover material and should be kept free of vehicle traffic and unwanted vegetation. Woody shrubs or trees are unacceptable on disposal field surfaces, since they tend to have invasive root systems which can clog a disposal area or supply piping. Disposal areas should be planted with herbaceous plants and mowed regularly. Also, the disposal field's surface grading shall be maintained as originally designed to promote runoff of water.
- Keep a good record of your system and its maintenance

***NOTE:** These recommendations are based on requirements of the Maine Subsurface Wastewater Disposal Rules and the experiences of numerous professionals.

SEPTIC SYSTEM - CONTRACTOR & INSTALLATION INFORMATION

(Form to Be Completed by Installer and Provided to Both LPI and Owner at Time of Approved Final Inspection by LPI)

_____ Homeowner's Name		_____ Disposal System Permit #
_____ System Location - Street Address & Town		_____ Tax Map # & Lot #
Date Installation Began: _____ Date Installation Completed: _____		
_____ Installer's Signature	_____ Installer's Cell Phone #	_____ Date
_____ Installer's Name/Company		_____ Office Phone #

AS-BUILT SKETCH & NOTES

Features/Info Requested to Be Shown or Noted As Minimum

- Subject Building(s), ERP & Well (If Present)
- Sewer Pipe outlet Location(s) & Depths
- Tanks – Septic, Grease, PreTreatment, Etc. & Filters
- D-box, Tee or Other Connection to Disposal Field

- *Be Sure Accurate, Legible and Labeled
- *Swing Ties to At Least 3 Fixed/Known Points
- *Show Locations & Elevations as Appropriate
- *Attach Additional Page If Needed
- *Doesn't Have to be to Scale, Show Dimensions